NGSM4T12

12-Port 10G SFP+ and 4-Port Gigabit RJ45 L2/L3 Managed Switch

Software Manual

Niveo Professional NGSM4T12 **Ver V3.0.X**

2024-05-02

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Preparing for Management **7**
Preparation for Serial Console **8**
Preparation for Web Interface **10**
Preparation for Telnet/SSH Interface **12**
Chapter 2 : Web Management – Configuration **14**
Configuration – System **14**
System > Information **14**
System > IP **15**
System > NTP **19**
System > Time **20**
System > Log **23**
Configuration – Green Ethernet **24**
Green Ethernet > Port Power Savings **24**
Configuration – Ports **26**
Configuration – CFM **29**
CFM > Global **29**
CFM > Domain **31**
CFM > Service **34**
CFM > MEP **37**
Configuration – ERPS **40**
Configuration – DHCPv4 ..... **45**
DHCPv4 > Server **45**
Server > Mode **45**
Server > Excluded IP **46**
Server > Pool **47**
DHCPv4 > Snooping **53**
DHCPv4 > Relay **54**
Configuration – DHCPv6 ..... **56**
DHCPv6 > Snooping **56**
DHCPv6 > Relay **58**
Configuration – Security **59**
Security > Switch **59**
Switch > Users **59**
Switch > Privilege Levels **62**
Switch > Auth Method **64**
Switch > SSH **67**
Switch > HTTPS **68**
Switch > Access Management **70**
Switch > SNMP **72**
SNMP > System 72
SNMP > Trap 73
Trap > Destinations 73
Trap > Sources 76
SNMP > Communities 78
SNMP > Users 79
SNMP > Groups 81
SNMP > Views 82
SNMP > Access 83
Switch > RMON **85**
RMON > Statistics 85
RMON > History 86

RMON > Alarm 87
RMON > Event 89
Security > Network 90
Network > Port Security 90
Port Security > Configuration 90
Port Security > MAC Addresses 93
Network > NAS 96
Network > ACL 104
ACL > Ports 104
ACL > Rate Limiters 106
ACL > Access Control List 107
Network > IP Source Guard 123
IP Source Guard > Configuration 123
IP Source Guard > Static Table 125
Network > IPv6 Source Guard 126
IPv6 Source Guard > Configuration 126
IPv6 Source Guard > Static Table 127
Network > ARP Inspection 128
ARP Inspection > Port Configuration 128
ARP Inspection > VLAN Configuration 130
ARP Inspection > Static Table 132
ARP Inspection > Dynamic Table 133
Security > AAA 135
AAA > RADIUS 135
AAA > TACACS+ 138
Configuration – Aggregation 140
Aggregation > Common 140
Aggregation > Groups 141
Aggregation > LACP 142
Configuration – Loop Protection 143
Configuration – Spanning Tree 145
Spanning Tree > Bridge Settings 145
Spanning Tree > MSTI Mapping 147
Spanning Tree > MSTI Priorities 149
Spanning Tree > CIST Ports 150
Spanning Tree > MSTI Ports 152
Configuration – IPMC Profile 154
IPMC Profile > Profile Table 154
IPMC Profile > Address Entry 157
Configuration – MVR 158
Configuration – IPMC 161
IPMC > IGMP Snooping 161
IGMP Snooping > Basic Configuration 161
IGMP Snooping > VLAN Configuration 163
IGMP Snooping > Port Filtering Profile 165
IPMC > MLD Snooping 166
MLD Snooping > Basic Configuration 166
MLD Snooping > VLAN Configuration 168
MLD Snooping > Port Filtering Profile 170
Configuration – LLDP 171
LLDP > LLDP 171
LLDP > LLDP-MED 174
Configuration – MAC Table 182

Configuration – VLANs **185**
VLANs > Configuration **185**
VLANs > SVL **189**
Configuration – VLAN Translation **190**
VLAN Translation > Port to Group Configuration **190**
VLAN Translation > VLAN Translation Mappings **191**
Configuration – Private VLANs **193**
Private VLANs > Membership **193**
Private VLANs > Port Isolation **195**
Configuration – VCL **196**
VCL > MAC-based VLAN **196**
VCL > Protocol-based VLAN **198**
Protocol-based VLAN > Protocol to Group **198**
Protocol-based VLAN > Group to VLAN **200**
VCL > IP Subnet-based VLAN **201**
Configuration – Voice VLAN **203**
Voice VLAN > Configuration **203**
Voice VLAN > OUI **205**
Configuration – QoS **206**
QoS > Port Classification **206**
QoS > Port Policing **210**
QoS > Queue Policing **211**
QoS > Port Scheduler **212**
QoS > Port Shaping **215**
QoS > Port Tag Remarking **218**
QoS > Port DSCP **222**
QoS > DSCP-Based QoS **224**
QoS > DSCP Translation **225**
QoS > DSCP Classification **226**
QoS > Ingress Map **227**
QoS > Egress Map **230**
QoS > QoS Control List **233**
QoS > Storm Policing **240**
Configuration – Mirroring **242**
Configuration – UpnP **246**
Configuration – PTP **247**
Configuration – MRP **259**
MRP > Ports **259**
MRP > MVRP **260**
Configuration – GVRP **261**
GVRP > Global Config **261**
GVRP > Port Config **262**
Configuration – sFlow **263**
Configuration – DDMI **266**
Configuration – UDLD **267**
Chapter 3 : Web Management – Monitor **268**
Monitor – System **268**
System > Information **268**
System > CPU Load **270**
System > IP Status **271**
System > Log **273**
System > Detailed Log **275**
Monitor – Green Ethernet **276**

Green Ethernet > Port Power Savings **276**
Monitor – Ports **277**
Ports > Traffic Overview **277**
Ports > QoS Statistics **278**
Ports > QCL Status **279**
Ports > Detailed Statistics **281**
Ports > Name Map **284**
Monitor – CFM **285**
CFM > Status **285**
Monitor – ERPS **287**
Monitor – DHCPv4 ..... **289**
DHCPv4 > Server **289**
Server > Statistics **289**
Server > Binding **291**
Server > Declined IP **292**
DHCPv4 > Snooping Table **293**
DHCPv4 > Relay Statistics **295**
DHCPv4 > Detailed Statistics **297**
Monitor – DHCPv6 ..... **299**
DHCPv6 > Snooping Table **299**
DHCPv6 > Snooping Statistics **300**
DHCPv6 > Relay **302**
Monitor – Security **303**
Security > Access Management Statistics **303**
Security > Network **304**
Network > Port Security **304**
Port Security > Overview 304
Port Security > Details 306
Network > NAS **308**
NAS > Switch 308
NAS > Port 309
Network > ACL Status **310**
Network > ARP Inspection **312**
Network > IP Source Guard **313**
Network > IPv6 Source Guard **314**
Security > AAA **315**
AAA > RADIUS Overview **315**
AAA > RADIUS Details **317**
Security > Switch **321**
Switch > RMON **321**
RMON > Statistics 321
RMON > History 323
RMON > Alarm 325
RMON > Event 327
Monitor – Aggregation **328**
Aggregation > Status **328**
Aggregation > LACP **329**
LACP > System Status **329**
LACP > Internal Status **331**
LACP > Neighbour Status **333**
LACP > Port Statistics **335**
Monitor – Loop Protection **336**
Monitor – Spanning Tree **337**

Spanning Tree > Bridge Status 337
Spanning Tree > Port Status 340
Spanning Tree > Port Statistics 341
Monitor – MVR 342
MVR > Statistics 342
MVR > MVR Channel Groups 343
MVR > MVR SFM Information 344
Monitor – IPMC 346
IPMC > IGMP Snooping 346
IGMP Snooping > Status 346
IGMP Snooping > Groups Information 348
IGMP Snooping > IPv4 SFM Information 349
IPMC > MLD Snooping 351
MLD Snooping > Status 351
MLD Snooping > Groups Information 353
MLD Snooping > IPv6 SFM Information 354
Monitor – LLDP 356
LLDP > Neighbours 356
LLDP > LLDP-MED Neighbours 358
LLDP > EEE 362
LLDP > Port Statistics 364
Monitor – PTP 366
PTP > PTP 366
Monitor – MAC Table 376
Monitor – VLANs 378
VLANs > Membership 378
VLANs > Ports 380
Monitor – MVRP 382
Monitor – sFlow 383
Monitor – DDMI 385
DDMI > Overview 385
DDMI > Detailed 386
Monitor – UDLD 388
Chapter 4 : Web Management - Diagnostics 390
Diagnostics – Ping (IPv4) 390
Diagnostics – Ping (IPv6) 392
Diagnostics – Traceroute (IPv4) 394
Diagnostics – Traceroute (IPv6) 396
Diagnostics – VeriPHY 398
Chapter 5 : Web Management – Maintenance 400
Maintenance – Restart Device 400
Maintenance – Factory Defaults 401
Maintenance – Software 402
Software > Upload 402
Software > Image Select 403
Maintenance – Configuration 404
Configuration > Save Startup-config 404
Configuration > Download 405
Configuration > Upload 406
Configuration > Activate 407
Configuration > Delete 408

Chapter 1: Preparing for Management

Introduction

This section will guide your how to manage this product via serial console, management web page, and Telnet/SSH interface.

The switch provides both *out-of-band* and *in-band* managements.

Out-of-band Management: You can configure the switch via RS232 console cable without having the switch or your PC connecting to a network. Out-of-band management provides a dedicated and secure way for switch management.

In-Band Management: In-band management allows you to manage your switch with a web browser (such as Microsoft Edge, Mozilla Firefox, or Google Chrome) as long as your PC and the switch are connected to the same network.

This section includes:

- **Preparation for Serial Console**
- **Preparation for Web Interface**
- **Preparation for Telnet/SSH Interface**

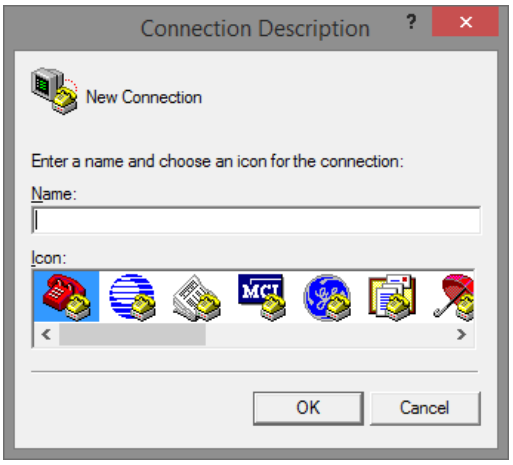
Preparation for Serial Console

Before using serial console interface, please prepare an RS-232 console cable, and attach this cable's RJ45 connector to your switch's console port and its RS-232 female connector to your PC's COM port.

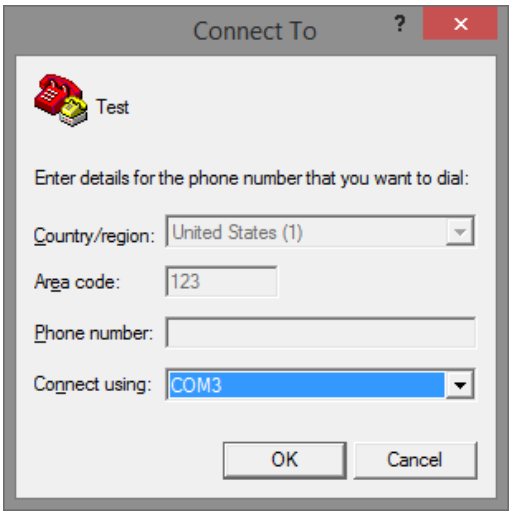
To access this switch's out-of-band management CLI (Command Line Interface), your PC must have terminal emulator software such as HyperTerminal or PuTTY installed. Some operating systems (such as Microsoft Windows XP) have HyperTerminal already installed. If your PC does not have any terminal emulator software installed, please download and install a terminal emulator software on your PC.

The following section will use HyperTerminal as an example.

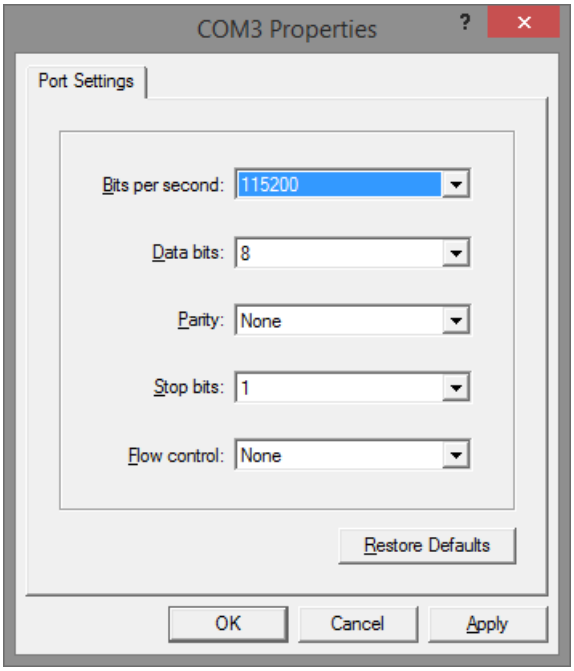
1. Run HyperTerminal on your PC.
2. Give a name to the new console connection.



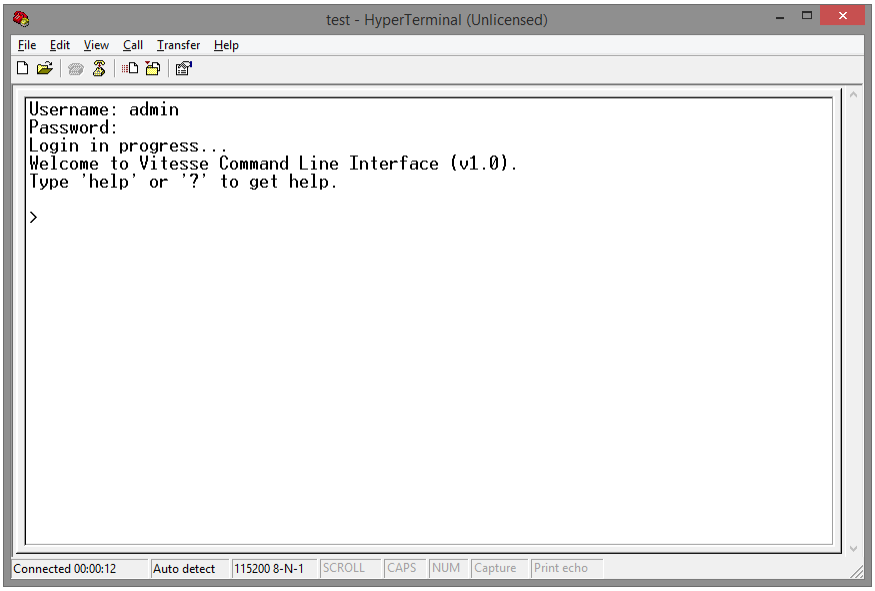
3. Choose the COM port that is connected to the switch.



4. Set the serial port settings as: **Baud Rate:** 115200, **Data Bit:** 8, **Parity:** None, **Stop Bit:** 1, **Row Control:** None.



5. The system will prompt you to login the out-of-band management CLI. The default username/password is **admin**/**admin**.



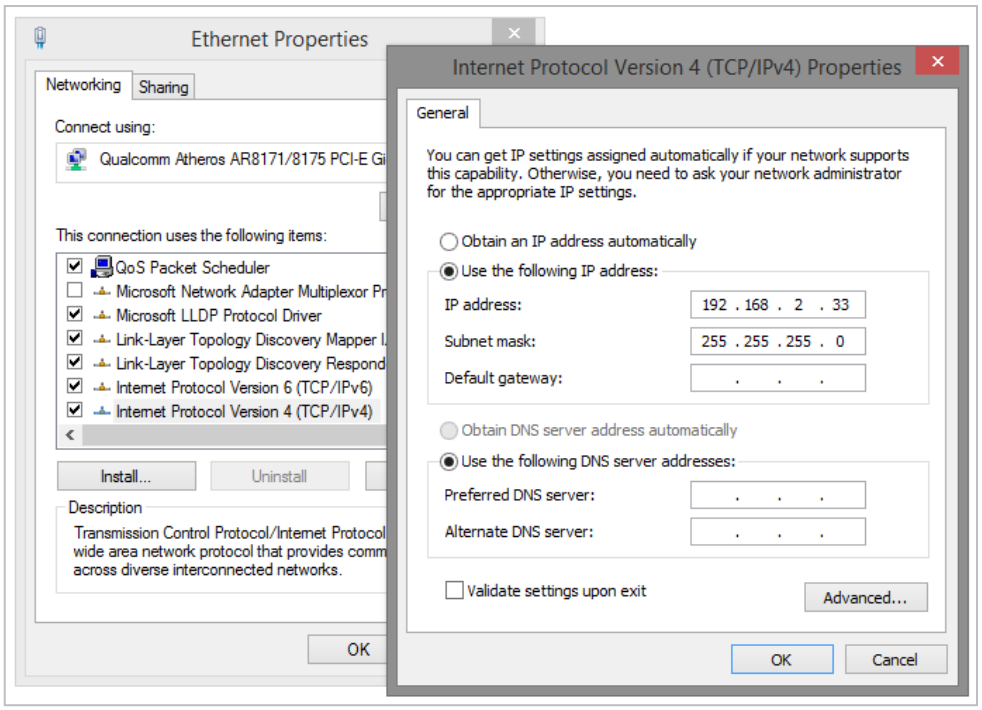
Preparation for Web Interface

The management web page allows you to use a web browser (such as Microsoft IE, Google Chrome, or Mozilla Firefox) to configure and monitor the switch from anywhere on the network.

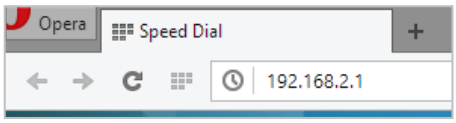
Before using the web interface to manage your switch, please verify that your switch and your PC are on the same network. Please follow the steps down below to configure your PC properly:

Verify that the network interface card (NIC) of your PC is operational and properly installed, and that your operating system supports TCP/IP protocol.

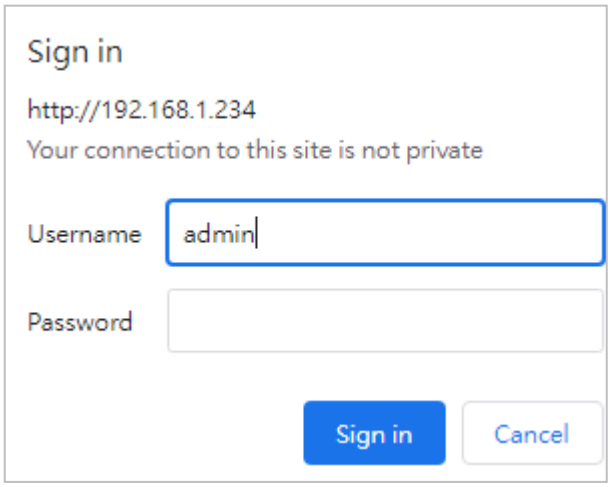
1. Connect your PC with the switch via an RJ45 cable.
2. The default IP address of the switch is **192.168.2.1**. The switch and your PC should locate within the same IP Subnet. Change your PC's IP address to 192.168.2.X, where X can be any number from 2 to 254. Please make sure that the IP address you've assigned to your PC cannot be the same with the switch.



3. Launch the web browser (IE, Firefox, or Chrome) on your PC.
4. Type **192.168.2.1** (or the IP address of the switch) in the web browser's URL field, and press Enter.



5. The web browser will prompt you to sign in. The default username/password for the configuration web page is **admin/admin**.



Preparation for Telnet/SSH Interface

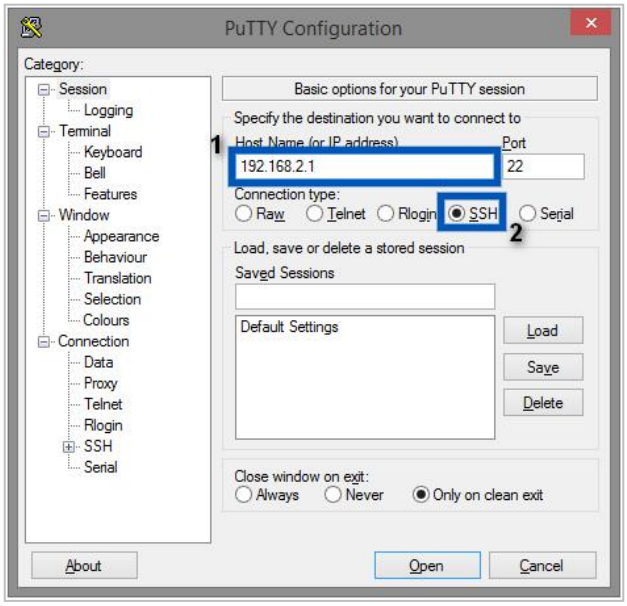
Both telnet and SSH (Secure Shell) are network protocols that provide a text-based command line interface (CLI) for in-band system management. However, only SSH provides a secure channel over an un-secured network, where all transmitted data are encrypted.

This switch support both telnet and SSH management CLI. In order to access the switch's CLI via telnet or SSH, both your PC and the switch must be in the same network. Before using the switch's telnet/SSH management CLI, please set your PC's network environment according to the previous "Preparation for Web Interface".

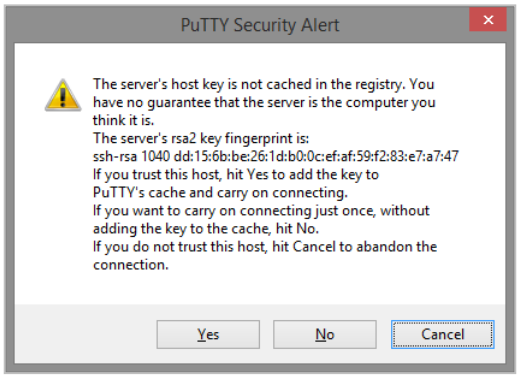
Telnet interface can be accessed via Microsoft "CMD" command. However, SSH interface can only be accessed via dedicated SSH terminal simulator. The following section will use *PuTTY* as an example to demonstrate how to connect to the switch's SSH CLI, since both telnet and SSH uses the same way (though using different terminal simulator software) to access in-band management CLI.

Access SSH via Putty:

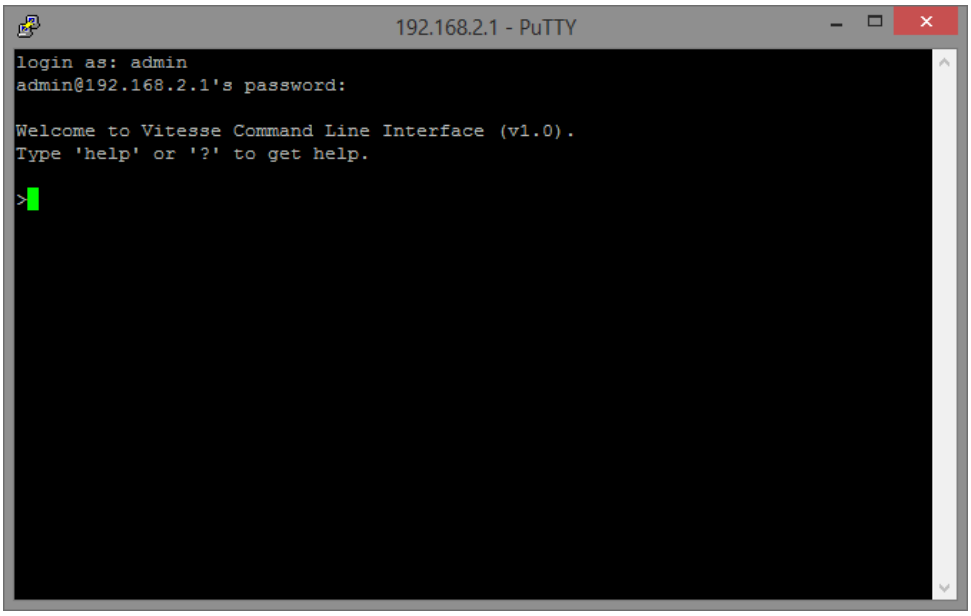
1. A "PuTTY Configuration" window will pop up after you run PuTTY.
2. Input the IP address of the switch in the "**Host Name (or IP address)**" field. The default IP address of the switch if **192.168.2.1**.
3. Choose "SSH" on the "**Connection type**" section, then press "Enter"**.**



4. If you're connecting to the switch via SSH for the first time, a "**PuTTY Security Alert**" window will pop up. Please press "**Yes**" to continue. This window won't pop up if you're using telnet to connect to the in-band management CLI.



5. PuTTY will prompt you to login after the telnet/SSH connection is established. The default username/password is **admin**/**admin**.



Web Management

Preparation for Web Interface, This switch provides a web-based management interface. You can make all settings and monitor system status with this management web page.

Configuration/Monitor options included in the management web page can be divided into the following 4 categories, which will be discussed in detail in this:

- **Web Management – Configuration**
- **Web Management – Monitor**
- **Web Management – Diagnostic**
- **Web Management – Maintenance**

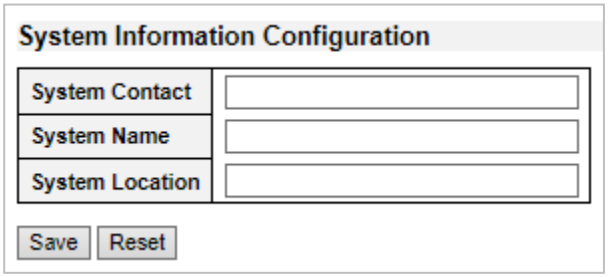
Chapter 2 : Web Management – Configuration

In here you can access all the configuration options of the switch.

Configuration – System

System > Information

Configuration>System>Information



System Information Configuration

The switch system information is provided here.

System Contact

The textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with information on how to contact this person. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.

System Name

An administratively assigned name for this managed node. By convention, this is the node's fully-qualified domain name. A domain name is a text string drawn from the alphabet (A-Z/a-z), digits (0-9), minus sign (-). No space characters are permitted as part of a name. The first character must be an alpha character. And the first or last character must not be a minus sign. The allowed string length is 0 to 255.

System Location

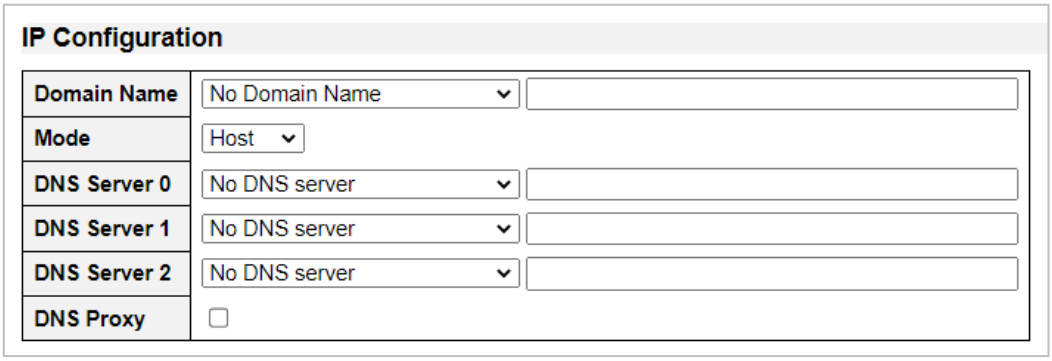
The physical location of this node (e.g., telephone closet, 3rd floor). The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

System > IP

Configuration>System>IP



IP Configuration

Configure IP basic settings, control IP interfaces and IP routes.
The maximum number of interfaces supported is 128 and the maximum number of routes is 32.

Domain Name

The name string of local domain where the device belongs.

Most queries for names within this domain can use short names relative to the local domain. The system then appends the domain name as a suffix to unqualified names.

For example, if domain name is set as 'example.com' and you specify the PING destination by the unqualified name as 'test', then the system will qualify the name to be 'test.example.com'.

The following modes are supported:

- **No Domain Name:** No domain name will be used.
- **Configured Domain Name:** Explicitly specify the name of local domain. Make sure the configured domain name meets your organization's given domain.
- **From any DHCPv4 interfaces:** The first domain name offered from a DHCPv4 lease to a DHCPv4-enabled interface will be used.
- **From this DHCPv4 interface:** Specify from which DHCPv4-enabled interface a provided domain name should be preferred.
- **From any DHCPv6 interfaces:** The first domain name offered from a DHCPv6 lease to a DHCPv6-enabled interface will be used.
- **From this DHCPv6 interface:** Specify from which DHCPv6-enabled interface a provided domain name should be preferred.

Mode

Configure whether the IP stack should act as a Host or a Router.

- **Host**: In Host mode, IP traffic between interfaces will not be routed.
- **Router**: In Router mode traffic is routed between all interfaces.

DNS Server 0/1/2

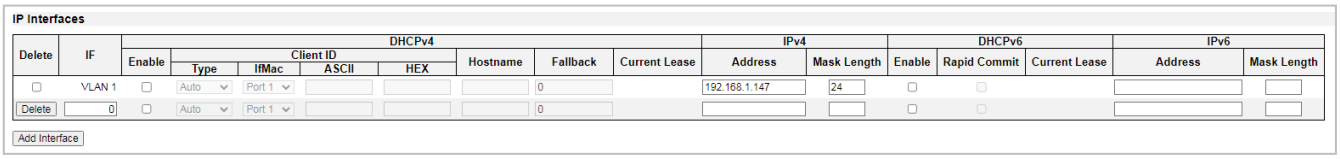
This setting controls the DNS name resolution done by the switch. The following modes are supported:

- **No DNS server:** No DNS server will be used.

- **Configured IPv4 or IPv6:** Explicitly provide the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the DNS Server in dotted decimal notation.
- **From any DHCPv4 interfaces:** The first DNS server offered from a DHCPv4 lease to a DHCPv4-enabled interface will be used.
- **From this DHCPv4 interface:** Specify from which DHCPv4-enabled interface a provided DNS server should be preferred.
- **From any DHCPv6 interfaces:** The first DNS server offered from a DHCPv6 lease to a DHCPv6-enabled interface will be used.
- **From this DHCPv6 interface:** Specify from which DHCPv6-enabled interface a provided DNS server should be preferred.

DNS Proxy

When DNS proxy is enabled, system will relay DNS requests to the currently configured DNS server, and reply as a DNS resolver to the client devices on the network.



IP Interfaces

Delete

Select this option to delete an existing IP interface.

IF

The VLAN associated with the IP interface. Only ports in this VLAN will be able to access the IP interface. This field is only available for input when creating a new interface.

DHCPv4 Enable

Enable the DHCP client by checking this box. If this option is enabled, the system will configure the IPv4 address and mask of the interface using the DHCP protocol. The DHCP client will announce the configured System Name as hostname to provide DNS lookup.

DHCPv4 Client ID Type

This specified which of the three type below, i.e. IfMac, ASCII or HEX, shall be used for the Client Identifier. See RFC-2132 section 9.14.

DHCPv4 Client ID IfMac

The interface name of DHCP client identifier. When DHCPv4 client is enabled and the client identifier type is 'ifmac', the configured interface's hardware MAC address will be used in the DHCP option 61 field.

DHCPv4 Client ID ASCII

The ASCII string of DHCP client identifier. When DHCPv4 client is enabled and the client identifier type is 'ascii', the ASCII string will be used in the DHCP option 61 field.

DHCPv4 Client ID HEX

The hexadecimal string of DHCP client identifier. When DHCPv4 client is enabled and the client identifier type 'hex', the hexadecimal value will be used in the DHCP option 61 field.

DHCPv4 Hostname

The hostname of DHCP client. If DHCPv4 client is enabled, the configured hostname will be used in the DHCP option 12 field. When this value is empty string, the field use the configured system name plus the latest three bytes of system MAC addresses as the hostname.

DHCPv4 Fallback

The number of seconds for trying to obtain a DHCP lease. After this period expires, a configured IPv4 address will be used as IPv4 interface address. A value of zero disables the fallback mechanism, such that DHCP will keep retrying until a valid lease is obtained. Legal values are 0 to 4294967295 seconds.

DHCPv4 Current Lease

For DHCP interfaces with an active lease, this column shows the current interface address, as provided by the DHCP server.

IPv4 Address

The IPv4 address of the interface in dotted decimal notation.

If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address. The field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address is desired.

IPv4 Mask Length

The IPv4 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 0 and 30 bits for an IPv4 address.

If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address network mask. The field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address is desired.

DHCPv6 Enable

Enable the DHCPv6 client by checking this box. If this option is enabled, the system will configure the IPv6 address of the interface using the DHCPv6 protocol.

DHCPv6 Rapid Commit

Enable the DHCPv6 Rapid-Commit option by checking this box. If this option is enabled, the DHCPv6 client terminates the waiting process as soon as a Reply message with a Rapid Commit option is received.

This option is only manageable when DHCPv6 client is enabled.

DHCPv6 Current Lease

For DHCPv6 interface with an active lease, this column shows the interface address provided by the DHCPv6 server.

IPv6 Address

The IPv6 address of the interface. A IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7. The symbol :: is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once.

System accepts the valid IPv6 unicast address only, except IPv4-Compatible address and IPv4-Mapped address.

The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.

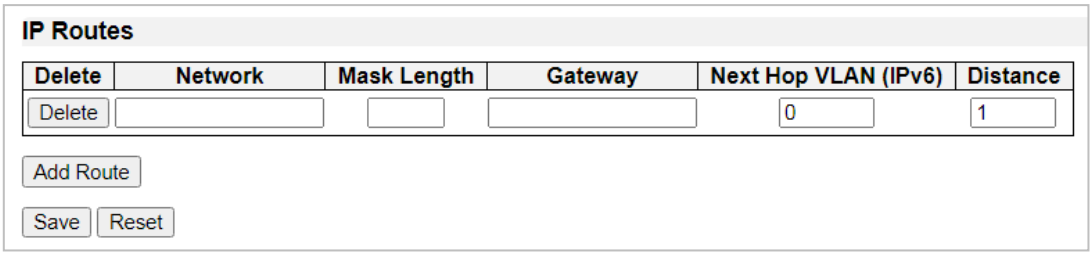
IPv6 Mask Length

The IPv6 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 1 and 128 bits for a IPv6 address.

The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.

Buttons

- **Add Interface:** Click to add a new IP interface. A maximum of 128 interfaces is supported.
- **Delete**: Delete the entry.



IP Routes

Delete

Select this option to delete an existing IP route.

Network

The destination IP network or host address of this route. Valid format is dotted decimal notationor a valid IPv6 notation. A default route can use the value 0.0.0.0 or IPv6 :: notation.

Mask Length

The destination IP network or host mask, in number of bits (prefix length). It defines how much of a network address that must match, in order to qualify for this route. Valid values are between 0 and 32 bits respectively 128 for IPv6 routes. Only a default route will have a mask length of 0 (as it will match anything).

Gateway

The IP address of the IP gateway. Valid format is dotted decimal notationor a valid IPv6 notation. Gateway and Network must be of the same type.

Next Hop VLAN (IPv6)

The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific IPv6 interface associated with the gateway.

The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and will be effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.

If the IPv6 gateway address is link-local, it must specify the next hop VLAN for the gateway.

If the IPv6 gateway address is not link-local, system ignores the next hop VLAN for the gateway.

Distance

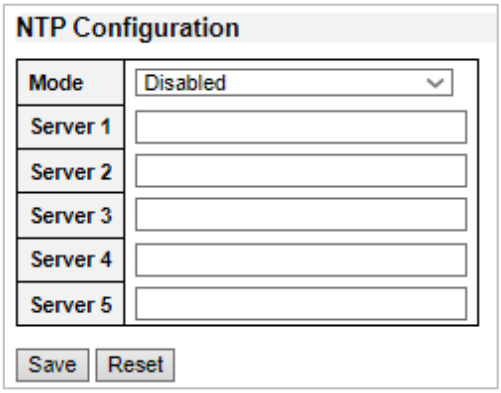
The distance value of the route entry is used to provide the priority information of the routing protocols to routers. When two or more different routing protocols are involved and have the same destination, the distance value can be used to select the best path.

Buttons

- **Add Route:** Click to add a new IP route. A maximum of 32 routes is supported.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete the entry.

System > NTP

Configuration>System>NTP



NTP Configuration

NTP stands for Network Time Protocol, which allows switch to perform clock synchronization with the NTP server.

Mode

You can enable or disable NTP function on this switch:

- **Disabled:** Disable NTP client mode.
- **Enabled:** Enable NTP client mode.

Server 1~5

Provide the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a NTP server. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.

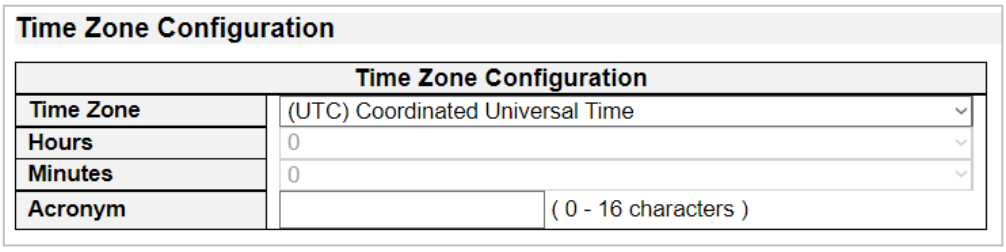
Also, you can just input NTP server's URL here as well.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

System > Time

Configuration>System>Time



Time Zone Configuration

This page allows you to configure the Time Zone and daylight saving time.

Time Zone Configuration

- **Time Zone:**

  Lists various Time Zones world wide. Select appropriate Time Zone from the drop down and click Save to set.

- **Hours:**

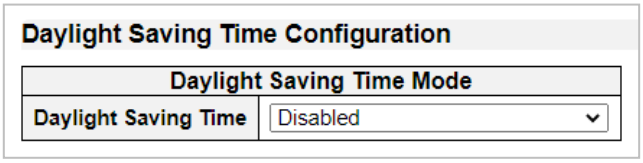
  Number of hours offset from UTC. The field only available when time zone manual setting.

- **Minutes:**

  Number of minutes offset from UTC. The field only available when time zone manual setting.

- **Acronym:**

  User can set the acronym of the time zone. This is a User configurable acronym to identify the time zone. You can use up to 16 alphanumeric characters and punctuations such as "-", "_", and ".".



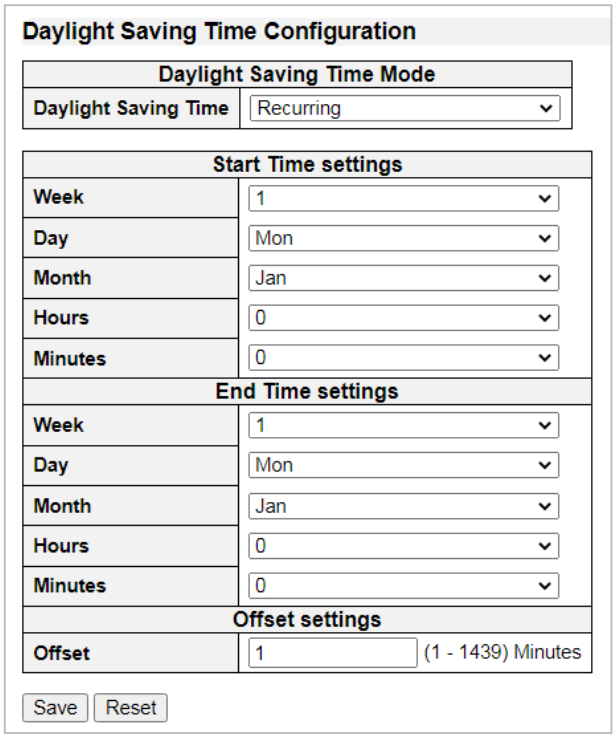
Daylight Saving Time Configuration

This page is used to setup Daylight Saving Time Configuration.

Daylight Saving Time Mode

When enabled, the switch will set the clock forward or backward according to the configurations set below for a defined Daylight Saving Time duration.

- **Disable:** Disable the Daylight Saving Time configuration. This is the default setting.
- **Recurring:** The configuration of the daylight saving time duration will be applied every year.
- **Non-Recurring**: The configuration of the daylight saving time duration will be applied only once.



Recurring Configurations

Start time settings

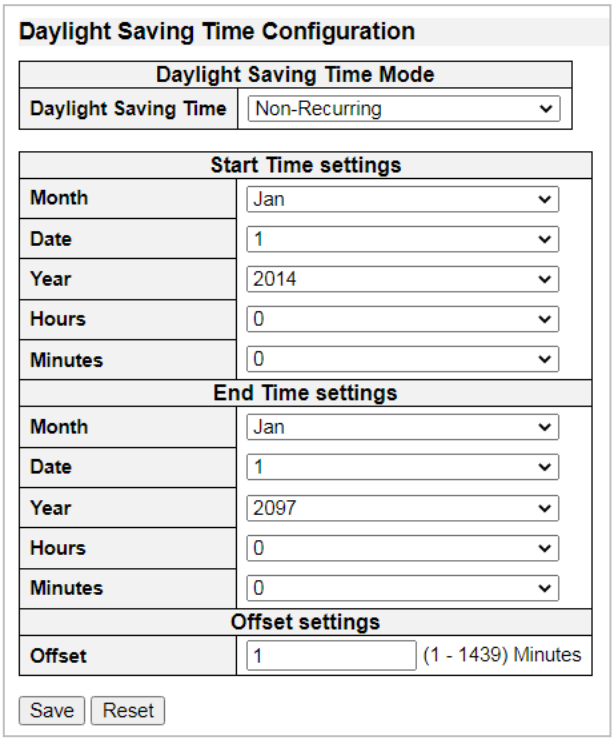
- **Week** - Select the ending week number.
- **Day** - Select the starting day.
- **Month** - Select the starting month.
- **Hours** - Select the starting hour.
- **Minutes** - Select the starting minute.

End time settings

- **Week** - Select the ending week number.
- **Day** - Select the starting day.
- **Month** - Select the starting month.
- **Hours** - Select the starting hour.
- **Minutes** - Select the starting minute.

Offset settings

- **Offset** - Enter the number of minutes to add during Daylight Saving Time. (Range: 1 to 1439)



Non Recurring Configurations

Start time settings

- **Month** - Select the starting month.
- **Date** - Select the starting day.
- **Year** - Select the starting year.
- **Hours** - Select the starting hour.
- **Minutes** - Select the starting minute.

End time settings

- **Month** - Select the starting month.
- **Date** - Select the starting day.
- **Year** - Select the starting year.
- **Hours** - Select the starting hour.
- **Minutes** - Select the starting minute.

Offset settings

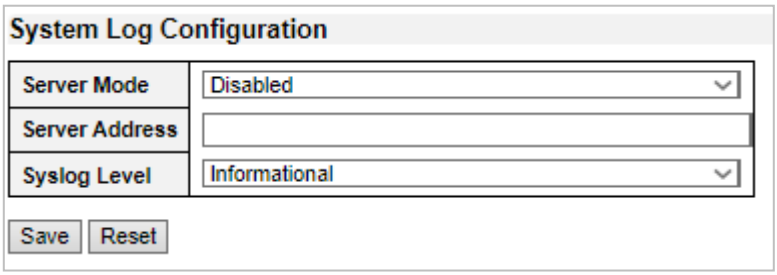
- **Offset** - Enter the number of minutes to add during Daylight Saving Time. (Range: 1 to 1439)

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

System > Log

Configuration>System>Log



System Log Configuration

Configure System Log on this page.

Server Mode

When enabled, the system log message will be sent out to the system log server you set here. The system log protocol is based on UDP communication and received on UDP port 514 and the system log server will not send acknowledgments back sender since UDP is a connectionless protocol and it does not provide acknowledgments. The system log packet will always send out even if the system log server does not exist. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable server mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable server mode operation.

Server Address

Indicates the IPv4 host address of system log server. If the switch provide DNS feature, it also can be a host name.

Syslog Level

Indicates what kind of message will send to system log server. Possible modes are:

- **Error:** Send errors.
- **Warning:** Send warnings and errors.
- **Notice:** Send the specific messages which severity code is less or equal than Notice(5).
- **Informational:** Send the specific messages which severity code is less or equal than Informational.

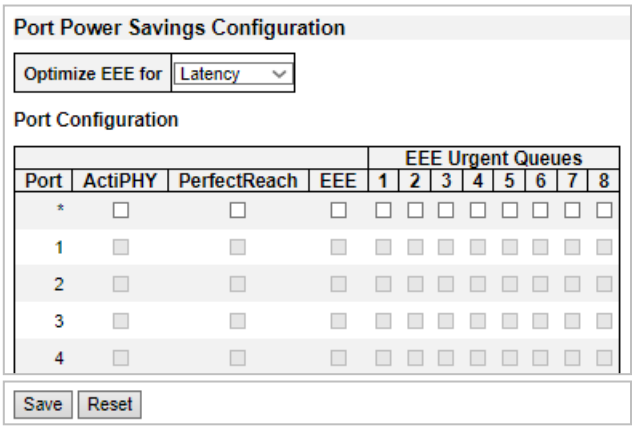
Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – Green Ethernet

Green Ethernet > Port Power Savings

Configuration>Green Ethernet>Port Power Savings



What is EEE

EEE is a power saving option that reduces the power usage when there is low or no traffic utilization.

EEE works by powering down circuits when there is no traffic. When a port gets data to be transmitted all circuits are powered up. The time it takes to power up the circuits is named wakeup time. The default wakeup time is 17 us for 1Gbit links and 30 us for other link speeds. EEE devices must agree upon the value of the wakeup time in order to make sure that both the receiving and transmitting device has all circuits powered up when traffic is transmitted. The devices can exchange wakeup time information using the LLDP protocol.

EEE works for ports in auto-negotiation mode, where the port is negotiated to either 1G or 100 Mbit full duplex mode.

For ports that are not EEE-capable the corresponding EEE checkboxes are grayed out and thus impossible to enable EEE for.

When a port is powered down for saving power, outgoing traffic is stored in a buffer until the port is powered up again. Because there are some overhead in turning the port down and up, more power can be saved if the traffic can be buffered up until a large burst of traffic can be transmitted. Buffering traffic will give some latency in the traffic.

Port Power Savings Configuration

This page allows the user to configure the port power savings features.

Optimize EEE for

Here you can set the EEE optimization option:

- **Power:** When choosing this option, the switch will focus more on saving power.
- **Latency:** When choosing this option, the switch will focus more on reducing network latency.

Port Configuration

Port

The switch port number of the logical port.

ActiPHY

Link down power savings enabled.

ActiPHY works by lowering the power for a port when there is no link. The port is power up for short moment in order to determine if cable is inserted.

PerfectReach

Cable length power savings enabled.

PerfectReach works by determining the cable length and lowering the power for ports with short cables.

EEE

Enable or disable the EEE functions by check or un-check the check box.

EEE Urgent Queues

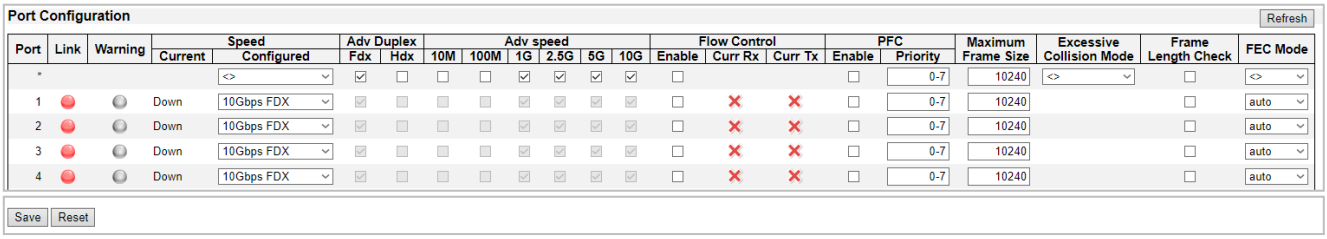
Queues set will activate transmission of frames as soon as data is available. Otherwise the queue will postpone transmission until a burst of frames can be transmitted.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – Ports

Configuration>Ports



Port Configuration

This page displays current port configurations. Ports can also be configured here.
The port settings relate to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

Port

This is the logical port number for this row.

Link

The current link state is displayed graphically. Green indicates the link is up and red that it is down.

Warning

Operational warnings of the port.

- : No warnings
- : There are warnings, use tooltip to see.

Speed Current

The current link speed of the port.

Speed Configured

Selects any available link speed for the given switch port. Only speeds supported by the specific port is shown. Possible speeds are:

- **Disabled** - Disables the switch port operation.
- **Automatic** - Port auto negotiating speed and duplex with the link partner and selects the highest speed that is compatible with the link partner.
- **10Mbps HDX** - Forces the port in 10Mbps half duplex mode.
- **10Mbps FDX** - Forces the port in 10Mbps full duplex mode.
- **100Mbps HDX** - Forces the port in 100Mbps half duplex mode.
- **100Mbps FDX** - Forces the port in 100Mbps full duplex mode.
- **1Gbps FDX** - Forces the port in 1Gbps full duplex mode.
- **2.5Gbps FDX -** Forces the port in 2.5Gbps full duplex mode.
- **5Gbps FDX -** Forces the port in 5Gbps full duplex mode.
- **10Gbps FDX -** Forces the port in 10Gbps full duplex mode.

Adv Duplex Fdx / Hdx

When duplex is set as auto i.e auto negotiation, the port will only advertise the specified duplex as either Fdx or Hdx to the link partner. By default port will advertise all the supported duplexes if the Duplex is Auto.

Adv Speed

When Speed is set as auto i.e auto negotiation, the port will only advertise the specified speeds (**10M/ 100M/ 1G/ 2.5G/ 5G/ 10G**) to the link partner. By default port will advertise all the supported speeds if speed is set as Auto.

Flow Control

When Auto Speed is selected on a port, this section indicates the flow control capability that is advertised to the link partner.

When a fixed-speed setting is selected, that is what is used.

- **Enable:** Enable Flow Control
- **Curr Rx**: The Current Rx column indicates whether pause frames on the port are obeyed.
- **Curr Tx**: The Current Tx column indicates whether pause frames on the port are transmitted.

The Rx and Tx settings are determined by the result of the last Auto-Negotiation.

Check the configured column to use flow control. This setting is related to the setting for Configured Link Speed.

Notice: The 100FX standard does not support Auto Negotiation, so when in 100FX mode the flow control capabilities will always be shown as "disabled".

PFC

- **Enable:** When PFC (802.1Qbb Priority Flow Control) is enabled on a port then flow control on a priority level is enabled.
- **Priority**: Through the Priority field, range (one or more) of priorities can be configured, e.g. '0-3,7' which equals '0,1,2,3,7'. PFC is not supported through auto negotiation. PFC and Flowcontrol cannot both be enabled on the same port.

Maximum Frame Size

Enter the maximum frame size allowed for the switch port, including FCS.

Excessive Collision Mode

Configure port transmit collision behavior.

- **Discard:** Discard frame after 16 collisions (default).
- **Restart:** Restart back off algorithm after 16 collisions.

Frame Length Check

Configures if frames with incorrect frame length in the Ether Type/Length field shall be dropped. An Ethernet frame contains a field Ether Type which can be used to indicate the frame payload size (in bytes) for values of 1535 and below. If the Ether Type/Length field is above 1535, it indicates that the field is used as an Ether Type (indicating which protocol is encapsulated in the payload of the frame). If "frame length check" is enabled, frames with payload size less than 1536 bytes are dropped, if the Ether Type/Length field does not match the actually payload length. If "frame length check" is disabled, frames are not dropped due to frame length mismatch.

Note: No drop counters count frames dropped due to frame length mismatch

FEC Mode

FEC is short for Forward Error Correction. It is a technique for controlling errors over an unreliable link. The idea is that the sender adds some extra bits to the frame that allows a receiver to correct bit errors in the received frame.

R-FEC (IEEE802.3 clause 74 - sometimes called Firecode). This is meant for 10G. The parameter affects both what is requested during clause 73 aneg and what the port is configured to use if not running clause 73 aneg. If running clause 73 aneg on 10G ports we always tell the link partner that we support R-FEC. What the end user can control with the fec command is whether we request R-FEC. If either us or the link partner requests R-FEC, the port will end up using R-FEC.

- **none:** If the port is running clause 73, R-FEC will not be requested (but remember that this does not mean that the clause 73 aneg will not result in the port running FEC). Otherwise, the port will not run any FEC.
- **r-fec:** If a 10G port runs clause 73, only R-FEC will be requested. If a 10G port does not run clause 73, but is loaded with at least a 10G SFP and the speed is at least 5G, only R-FEC will be enabled. Otherwise, no FEC will be enabled.
- **auto:** This is the default and means the following:

  If a 10G port runs clause 73, R-FEC will be requested.

  Otherwise, no FEC will be enabled.

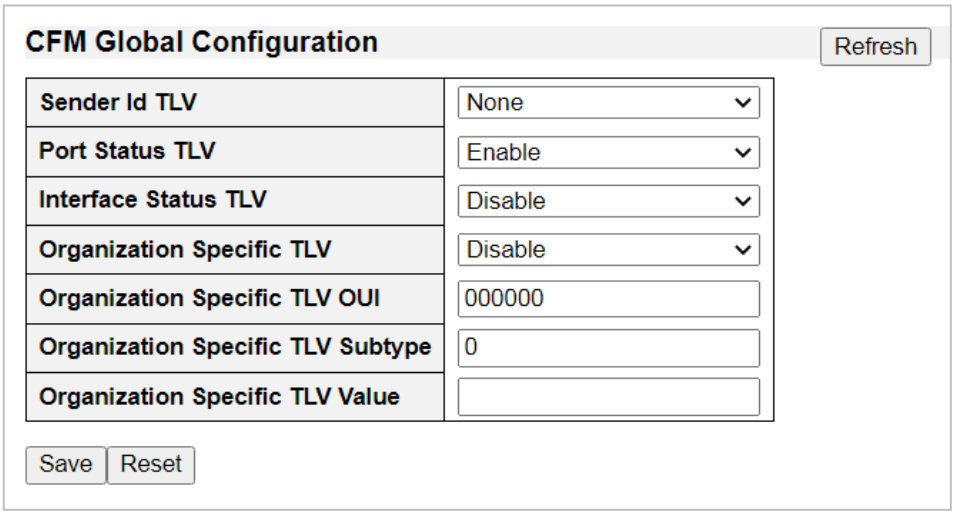
Buttons

- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – CFM

CFM > Global

Configuration>CFM>Global



CFM Global Configuration

Configure CFM Global parameters on this page.

Sender Id TLV

Choose whether and what to use as Sender ID TLVs in CCMs generated by this switch. Can be overridden by Domain and Service level configuration.

- **None:** Exclude Sender ID TLV from PDUs (default)
- **Chassis:** Enable Sender ID TLV and send Chassis ID (MAC Address)
- **Manage:** Enable Sender ID TLV and send Management address (IPv4 Address)
- **ChassisManage:** Enable Sender ID TLV and send both Chassis ID (MAC Address) and Management Address (IPv4 Address)

Port Status TLV

Choose whether to send Port Status TLVs in CCMs generated by this switch. Can be overridden by Domain and Service level configuration.

- **Disable:** Do not send Port Status TLVs in CCMs generated by this switch.
- **Enable:** Send Port Status TLVs in CCMs generated by this switch.

Interface Status TLV

Choose whether to send Interface Status TLVs in CCMs generated by this switch. Can be overridden by Domain and Service level configuration.

- **Disable:** Do not Send Interface Status TLVs in CCMs generated by this switch.
- **Enable:** Send Interface Status TLVs in CCMs generated by this switch.

Organization Specific TLV

Choose whether to send Organization Specific TLVs in CCMs generated by this switch. Can be overridden by Domain and Service level configuration.

- **Disable:** Do not send Organization Specific TLVs in CCMs generated by this switch.

- **Enable:** Send Organization Specific TLVs in CCMs generated by this switch.

Organization Specific TLV OUI

This is the three-bytes OUI transmitted with the Organization-Specific TLVs. Enter as 6 characters 0-9, a-f.

Organization Specific TLV Subtype

This is the subtype transmitted with the Organization-Specific TLV. Can be any value in range [0; 255]

Organization Specific TLV Value

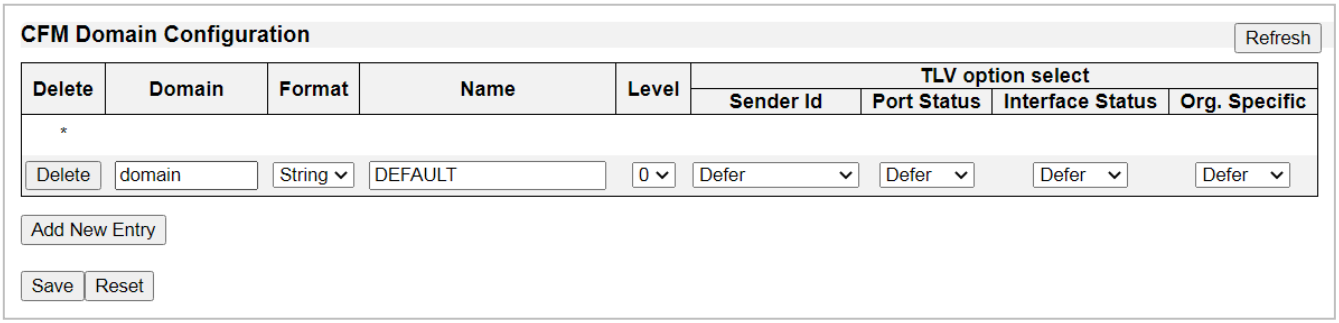
This is the value transmitted in the Organization-Specific TLVs. Value is a printable character string of length 0-63.

Buttons

- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

CFM > Domain

Configuration>CFM>Domain



CFM Domain Configuration

Configure CFM Domain parameters on this page.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Domain

Name of Domain. Value is a single word which begins with an alphabetic letter A-Z or a-z with length 1-15.

Format

Select the short Service name format. This decides how the value of the Name parameter will be interpreted. To mimic Y.1731 MEG IDs, create an MD instance with an empty name and use None.

Possible values are:

- **None**
- **String**

Name

The contents of this pamameter depends on the value of the format member.

- If format is None: Name is not used, but will be set to all-zeros behind the scenes. This format is typically used by Y.1731-kind-of-PDUs.
- If format is String: Name must contain a string from 1 to 43 characters long.

Level

MD/MEG level of this domain. Valid values are restricted to 0 - 7.

About leak prevention

Leak prevention is about discarding OAM PDUs with MEG levels lower than the MEP they hit when the OAM PDUs are ingressing the port on which the MEP resides, and to discard OAM PDUs with MEG levels at or lower than the MEP's when the OAM PDUs are ingressing other ports.

There are two categories of architectures, when it comes to leak-prevention: Those that use Shared MEG level and those that use Independent MEG level:

Shared MEG level

On Shared MEG level architectures, Port Down MEPs always perform level filtering no matter which VLAN ID (VID) OAM PDUs get classified to, unless the same port has a VLAN MEP on the

VID in question. So if you have a Port MEP in VID X and a VLAN MEP in VID Y, an OAM frame arriving on the port and gets classified to VID X or VID Z will be handled/level-filtered by the Port MEP, whereas an OAM frame ingressing the port in VID Y will be handled by the VLAN MEP. Likewise, if the switch has a Port MEP on VID X on Port X and an OAM frame ingresses on VID Y on Port Y, it is subject to level filtering before egressing Port X, unless Port X also has a VLAN MEP on VID Y, in which case the VLAN MEP will take care of level-filtering the OAM PDU.

On Shared MEG level architectures, all Port MEPs must have the same MEG level and any VLAN MEP must have a MEG level higher than the Port MEPs' MEG level.

Independent MEG level

On Independent MEG level architectures, Port Down MEPs never perform level filtering on frames not classified to the MEP's VID. So if you have a Port MEP on VID X and a VLAN MEP on VID Y and an OAM frame ingresses any port on VID Z, it is not subject to handling/level-filtering by any of the two MEPs.

This switch exhibits Independent MEG level.

TLV option select Sender Id

Sender Id: Default Sender ID TLV format to be used in CCMs generated by this Domain (may be overridden in service)

- **None:** Do not include Sender ID TLVs.
- **Chassis:** Enable Sender ID TLV and send Chassis ID (MAC Address).
- **Manage:** Enable Sender ID TLV and send Management address (IPv4 Address).
- **ChassisManage:** Enable Sender ID TLV and send both Chassis ID (MAC Address) and Management Address (IPv4 Address).
- **Defer:** Let the global configuration decide if Sender ID TLVs shall be included (may be overridden in service).

TLV option select Port Status

Port Status: Include or exclude Port Status TLV in CCMs generated by this Domain or let higher level determine (may be overridden in Service).

- **Disable:** Do not include Port Status TLVs.
- **Enable:** Include Port Status TLVs.
- **Defer:** Let the global configuration decide if Port Status TLVs shall be included (may be overridden in Service).

TLV option select Interface Status

Interface Status: Include or exclude Interface Status TLV in CCMs generated by this Domain or let higher level determine (may be overridden in Service).

- **Disable:** Do not include Interface Status TLVs.
- **Enable:** Include Interface Status TLVs.
- **Defer:** Let the global configuration decide if Interface Status TLVs shall be included (may be overridden in Service).

TLV option select Org. Specific

Org. Specific: Exclude Organization-Specific TLV in CCMs generated by this Domain or let higher level determine (may be overridden in Service).

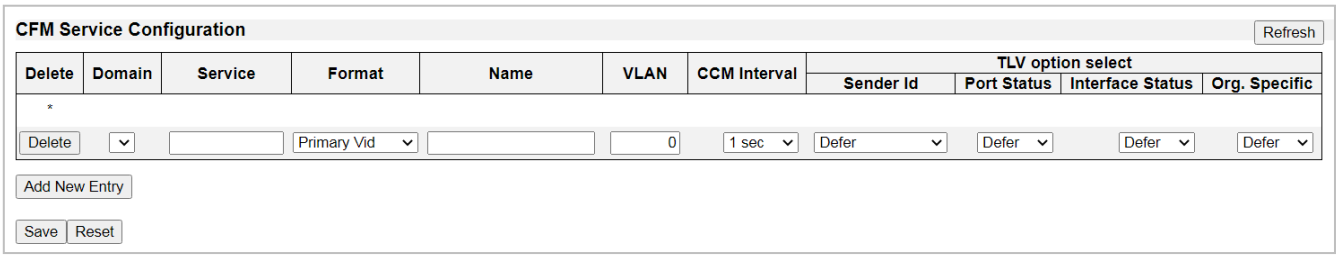
- **Disable**: Do not include Organization-Specific TLVs.
- **Defer:** Let the global configuration decide if Organization-Specific TLVs shall be included (may be overridden in Service).

Buttons

- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Add New Entry:** Adding a new entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete the entry.

CFM > Service

Configuration>CFM>Service



CFM Service Configuration

Configure CFM Service parameters on this page.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Domain

Name of Domain under which this Service resides.

Service

Name of Service. Value is a single word which begins with an alphabetic letter A-Z or a-z with length 1-15.

Format

Select the short Service name format. This decides how the value of the Name parameter will be interpreted. To mimic Y.1731 MEG IDs, create an MD instance with an empty name and use Y1731 ICC or Y1731 CC ICC.

Possible values are:

- **String**
- **Two Octets**
- **Y1731 ICC**
- **Y1731 CC ICC**
- **Primary VID**

Look under Name for explanation.

Name

The contents of this parameter depends on the value of the format member. Besides the limitations explained for each of them, the following applies in general:

If the Domain Format is None, the size of this cannot exceed 45 bytes.

If the Domain Format is not None, the size of this cannot exceed 44 bytes.

If Format is String, the following applies:

- length must be in range [1; 44]
- Contents must be in range [32; 126]

If Format is Two Octets, the following applies: Name[0] and Name[1] will both be interpreted as unsigned 8-bit integers (allowing a range of [0; 255]). Name[0] will be placed in the PDU before Name[1].

The remaining available bytes in name will not be used.

If Format is Y1731 ICC, the following applies:

- length must be 13.
- Contents must be in range [a-z,A-Z,0-9]

Y.1731 specifies that it is a concatenation of ICC (ITU Carrier Code) and UMC (Unique MEG ID Code):

- ICC: 1-6 bytes
- UMC: 7-12 bytes

In principle UMC can be any value in range [1; 127], but this API does not allow for specifying length of ICC, so the underlying code doesn't know where ICC ends and UMC starts.

The Domain Format must be None.

If Format is Y1731 ICC CC, the following applies:

- length must be 15.
- First 2 chars (CC): Must be amongst [A-Z]
- Next 1-6 chars (ICC): Must be amongst [a-z,A-Z,0-9]
- Next 7-12 chars (UMC): Must be amongst [a-z,A-Z,0-9]
- There may be ONE (slash) present in name[3-7].
- The Domain format must be None.

VLAN

The MA's primary VID. A primary VID of 0 means that all MEPs created within this MA will be created as port MEPs (interface MEPs). There can only be one port MEP per interface. A given port MEP may still be created with tags, if that MEP's VLAN is non-zero."

A non-zero primary VID means that all MEPs created within this MA will be created as VLAN MEPs. A given MEP may be configured with another VLAN than the MA's primary VID, but it is impossible to have untagged VLAN MEPs.

CCM Interval

Specify the CCM interval for all MEPs in this service (maintenance association). The options are:

- 300 Hz
- 10 ms
- 100 ms
- 1 sec
- 10 sec

TLV option select Sender Id

Sender Id: Default Sender ID TLV format to be used in CCMs generated by this Service.

- **None**: Do not include Sender ID TLVs.

- **Chassis**: Enable Sender ID TLV and send Chassis ID (MAC Address).
- **Manage**: Enable Sender ID TLV and send Management address (IPv4 Address).
- **ChassisManage**: Enable Sender ID TLV and send both Chassis ID (MAC Address) and Management Address (IPv4 Address).
- **Defer**: Let the Domain configuration decide if Sender ID TLVs shall be included.

TLV option select Port Status

Port Status: Include or exclude Port Status TLV in CCMs generated by this Service or let higher level determine.

- **Disable**: Do not include Port Status TLVs.
- **Enable**: Include Port Status TLVs.
- **Defer**: Let the Domain configuration decide if Port Status TLVs shall be included.

TLV option select Interface Status

Interface Status: Include or exclude Interface Status TLV in CCMs generated by this Service or let higher level determine.

- **Disable**: Do not include Interface Status TLVs.
- **Enable**: Include Interface Status TLVs.
- **Defer**: Let the Domain configuration decide if Interface Status TLVs shall be included.

TLV option select Org. Specific

Org. Specific: Exclude Organization-Specific TLV in CCMs generated by this Service or let higher level determine.

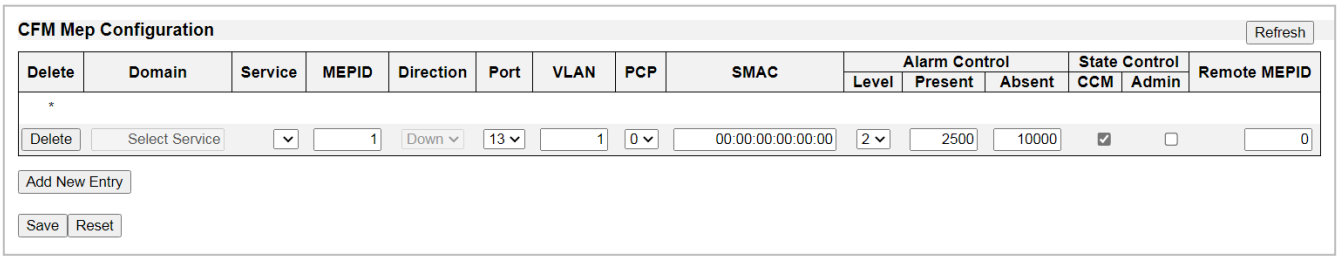
- **Disable**: Do not include Organization-Specific TLVs.
- **Defer**: Let the Domain configuration decide if Organization-Specific TLVs shall be included.

Buttons

- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Add New Entry:** Adding a new entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete the entry.

CFM > MEP

Configuration>CFM>MEP



Port Down-MEPs

In 802.1Q terminology, Port MEPs are located below the EISS entity, that is, closest to the physical port. Port MEPs are used by e.g. APS for protection purposes.

Port MEPs are created when the encompassing service has type "Port".

Port MEPs may send OAM PDUs tagged or untagged. An OAM PDU will be sent untagged only if the MEP's VLAN is set to "Inherit" (0). Any other value will cause it to be sent tagged with the port's TPID, whether or not the VLAN matches the port's PVID and that PVID is meant to be sent untagged.

VLAN Down-MEPs

in 802.1Q terminology, VLAN MEPs are located above the EISS entity.

This means that tagging of OAM PDUs will follow the port's VLAN configuration.

Thus, if a VLAN MEP is created on the Port's PVID and PVID is configured to be untagged, OAM PDUs will be transmitted untagged.

VLAN MEPs are created when the encompassing service has type "VLAN".

Down-MEP creation rules

There are a few rules to obey when creating Down-MEPs:

1. There can only be one Port MEP on the same port.
2. There can only be one VLAN MEP on the same port and VLAN.
3. A VLAN MEP must have a higher MD/MEG level than a Port MEP on the same port and VLAN.

These checks are performed automatically on administratively enabled MEPs when you change a particular MEP, change the Service Type from Port to VLAN or vice versa, or change the domain's MD/MEG level.

CFM Mep Configuration

Configure CFM MEP parameters on this page.

This switch supports two types of MEP: Port Down-MEPs and VLAN Down-MEPs.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Domain

Name of Domain under which this MEP resides.

Service

Name of Service under which this MEP resides.

MEPID

The identification of this MEP. Must be an integer [1..8091]

Direction

Set whether this MEP is an Up- or a Down-MEP.

Port

Port on which this MEP resides.

VLAN

VLAN ID. Use the value 0 to indicate untagged traffic (implies a port MEP)..

PCP

Choose PCP value in PDUs' VLAN tag. Not used if untagged.

SMAC

Set a Source MAC address to be used in CCM PDUs originating at this MEP. Must be a unicast address. Format is XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX. If all-zeros, the switch port's MAC address will be used instead.

Alarm Control Level

If a defect is detected with a priority higher than this level, a fault alarm notification will be generated.

Valid range is [1; 6] with 1 indicating that any defect will cause a fault alarm and 6 indicating that no defect can cause a fault alarm. See 802.1Q-2018, clause 20.9.5, LowestAlarmPri

The possible defects and their priorities are:

Priority	Short Name	Description
1	DefRDICCM	Remote Defect Indication
2	DefMACstatus	MAC Status
3	DefRemoteCCM	Remote CCM
4	DefErrorCCM	Error CCM Received
5	DefXconCCM	Cross Connect CCM Received

Alarm Control Present

The time in milliseconds that defects must be present before a fault alarm notification is issued. Default is 2500 ms.

Alarm Control Absent

The time in milliseconds that defects must be absent before a fault alarm notification is reset. Default is 10000 ms.

State Control CCM

Enable or disable generation of continuity-check messages (CCMs)

State Control Admin

Enable or disable this MEP. When this MEP is enabled, it will check received/missing CCMs and can raise defects.

Remote MEPID

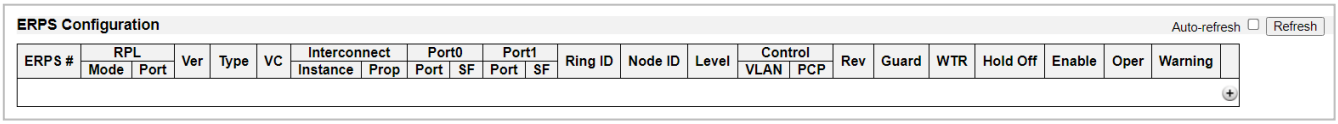
Specify the Remote MEP that this MEP is expected to receive CCM PDUs from. Must be an integer [0..8091] where 0 means undefined. The value of Remote MEPID must be different from the value of MEPID.

Buttons

- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Add New Entry:** Adding a new entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete the entry.

Configuration – ERPS

Configuration>ERPS



ERPS Configuration

The ERPS instances are configured here.

ERPS

The ID of ERPS. Valid range 1 - 64.

RPL Mode

Ring Protection Link mode. Possible values:

- **None**
- **Owner**
- **Neighbour**

RPL Port

Indicates whether it is port0 or port1 that is the Ring Protection Link. Not used if RPL Mode is None.

Ver

ERPS protocol version. v1 and v2 are supported.

Type

Type of ring. Possible values:

- **Major:** ERPS major ring (G.8001-2016, clause 3.2.39)
- **Sub:** ERPS sub-ring (G.8001-2016, clause 3.2.66)
- **InterSub:** ERPS sub-ring on an interconnection node (G.8001-2016, clause 3.2.66)

VC

Controls whether to use a Virtual Channel with a sub-ring.

Interconnect Instance

For a sub-ring on an interconnection node, this must reference the instance ID of the ring to which this sub-ring is connected.

Interconnect Prop

Controls whether the ring referenced by Interconnect Instance shall propagate R-APS flush PDUs whenever this sub-ring's topology changes.

Port0 Port

Interface index of ring protection Port0/Port1.

Port0 SF

Selects whether Signal Fail (SF) comes from the link state of a given interface, or from a Down-MEP. Possible values:

- **MEP:** Down-MEP

- **Link:** Link

Port1 Port

Interface index of ring protection Port0/Port1.

Port1 SF

Selects whether Signal Fail (SF) comes from the link state of a given interface, or from a Down-MEP. Possible values:

- **MEP:** Down-MEP
- **Link:** Link

Ring ID

The Ring ID is used - along with the control VLAN - to identify R-APS PDUs as belonging to a particular ring.

Node ID

The Node ID is used inside the R-APS specific PDU to uniquely identify this node (switch) on the ring.

Level

MD/MEG Level of R-APS PDUs we transmit.

Control VLAN

The VLAN on which R-APS PDUs are transmitted and received on the ring ports.

Control PCP

The PCP value used in the VLAN tag of the R-APS PDUs.

Rev

Revertive (true) or Non-revertive (false) mode.

Guard

Guard time in ms. Valid range is 10 - 2000 ms.

WTR

"Wait-to-Restore time in seconds. Valid range 1 - 720 sec.

Hold Off

Hold off time in ms. Value is rounded down to 100ms precision. Valid range is 0 - 10000 ms.

Enable

The administrative state of this APS ERPS. Check to make it function normally and uncheck to make it cease functioning.

Oper

The operational state of ERPS instance.

- : Active
- : Disabled or Internal error.

Warning

Operational warnings of ERPS instance.

- : No warnings

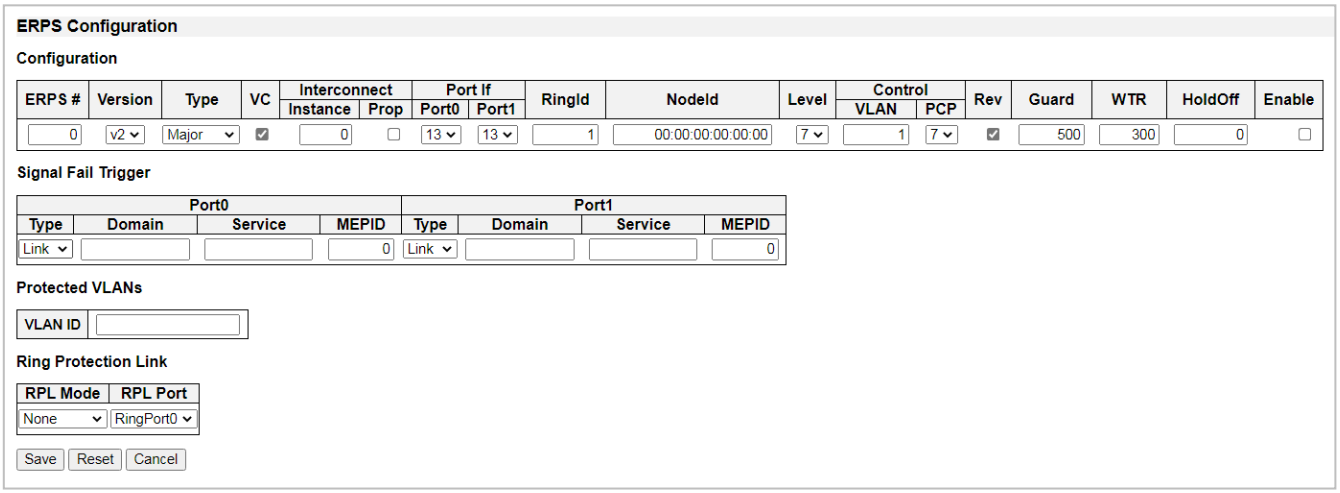
- : There are warnings, use tooltip to see.

ERPS Instances Editing

- : Edit ERPS Instances
- : Delete ERPS Instances
- : Add one more new ERPS Instances

Buttons

- **Auto-Refresh:** Check this check-box, and the webpage will refresh automatically every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.



ERPS Configuration

Configuration

The ERPS instances are configured here.

ERPS

The ID of ERPS. The allowed value is from 1 - 64.

Version

ERPS protocol version. **v1** and **v2** are supported.

Type

Type of ring. Possible values:

- **Major:** ERPS major ring (G.8001-2016, clause 3.2.39)
- **Sub:** ERPS sub-ring (G.8001-2016, clause 3.2.66)
- **InterSub:** ERPS sub-ring on an interconnection node (G.8001-2016, clause 3.2.66)

VC

Controls whether to use a Virtual Channel with a sub-ring.

Interconnect Instance

For a sub-ring on an interconnection node, this must reference the instance ID of the ring to which this sub-ring is connected.

Interconnect Prop

Controls whether the ring referenced by Interconnect Instance shall propagate R-APS flush PDUs whenever this sub-ring's topology changes.

Port If Port0 / Port1

- **port0:** Set configuration for ring port0 (East)
- **port1:** Set configuration for ring port1 (West)

Ring Id

The Ring ID is used - along with the control VLAN - to identify R-APS PDUs as belonging to a particular ring.

Node Id

The Node ID is used inside the R-APS specific PDU to uniquely identify this node (switch) on the ring.

Level

MD/MEG Level of R-APS PDUs we transmit.

Control VLAN

The VLAN on which R-APS PDUs are transmitted and received on the ring ports.

Control PCP

The PCP value used in the VLAN tag of the R-APS PDUs.

Rev

Revertive (true) or Non-revertive (false) mode.

Guard

Guard time in ms. Valid range is 10 - 2000 ms.

WTR

Wait-to-Restore time in seconds. Valid range 1 - 720 sec.

Hold Off

Hold off time in ms. Value is rounded down to 100ms precision. Valid range is 0 - 10000 ms.

Enable

The administrative state of this ERPS. Check to make it function normally and uncheck to make it cease functioning.

Signal Fail Trigger

Port0 Type

Selects whether Signal Fail (SF) comes from the link state of a given interface, or from a Down-MEP.

- **Link**
- **MEP**

Port0 Domain

Identification of the MEP instance to provide Signal Fail, if Type is MEP.

Port0 Service

Identification of the MEP instance to provide Signal Fail, if Type is MEP.

Port0 MEPID

Identification of the MEP instance to provide Signal Fail, if Type is MEP.

Port1 Type

Selects whether Signal Fail (SF) comes from the link state of a given interface, or from a Down-MEP.

- **Link**
- **MEP**

Port1 Domain

Identification of the MEP instance to provide Signal Fail, if Type is MEP.

Port1 Service

Identification of the MEP instance to provide Signal Fail, if Type is MEP.

Port1 MEPID

Identification of the MEP instance to provide Signal Fail, if Type is MEP.

Protected VLANs

VLAN ID

VLANs which are protected by this ring instance. At least one VLAN must be protected. Specify as a comma separated list of vlan numbers or vlan ranges. Ex.: 1,4,7,30-70

Ring Protection Link

RPL Mode

Ring Protection Link mode.

- **None:** This switch doesn't have the RPL port in the ring
- **Owner:** This switch is RPL owner for the ring (G.8001-2016, clause 3.2.61)
- **Neighbour**: This switch is RPL Neighbour for the ring (G.8001-2016, clause 3.2.60)

RPL Port

Indicates whether it is port0 or port1 that is the Ring Protection Link. Not used if RPL Mode is None.

Buttons

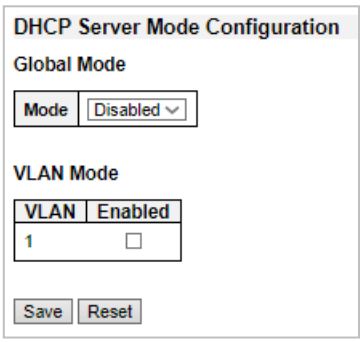
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Cancel the current settings and go back to the last page.

Configuration – DHCPv4

DHCPv4 > Server

Server > Mode

Configuration>DHCPv4>Server>Mode



DHCP Server Mode Configuration

This page configures global mode and VLAN mode to enable/disable DHCP server per system and per VLAN.

Global Mode

Configure operation mode to enable/disable DHCP server per system.

Mode

Configure the operation mode per system. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable DHCP server pre system.
- **Enabled:** Enable DHCP server per system.

VLAN Mode

Configure operation mode to enable/disable DHCP server per VLAN.

VLAN

Indicate the VLAN range in which DHCP server is enabled or disabled. The first VLAN ID must be smaller than or equal to the second VLAN ID. BUT, if the VLAN range contains only 1 VLAN ID, then you can just input it into either one of the first and second VLAN ID or both.

Enabled

Indicate the operation mode per VLAN. Possible modes are:

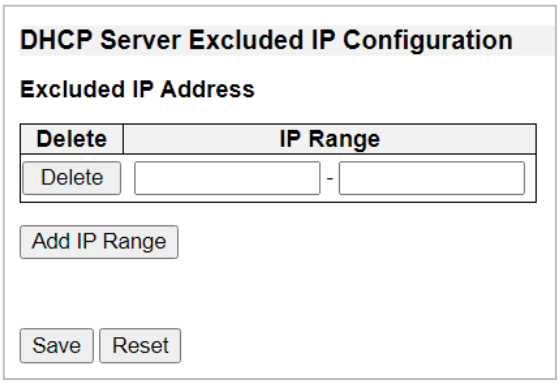
- **Enabled:** Enable DHCP server per VLAN. (Enable Check Box is checked)
- **Disabled:** Disable DHCP server pre VLAN. (Enable Check Box is not checked)

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Server > Excluded IP

Configuration>DHCPv4>Server>Excluded IP



DHCP Server Excluded IP Configuration

This page configures excluded IP addresses. DHCP server will not allocate these excluded IP addresses to DHCP client.

Excluded IP Address

Configure excluded IP addresses.

Delete

Delete an entry.

IP Range

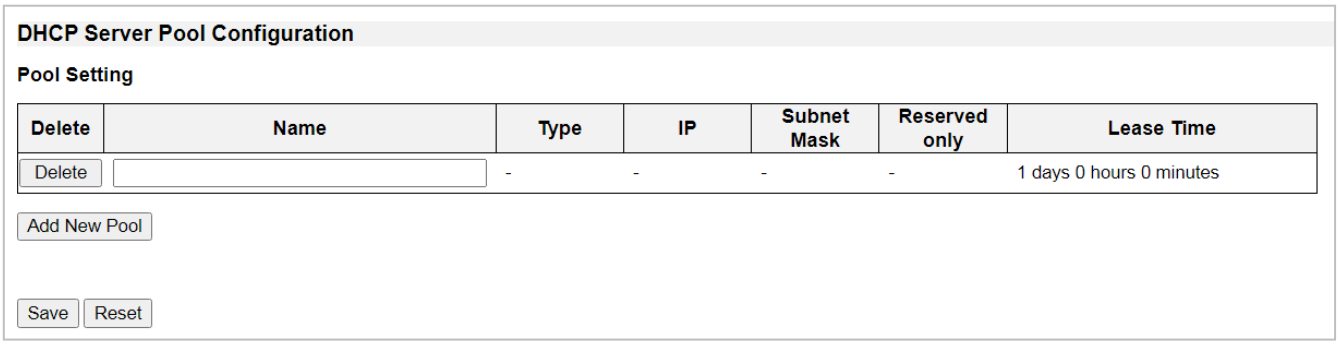
Define the IP range to be excluded IP addresses. The first excluded IP must be smaller than or equal to the second excluded IP. BUT, if the IP range contains only 1 excluded IP, then you can just input it to either one of the first and second excluded IP or both.

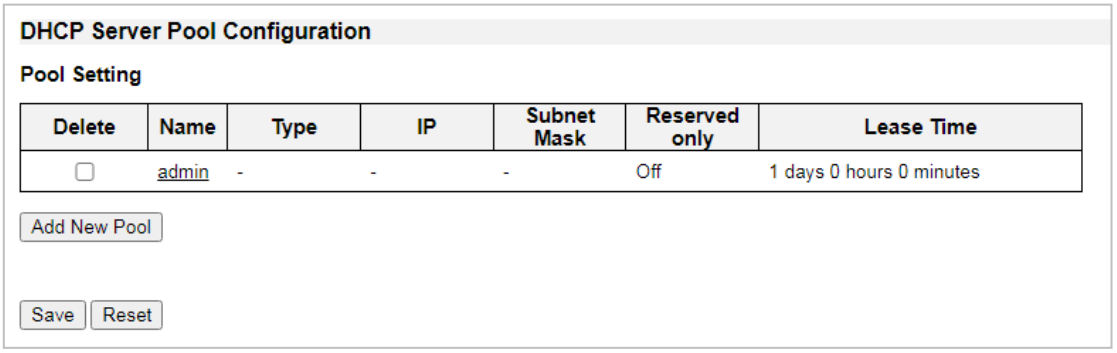
Buttons

- **Add IP Range:** Click to add a new excluded IP range.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Click to delete excluded IP range.

Server > Pool

Configuration>DHCPv4>Server>Pool





DHCP Server Pool Configuration

This page manages DHCP pools. According to the DHCP pool, DHCP server will allocate IP address and deliver configuration parameters to DHCP client.

Pool Setting

Add or delete pools.
Adding a pool and giving a name is to create a new pool with "default" configuration. If you want to configure all settings including type, IP subnet mask and lease time, you can click the pool name to go into the configuration page.

Delete

Delete an entry.

Name

Configure the pool name that accepts all printable characters, except white space. If you want to configure the detail settings, you can click the pool name to go into the configuration page.

Type

Display which type of the pool is.

- **Network:** the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more than one DHCP client.
- **Host:** the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client identifier or hardware address.
- If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.

IP

Display network number of the DHCP address pool.

If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.

Subnet Mask

Display subnet mask of the DHCP address pool.

If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.

Reserved only

If on, Ip addresses optainable from the pool are limited to those entered into the reserved entries table.

Lease Time

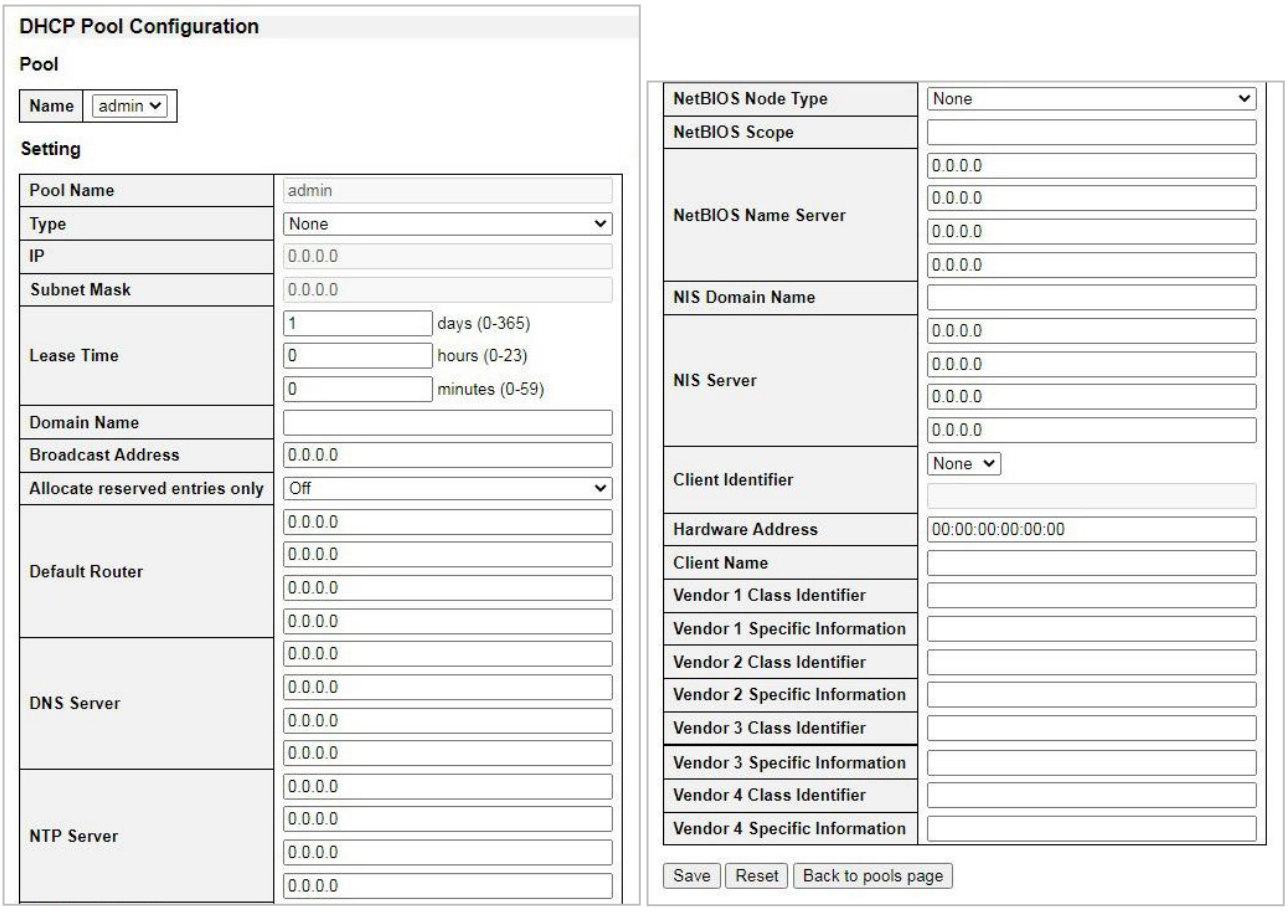
Display lease time of the pool.

Buttons

- **Add New Pool:** Click to add a new DHCP pool.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Click to delete a DHCP pool.

DHCP Pool Configuration

This page configures all settings of a DHCP pool.



Pool

Select a pool to configure the settings.

Name

Select a pool by pool name.

Setting

Configure pool settings.

Pool Name

Display the selected pool name.

Type

Specify which type of the pool is.

- **None:** No DHCP type is set.
- **Network:** the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more than one DHCP client.
- **Host:** the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client identifier or hardware address.

IP

Specify network number of the DHCP address pool.

Subnet Mask

DHCP option 1.

Specify subnet mask of the DHCP address pool.

Lease Time

DHCP option 51, 58 and 59.

Specify lease time that allows the client to request a lease time for the IP address. If all are 0's, then it means the lease time is infinite.

- **Days:** 0-365
- **Hours:** 0-23
- **Minutes:** 0-59

Domain Name

DHCP option 15.

Specify domain name that client should use when resolving hostname via DNS.

Broadcast Address

DHCP option 28.

Specify the broadcast address in use on the client's subnet.

Allocate reserved entries only

Limits Ip addresses optainable from the pool to those entered into the reserved entries table. Select "On" to activate and "Off" to deactivate.

Default Router

DHCP option 3.

Specify a list of IP addresses for routers on the client's subnet. Only IPv4 addresses can be input here.

DNS Server

DHCP option 6.

Specify a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client. Only IPv4 addresses can be input here.

NTP Server

DHCP option 42.

Specify a list of IP addresses indicating NTP servers available to the client. Only IPv4 addresses can be input here.

NetBIOS Node Type

DHCP option 46.

Specify NetBIOS node type option to allow Netbios over TCP/IP clients which are configurable to be configured as described in RFC 1001/1002.

- **None:** No NetBIOS Node type is set
- **B-node:** Broadcast node
- **P-node:** Peer-to-peer node
- **M-node:** Mixed node
- **H-node:** Hybrid node

NetBIOS Scope

DHCP option 47.

Specify the NetBIOS over TCP/IP scope parameter for the client as specified in RFC 1001/1002.

NetBIOS Name Server

DHCP option 44.

Specify a list of NBNS name servers listed in order of preference. Only IPv4 addresses can be input here.

NIS Domain Name

DHCP option 40.

Specify the name of the client's NIS domain.

NIS Server

DHCP option 41.

Specify a list of IP addresses indicating NIS servers available to the client. Only IPv4 addresses can be input here.

Client Identifier

DHCP option 61.

Specify client's unique identifier to be used when the pool is the type of host. Select the type of client identifier at first.

- **None:** client identifier is not specified yet.
- **Name:** the type of client identifier is other than hardware.
- **MAC:** the type of client identifier is MAC address.

Hardware Address

Specify client's hardware(MAC) address to be used when the pool is the type of host.

Client Name

DHCP option 12.

Specify the name of client to be used when the pool is the type of host.

Vendor 1/2/3/4 Class Identifier

DHCP option 60.

Specify to be used by DHCP client to optionally identify the vendor type and configuration of a DHCP client. DHCP server will deliver the corresponding option 43 specific information to the client that sends option 60 vendor class identifier.

Vendor 1/2/3/4 Specific Information

DHCP option 43.

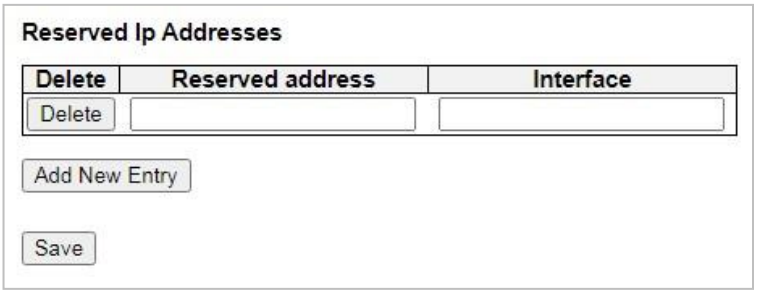
Specify vendor specific information according to option 60 vendor class identifier.

Reserved Ip Addresses

Ip addresses that have been reserved for the selected port interface.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Back to Pool Page:** Go back to the pool page.



Reserved Address

Ip addresses that have been reserved for the selected port interface.

Delete

You can also click the “Delete” button to delete a reserved

Reserved Address

Ip address to reserve for port interface.

Interface

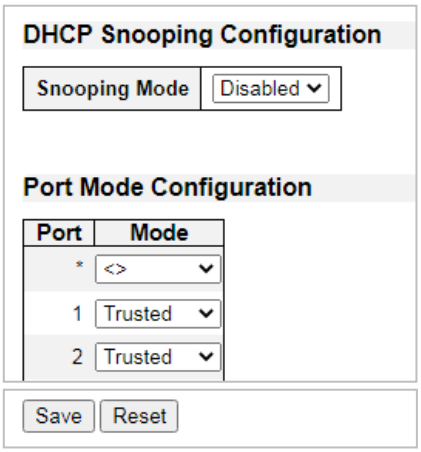
Port interface attached to reserved Ip address. This field can be updated.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Adding a new entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Delete:** Delete configured reserved address entry.

DHCPv4 > Snooping

Configuration>DHCPv4>Snooping



DHCP Snooping Configuration

Snooping Mode

Indicates the DHCP snooping mode operation. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable DHCP snooping mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable DHCP snooping mode operation. When DHCP snooping mode operation is enabled, the DHCP request messages will be forwarded to trusted ports and only allow reply packets from trusted ports.

Port Mode Configuration

Port

Number of the port.

Mode

Indicates the DHCP snooping port mode. Possible port modes are:

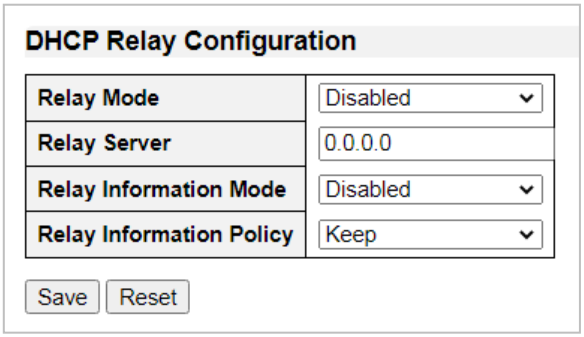
- **Trusted:** Configures the port as trusted source of the DHCP messages.
- **Untrusted:** Configures the port as untrusted source of the DHCP messages.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

DHCPv4 > Relay

Configuration>DHCPv4>Relay



DHCP Relay Configuration

A DHCP relay agent is used to forward and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. It stores the incoming interface IP address in the GIADDR field of the DHCP packet. The DHCP server can use the value of GIADDR field to determine the assigned subnet. For such condition, please make sure the switch configuration of VLAN interface IP address and PVID (Port VLAN ID) correctly.

Relay Mode

Indicates the DHCP relay mode operation.

Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable DHCP relay mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable DHCP relay mode operation. When DHCP relay mode operation is enabled, the agent forwards and transfers DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. And the DHCP broadcast message won't be flooded for security considerations.

Relay Server

Indicates the DHCP relay server IP address.

Relay Information Mode

Indicates the DHCP relay information mode option operation. The option 82 circuit ID format as "[vlan_id][module_id][port_no]". The first four characters represent the VLAN ID, the fifth and sixth characters are the module ID(in standalone device it always equal 0, in stackable device it means switch ID), and the last two characters are the port number. For example, "00030108" means the DHCP message receive form VLAN ID 3, switch ID 1, port No 8. And the option 82 remote ID value is equal the switch MAC address.

Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable DHCP relay information mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable DHCP relay information mode operation. When DHCP relay information mode operation is enabled, the agent inserts specific information (option 82) into a DHCP message when forwarding to DHCP server and removes it from a DHCP message when transferring to DHCP client. It only works when DHCP relay operation mode is enabled.

Relay Information Policy

Indicates the DHCP relay information option policy. When DHCP relay information mode operation is enabled, if the agent receives a DHCP message that already contains relay agent information it will

enforce the policy. The 'Replace' policy is invalid when relay information mode is disabled. Possible policies are:

- **Replace:** Replace the original relay information when a DHCP message that already contains it is received.
- **Keep:** Keep the original relay information when a DHCP message that already contains it is received.
- **Drop:** Drop the package when a DHCP message that already contains relay information is received.

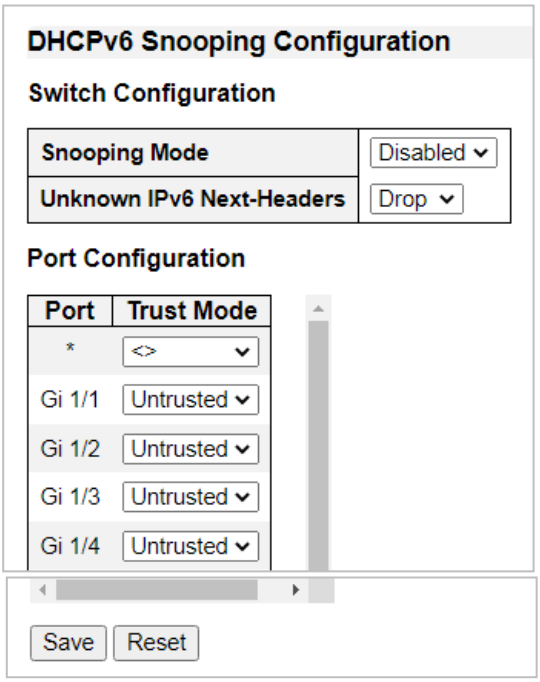
Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – DHCPv6

DHCPv6 > Snooping

Configuration>DHCPv6>Snooping



DHCPv6 Snooping Configuration

Configure DHCP Snooping on this page.

Switch Configuration

Snooping Mode

Indicates the DHCP snooping mode operation. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable DHCP snooping mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable DHCP snooping mode operation. When DHCP snooping mode operation is enabled, the DHCP request messages will be forwarded to trusted ports and only allow reply packets from trusted ports.

Unknown IPv6 Next-Headers

Indicates how Unknown IPv6 Next-Header values should be treated. The switch needs to parse all IPv6 packets to a DHCPv6 client to determine if it is in fact a DHCPv6 message. If an unknown IPv6 extension header is encountered the parsing cannot continue. See RFC 7610, section 5, item 3 for details. Possible options are:

- **Drop:** Drop packets with unknown IPv6 extension headers. This is the most secure option but may result in traffic disruptions.
- **Allow:** Allow packets with unknown IPv6 extension headers. This is a less secure option but prevents traffic disruptions.

Port Mode Configuration

Port

Number of the port.

Trust Mode

Indicates the DHCP snooping port mode. Possible port modes are:

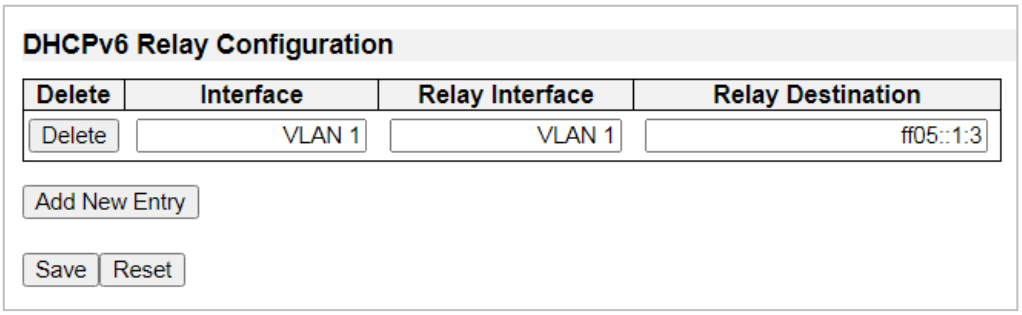
- **Untrusted:** Configures the port as untrusted source of the DHCP messages.
- **Trusted:** Configures the port as trusted source of the DHCP messages.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

DHCPv6 > Relay

Configuration>DHCPv6>Relay



DHCPv6 Relay Configuration

This is a table to configure Dhcp6_Relay for a specific vlan.

Delete

Delete an entry.

Interface

Interface identification.

Relay Interface

Interface identification. The id of the interface used for relaying.

Relay Destination

An Ipv6 address represented as human readable test as specified in RFC5952. The IPv6 address of the DHCPv6 server that requests shall be relayed to. The default value 'ff05::1:3' mans 'any DHCP server'.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add new entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Click to delete a DHCPv6 relay entry.

Configuration – Security

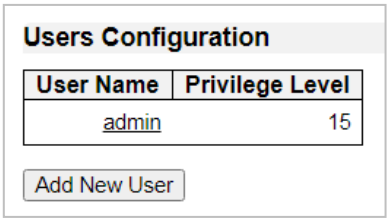
This section provides settings regarding to the switch's security functions. Settings provided here can be divided into 3 categories:

- **Switch:** Here you can make security settings regarding to the switch itself.
- **Network:** Providing security settings regarding to the network.
- **AAA:** Here you can set RADIUS and TACACS+ authentication settings.

Security > Switch

Switch > Users

Configuration>Security>Switch>Users



Users Configuration

This page provides an overview of the current users. Currently the only way to login as another user on the web server is to close and reopen the browser.

User Name

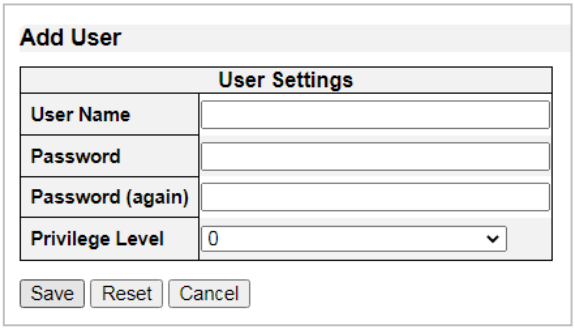
The name of the user. You can also click on the link to configure user account.

Privilege Level

The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 1 to 15. If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.

Buttons

- **Add New User:** Click to add a new user.



Add User Settings

User Name

A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 31. The valid user name is a combination of letters, numbers and underscores.

Password

The password of the user. The allowed string length is 0 (no password) to 31 alphanumeric characters. You have to entry the password twice to set the password.

Password (again)

Enter the password again.

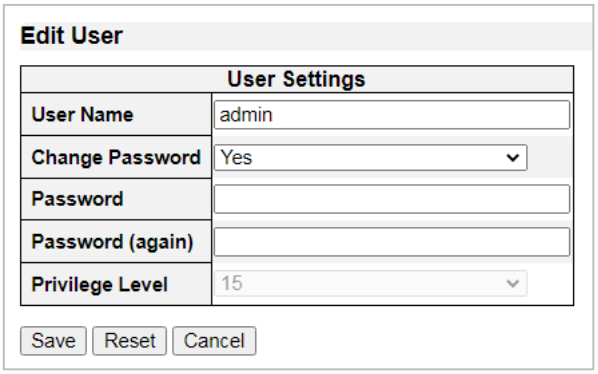
Privilege Level

The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 1 to 15. If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group.

By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the Users.
- **Delete User:** Delete the current user. Please note that the default user (admin) cannot be deleted.



Edit User Settings

This page edit current exist user.

User Name

A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 31. The valid user name is a combination of letters, numbers and underscores.Change

Password

The password of the user. The allowed string length is 0 (no password) to 31 alphanumeric characters. You have to entry the password twice to set the password.

Password (again)

Enter the password again.

Change Password

The password of the user,you can change. The allowed string length is 0 (no password) to 31 alphanumeric characters. You have to entry the password twice to set the password.

- **No**
- **Yes**

Privilege Level

The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 1 to 15. If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group.

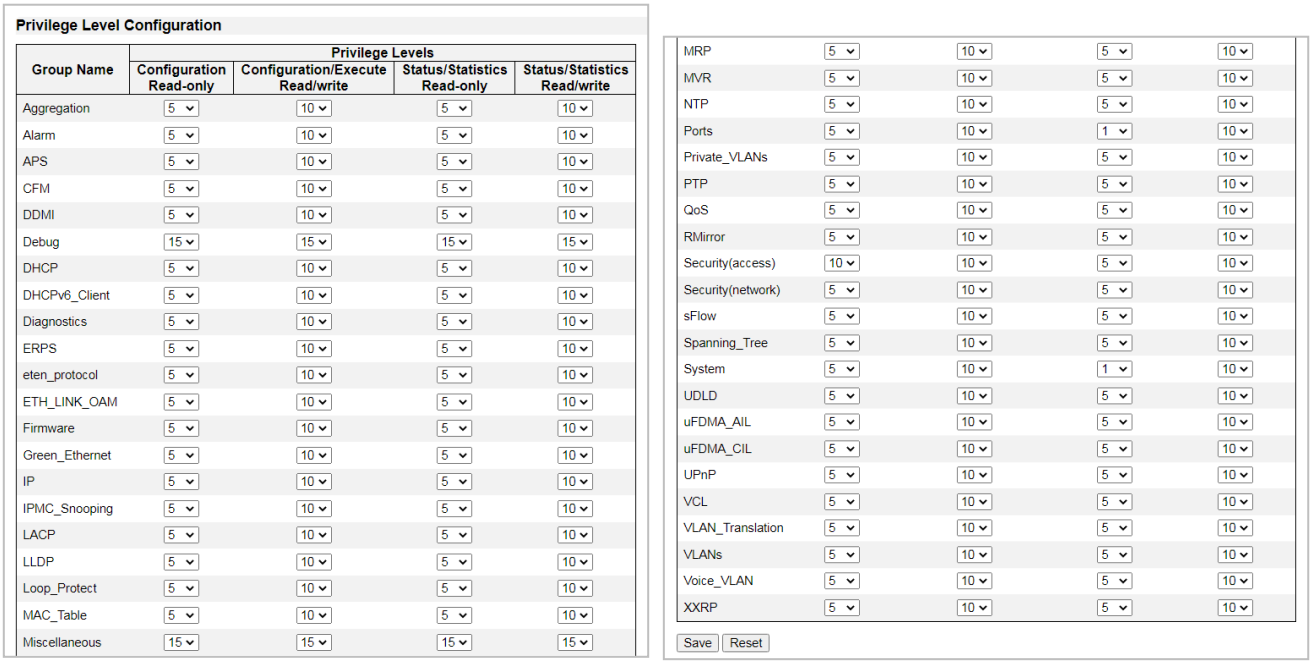
By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the Users.
- **Delete User:** Delete the current user. Please note that the default user (admin) cannot be deleted.

Switch > Privilege Levels

Configuration>Security>Switch>Privilege Level



Privilege Level Configuration

Group Name	Privilege Levels			
	Configuration Read-only	Configuration/Execute Read/write	Status/Statistics Read-only	Status/Statistics Read/write
Aggregation	5	10	5	10
Alarm	5	10	5	10
APS	5	10	5	10
CFM	5	10	5	10
DDMI	5	10	5	10
Debug	15	15	15	15
DHCP	5	10	5	10
DHCPv6_Client	5	10	5	10
Diagnostics	5	10	5	10
ERPS	5	10	5	10
eten_protocol	5	10	5	10
ETH_LINK_OAM	5	10	5	10
Firmware	5	10	5	10
Green_Ethernet	5	10	5	10
IP	5	10	5	10
IPMC_Snooping	5	10	5	10
LACP	5	10	5	10
LLDP	5	10	5	10
Loop_Protect	5	10	5	10
MAC_Table	5	10	5	10
Miscellaneous	15	15	15	15
MRP	5	10	5	10
MVR	5	10	5	10
NTP	5	10	5	10
Ports	5	10	1	10
Private_VLANs	5	10	5	10
PTP	5	10	5	10
QoS	5	10	5	10
RMirror	5	10	5	10
Security(access)	10	10	5	10
Security(network)	5	10	5	10
sFlow	5	10	5	10
Spanning_Tree	5	10	5	10
System	5	10	1	10
UDLD	5	10	5	10
uFDMA_AIL	5	10	5	10
uFDMA_CIL	5	10	5	10
UPnP	5	10	5	10
VCL	5	10	5	10
VLAN_Translation	5	10	5	10
VLANs	5	10	5	10
Voice_VLAN	5	10	5	10
XXRP	5	10	5	10

Save Reset

Privilege Level Configuration

This page provides an overview of the privilege levels.

Group Name

The name identifying the privilege group. In most cases, a privilege level group consists of a single function (e.g. LACP, RSTP or QoS), but a few of them contains more than one. The following functions' privilege level can be set here:

- Aggregation
- Alarm
- CFM
- DDMI
- Debug
- DHCP
- DHCPv6_Client
- Diagnostics
- ERPS
- Protocol
- Firmware
- Green_Ethernet
- IP
- IPMC_Snooping
- LACP
- LLDP
- Loop_Protect
- MAC_Table
- Miscellaneous
- MRP
- MVR
- NTP
- Ports
- Private_VLANs
- PTP
- QoS
- RMirror
- Security(access)
- Security(network)
- sFlow
- Spanning_Tree
- System
- UDLD
- uFDMA_AIL
- uFDMA_CIL
- UPnP
- VCL
- VLAN_Translation
- VLANs
- Voice_VLAN
- XXRP

Detailed information regarding to these functions can be found in related chapters in the manual. Please note that some of the functions are only available in CLI or not present in all switch's configuration interfaces (such as background running system functions).

Privilege Levels Configuration Read-only

Every group has an authorization Privilege level for the following sub groups:

Configuration Read-only: Users must have the same or higher privilege level to read configuration web page.

Privilege Levels Configuration/Execute Read-write

Configuration/Execute Read-write: Users must have the same or higher privilege level to read and change settings in configuration web page.

Privilege Levels Status/Statistics Read-only

Status/Statistics Read-only: Users must have the same or higher privilege level to read status web page.

Privilege Levels Status/Statistics Read-write

Status/Statistics Read-write: Users must have the same or higher privilege level to read/set (clearing status counter) status web page.

Privilege Levels0~15

The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 0 to 15. If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.

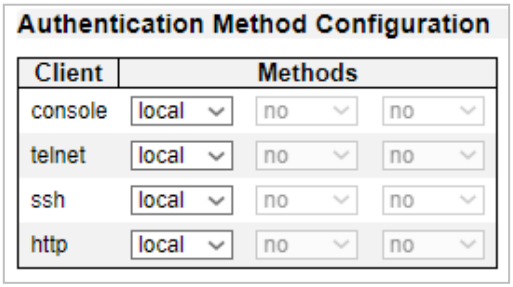
User Privilege should be same or greater than the authorization Privilege level to have the access to that group.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Switch > Auth Method

Configuration>Security>Switch>Auth Method



Authentication Method Configuration

The authentication section allows you to configure how a user is authenticated when he logs into the switch via one of the management client interfaces.

The table has one row for each client type and a number of columns, which are:

Client

The management client for which the configuration below applies, which includes

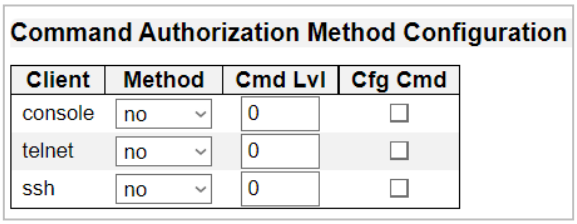
- **Console** (using console port)
- **Telnet** (using telnet)
- **SSH** (using SSH)
- **HTTP** (using Web GUI).

Method

Method can be set to one of the following values:

- **no:** Authentication is disabled and login is not possible.
- **local:** Use the local user database on the switch for authentication.
- **radius:** Use remote RADIUS server(s) for authentication.
- **tacacs**: Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for authentication.

Methods that involve remote servers are timed out if the remote servers are offline. In this case the next method is tried. Each method is tried from left to right and continues until a method either approves or rejects a user. If a remote server is used for primary authentication it is recommended to configure secondary authentication as 'local'. This will enable the management client to login via the local user database if none of the configured authentication servers are alive.



Command Authorization Method Configuration

The command authorization section allows you to limit the CLI commands available to a user.

The table has one row for each client type and a number of columns, which are:

Client

The management client for which the configuration below applies, which includes

- **Console** (using console port)
- **Telnet** (using telnet)
- **SSH** (using SSH)

Method

Method can be set to one of the following values:

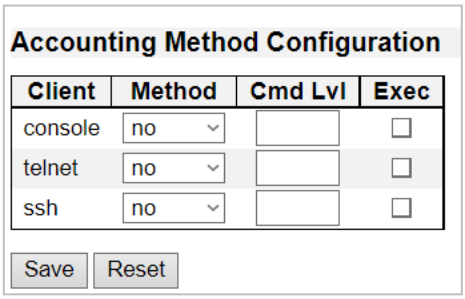
- **no:** Command authorization is disabled. User is granted access to CLI commands according to his privilege level.
- **tacacs:** Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for command authorization. If all remote servers are offline, the user is granted access to CLI commands according to his privilege level.

Cmd Lvl

Authorize all commands with a privilege level higher than or equal to this level.
Valid values are in the range 0 to 15.

Cfg Cmd

Also authorize configuration commands.



Accounting Method Configuration

The accounting section allows you to configure command and exec (login) accounting.

The table has one row for each client type and a number of columns, which are:

Client

The management client for which the configuration below applies, which includes

- **Console** (using console port)
- **Telnet** (using telnet)
- **SSH** (using SSH)

Method

Method can be set to one of the following values:

- **no:** Accounting is disabled.
- **tacacs:** Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for accounting.

Cmd Lvl

Enable accounting of all commands with a privilege level higher than or equal to this level.
Valid values are in the range 0 to 15. Leave the field empty to disable command accounting.

Exec

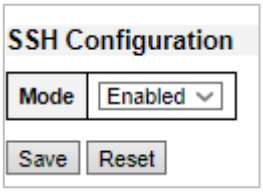
Enable exec (login) accounting.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Switch > SSH

Configuration>Security>Switch>SSH



SSH Configuration

Configure SSH on this page.

Mode

Indicates the SSH mode operation. Possible modes are:

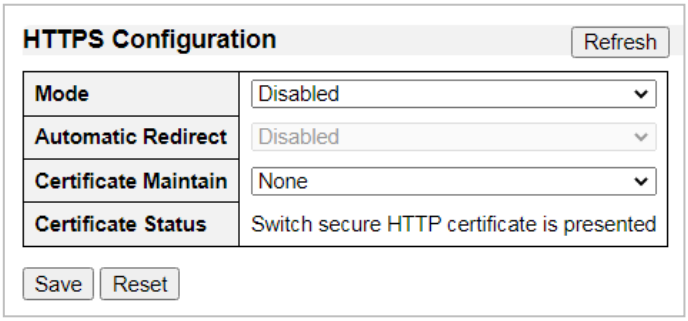
- **Disabled:** Disable SSH mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable SSH mode operation.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Switch > HTTPS

Configuration>Security>Switch>HTTPS



HTTPS Configuration

This page allows you to configure the HTTPS settings and maintain the current certificate on the switch.

Mode

Indicate the HTTPS mode operation.

Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable HTTPS mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable HTTPS mode operation.

Automatic Redirect

Indicate the HTTPS redirect mode operation. It is only significant when "HTTPS Mode Enabled" is selected. When the redirect mode is enabled, the HTTP connection will be redirected to HTTPS connection automatically.

Notice that the browser may not allow the redirect operation due to the security consideration unless the switch certificate is trusted to the browser. You need to initialize the HTTPS connection manually for this case.

Possible modes are:

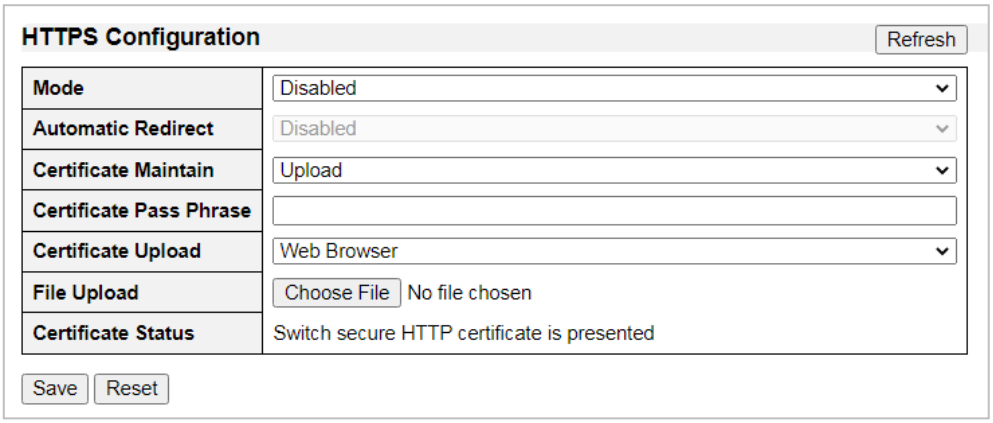
- **Disabled:** Disable HTTPS redirect mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable HTTPS redirect mode operation.

Certificate Maintain

The operation of certificate maintenance.

Possible operations are:

- **None:** No operation.
- **Delete:** Delete the current certificate.
- **Upload:** Upload a certificate PEM file. Possible methods are: Web Browser or URL.
- **Generate:** Generate a new self-signed RSA certificate.



Certificate Pass Phrase

Enter the pass phrase in this field if your uploading certificate is protected by a specific passphrase.

Certificate Upload

Upload a certificate PEM file into the switch. The file should contain the certificate and private key together. If you have two separated files for saving certificate and private key. Use the Linux cat command to combine them into a single PEM file. For example, cat my.cert my.key > my.pem

Notice that the RSA certificate is recommended since most of the new version of browsers has removed support for DSA in certificate, e.g. Firefox v37 and Chrome v39.

Possible methods are:

- **Web Browser:** Upload a certificate via Web browser.
- **URL:** Upload a certificate via URL, the supported protocols are HTTP, HTTPS, TFTP and FTP. The URL format is <protocol>://[<username>[:<password>]@]<host>[:<port>][/<path>]/<file_name>. For example, tftp://10.10.10.10/new_image_path/new_image.dat, http://username:password@10.10.10.10:80/new_image_path/new_image.dat. A valid file name is a text string drawn from alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), hyphen (-), under score(_). The maximum length is 63 and hyphen must not be first character. The file name content that only contains '.' is not allowed.

File Upload

Choose the file for uploading.

Certificate Status

Display the current status of certificate on the switch.

Possible statuses are:

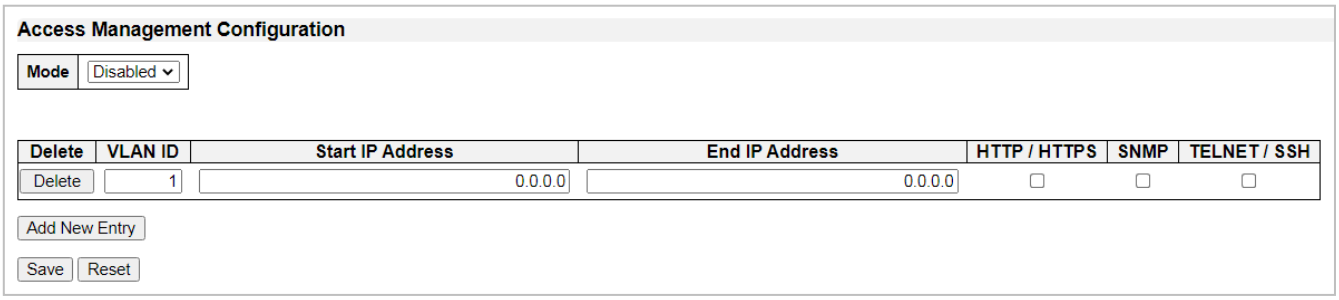
- Switch secure HTTP certificate is presented.
- Switch secure HTTP certificate is not presented.
- Switch secure HTTP certificate is generating ....

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Refresh:** to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.

Switch > Access Management

Configuration>Security>Switch>Access Management



Access Management Configuration

Configure access management table on this page. The maximum number of entries is 16. If the application's type match any one of the access management entries, it will allow access to the switch.

Mode

Indicates the access management mode operation. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable access management mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable access management mode operation.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

VLAN ID

Indicates the VLAN ID for the access management entry.

Start IP Address

Indicates the start IP unicast address for the access management entry.

End IP Address

Indicates the end IP unicast address for the access management entry.

HTTP/HTTPS

Indicates that the host can access the switch from HTTP/HTTPS interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.

SNMP

Indicates that the host can access the switch from SNMP interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.

TELNET/SSH

Indicates that the host can access the switch from TELNET/SSH interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.

Buttons

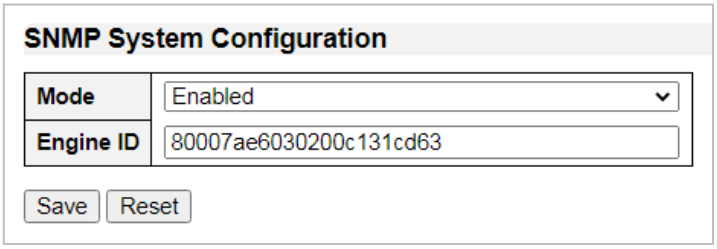
- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new access management entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

- **Delete:** Delete the entry.

Switch > SNMP

SNMP > System

Configuration>Security>Switch>SNMP>System



SNMP System Configuration

Configure SNMP on this page.

Mode

Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable SNMP mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable SNMP mode operation.

Engine ID

Indicates the SNMPv3 engine ID. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Change of the Engine ID will clear all original local users.

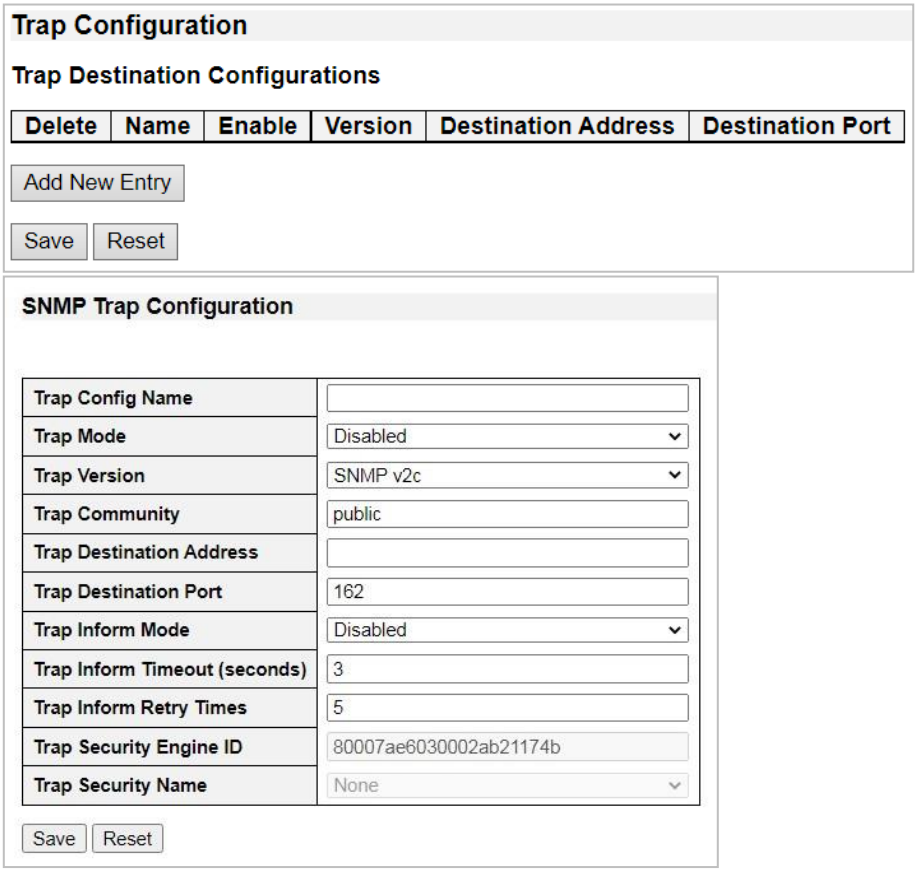
Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

SNMP > Trap

Trap > Destinations

Configuration>Security>Switch>SNMP>Trap>Destinations



Trap Configuration

Trap Destination Configurations

Configure trap destinations on this page

Delete

Click this button to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Name

Indicates the trap Configuration's name. Indicates the trap destination's name.

Enable

Indicates the trap destination mode operation. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable SNMP mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable SNMP mode operation.

Version

Indicates the SNMP supported version. Possible versions are:

- **SNMP v1:** Set SNMP supported version 1.
- **SNMP v2c:** Set SNMP supported version 2c.

- **SNMP v3:** Set SNMP supported version 3.

Destination Address

Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allow a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w').

And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash.

Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.

Destination port

Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent will send SNMP message via this port, the port range is 1~65535.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new user.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

SNMP Trap Configuration

Trap Config Name

Indicates which trap Configuration's name for configuring. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Trap Mode

Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable SNMP mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable SNMP mode operation.

Trap Version

Indicates the SNMP supported version. Possible versions are:

- **SNMP v1:** Set SNMP supported version 1.
- **SNMP v2c:** Set SNMP supported version 2c.
- **SNMP v3:** Set SNMP supported version 3.

Trap Community

Indicates the community access string when sending SNMP trap packet. The allowed string length is 0 to 63, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Trap Destination Address

Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allow a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w').

And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash.

Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.

Trap Destination port

Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent will send SNMP message via this port, the port range is 1~65535.

Trap Inform Mode

Indicates the SNMP trap inform mode operation. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable SNMP trap inform mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable SNMP trap inform mode operation.

Trap Inform Timeout (seconds)

Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147.

Trap Inform Retry Times

Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255.

Trap Security Engine ID

Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. The string must contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed.

Trap Security Name

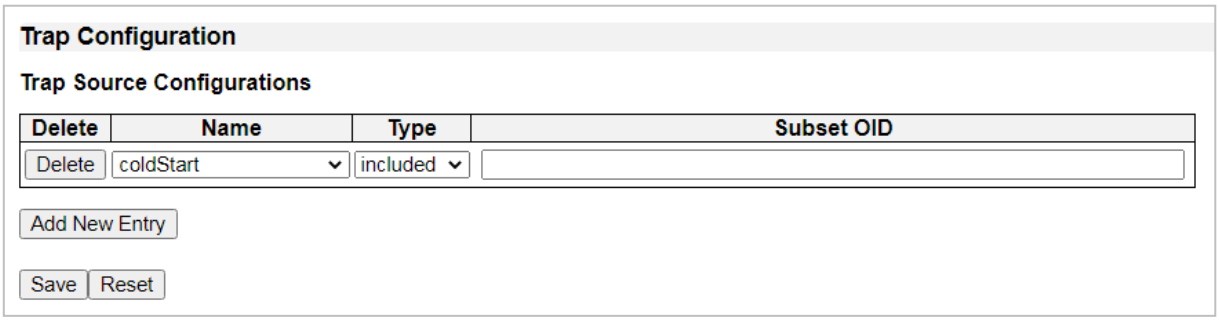
Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique security name is needed when traps and informs are enabled.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new user.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Trap > Sources

Configuration>Security>Switch>SNMP>Trap>Sources



Trap Configuration

This page provides SNMP trap source configurations. A trap is sent for the given trap source if at least one filter with filter type included matches the filter, and no filters with filter type excluded matches.

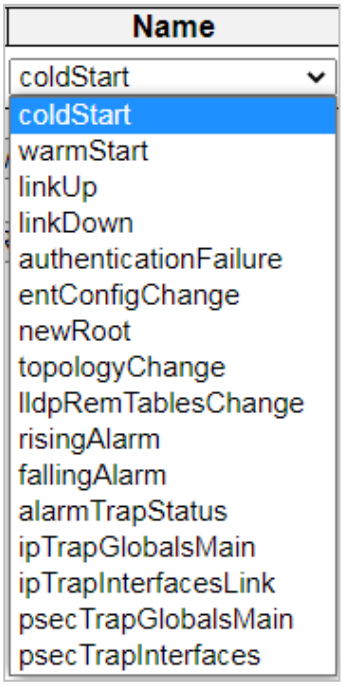
Trap Source Configurations

Delete

Click this button to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Name

Indicates the name for the entry.



- **coldStart:** The trap is generated when switch reboots.
- **warmStart:** The trap is generated when switch is powered on.
- **linkup:** The trap is generated when switch port's link is up.
- **linkDown:** The trap is generated when switch port's link is down.
- **authenticationFailure:** The trap is generated if a failed login (ex. wrong password) is perform.
- **entConfigChange**: The trap is generated if a setting change is made to the switch.
- **newRoot**: The trap is generated when a STP topology is changed and a new STP roon is elected.
- **topologyChange:** The trap is generated when a STP topology is changed and the port CIST status is changed.
- **lldpRemTablesChange**: The trap is generated the switch is connected to other devices that support LLDP and that other devices' LLDP status change.
- **risingAlarm:** The SNMP trap that is generated when an alarm entry crosses its rising threshold and generates an event that is configured for sending SNMP traps.
- **fallingAlarm:** The SNMP trap that is generated when an alarm entry crosses its falling threshold and generates an event that is configured for sending SNMP traps

- **alarmTrapStatus**: The status of the alarm has been changed.
- **ipTrapInterfacesLink:** The IP status of a switch's port has been changed.
- **ipTrapGlobalsMain:** The IP status of a switch has been changed.
- **psecTrapGlobalsMain**: The trap is generated when switch security violation occurs and the violation mode is shut down.
- **psecTrapInterfaces**: The trap is generated when a port security violation occurs and the violation mode is shut down.

Type

The filter type for the entry. Possible types are:

- **included:** An optional flag to indicate a trap is sent for the given trap source is matched.
- **excluded:** An optional flag to indicate a trap is not sent for the given trap source is matched.

Subset OID

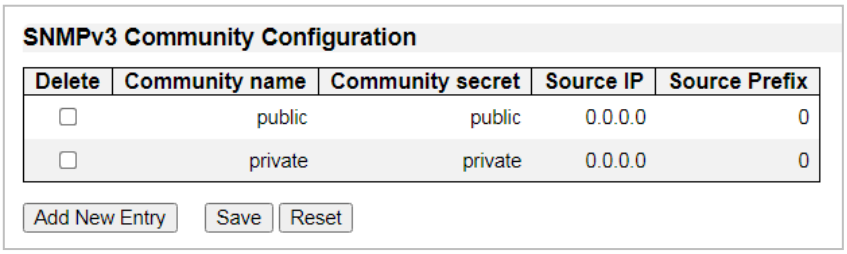
The subset OID for the entry. The value should depend on the what kind of trap name. For example, the ifIdex is the subset OID of linkUp and linkDown. A valid subset OID is one or more digital number(0-4294967295) or asterisk(*) which are separated by dots(.). The first character must not begin withasterisk(*) and the maximum of OID count must not exceed 128.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new user.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete an SNMP Trap Source.

SNMP > Communities

Configuration>Security>Switch>SNMP>Communities



SNMPv3 Community Configuration

Configure SNMPv3 community table on this page. The entry index key is Community.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Community Name

Indicates the security name to map the community to the SNMP Groups configuration. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Community Secret

Indicates the community secret (access string) to permit access using SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c to the SNMP agent. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Source IP

Indicates the SNMP access source address. A particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet when combined with source mask.

Source Prefix

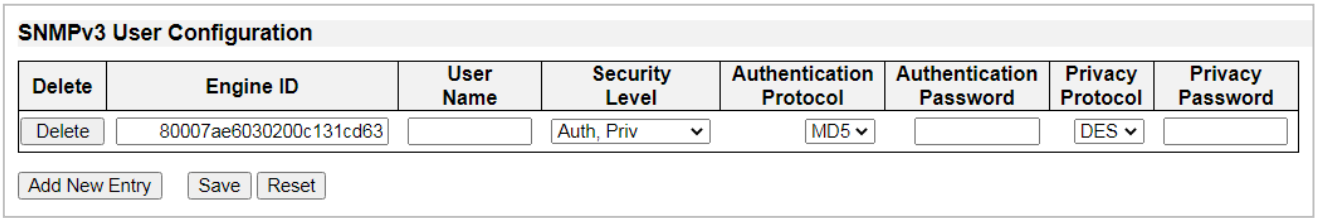
Indicates the SNMP access source address prefix.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new community entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Click this button to delete an SNMP entry.

SNMP > Users

Configuration>Security>Switch>SNMP>Users



SNMPv3 User Configuration

Configure SNMPv3 user table on this page. The entry index keys are Engine ID and User Name.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Engine ID

An octet string identifying the engine ID that this entry should belong to. The string must contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. The SNMPv3 architecture uses the User-based Security Model (USM) for message security and the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for access control. For the USM entry, the usmUserEngineID and usmUserName are the entry's keys. In a simple agent, usmUserEngineID is always that agent's own snmpEngineID value. The value can also take the value of the snmpEngineID of a remote SNMP engine with which this user can communicate. In other words, if user engine ID equal system engine ID then it is local user; otherwise it's remote user.

User Name

A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Security Level

Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:

- **NoAuth, NoPriv:** No authentication and no privacy.
- **Auth, NoPriv:** Authentication and no privacy.
- **Auth, Priv:** Authentication and privacy.

The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means it must first be ensured that the value is set correctly.

Authentication Protocol

Indicates the authentication protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible authentication protocols are:

- **MD5:** An optional flag to indicate that this user uses MD5 authentication protocol.
- **SHA:** An optional flag to indicate that this user uses SHA authentication protocol.

The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means must first ensure that the value is set correctly.

Authentication Password

A string identifying the authentication password phrase. For MD5 authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 32. For SHA authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 40. The allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Privacy Protocol

Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols are:

- **DES:** An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES authentication protocol.
- **AES:** When available, an optional flag to indicate that this user uses AES authentication protocol.

Privacy Password

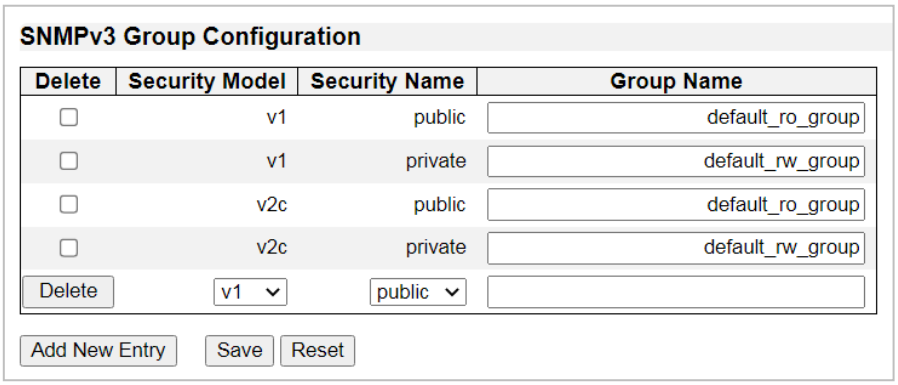
A string identifying the privacy password phrase. The allowed string length is 8 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new community entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete an SNMP User.

SNMP > Groups

Configuration>Security>Switch>SNMP>Groups



SNMPv3 Group Configuration

Configure SNMPv3 group table on this page.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Security Model

Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:

- **v1:** Reserved for SNMPv1.
- **v2c:** Reserved for SNMPv2c.
- **usm:** SNMPv3, User-based Security Model (USM).

Security Name

A string identifying the security name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. For SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c, there are 2 options which include

- **Public:** Read only SNMP public group.
- **Private:** Read and write SNMP private group.

Group Name

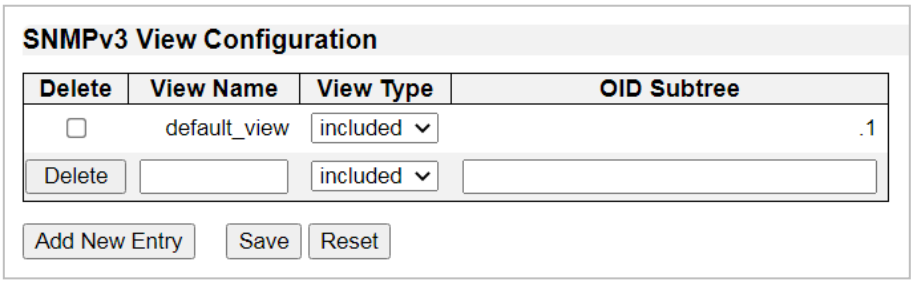
A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new community entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete an SNMP Group.

SNMP > Views

Configuration>Security>Switch>SNMP>Views



SNMPv3 View Configuration

Configure SNMPv3 view table on this page. The entry index keys are View Name and OID Subtree.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

View Name

A string identifying the view name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

View Type

Indicates the view type that this entry should belong to. Possible view types are:

- **included:** An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be included.
- **excluded:** An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be excluded.

In general, if a view entry's view type is 'excluded', there should be another view entry existing with view type as 'included' and it's OID subtree should overstep the 'excluded' view entry.

OID Subtree

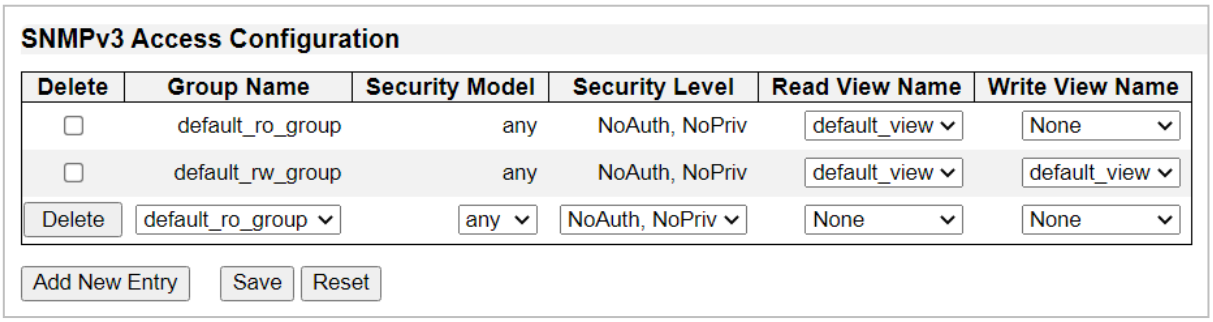
The OID defining the root of the subtree to add to the named view. The allowed OID length is 1 to 128. The allowed string content is digital number or asterisk(*).

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new community entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete an SNMPv3 entry.

SNMP > Access

Configuration>Security>Switch>SNMP>Access



SNMPv3 Access Configuration

Configure SNMPv3 access table on this page.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Group Name

A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. Options here include

- **default_ro_group**: Default read only group.
- **default_rw_group**: Default read and write group.

Security Model

Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:

- **any:** Any security model accepted(v1|v2c|usm).
- **v1:** Reserved for SNMPv1.
- **v2c:** Reserved for SNMPv2c.
- **usm:** User-based Security Model (USM).

Security Level

Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:

- **NoAuth, NoPriv:** No authentication and no privacy.
- **Auth, NoPriv:** Authentication and no privacy.
- **Auth, Priv:** Authentication and privacy.

Read View Name

The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may request the current values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. Setting you've made in SNMP views can be selected in the scroll-down menu.

- **None**: No Write View Name.
- **Default_view:** Use default view confifuration.

Write View Name

The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may potentially set new values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. Setting you've made in SNMP views can be selected in the scroll-down menu.

- **None**: No Write View Name.
- **Default_view:** Use default view confifuration.

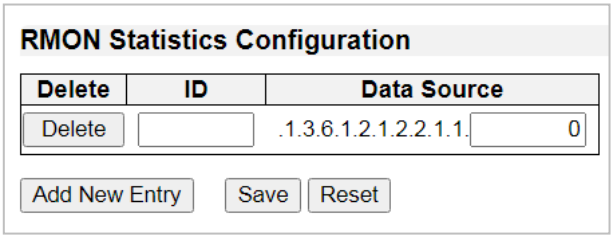
Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new community entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete an SNMP Access entry.

Switch > RMON

RMON > Statistics

Configuration>Security>Switch>RMON>Statistics



RMON Statistics Configuration

Configure RMON Statistics table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

ID

Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.

Data Source

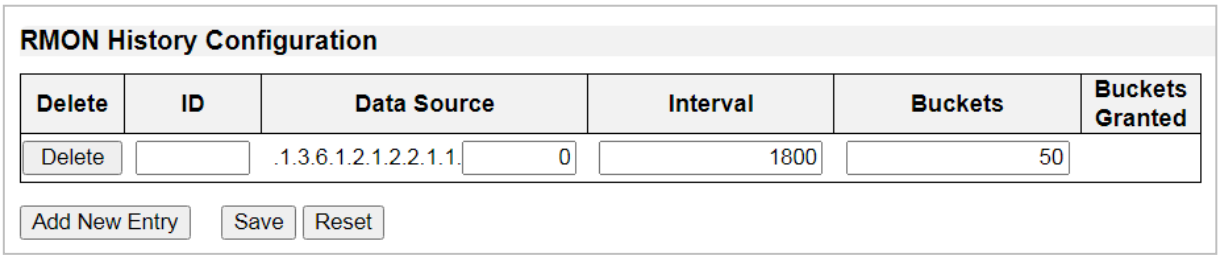
Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add 1000*(switch ID-1), for example, if the port is switch 3 port 5, the value is 2005

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new community entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete the entry.

RMON > History

Configuration>Security>Switch>RMON>History



RMON History Configuration

Configure RMON History table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

ID

Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.

Data Source

Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add 1000*(switch ID-1), for example, if the port is switch 3 port 5, the value is 2005.

Interval

Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling the history statistics data. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 1800 seconds.

Buckets

Indicates the maximum data entries associated this History control entry stored in RMON. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 50.

Buckets Granted

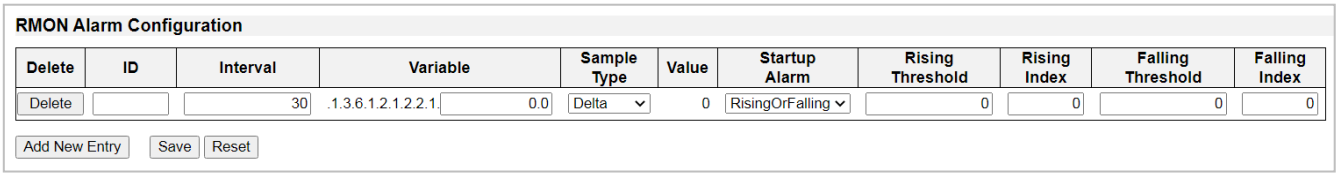
The number of data shall be saved in the RMON.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new community entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete the entry.

RMON > Alarm

Configuration>Security>Switch>RMON>Alarm



RMON Alarm Configuration

Configure RMON Alarm table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

ID

Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.

Interval

Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold. The range is from 1 to 2^31-1.

Variable

Indicates the particular variable to be sampled, the possible variables are:

- **InOctets (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10):** The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.
- **InUcastPkts (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.11):** The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
- **InNUcastPkts (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.12)**: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
- **InDiscards (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.13):** The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are normal.
- **InErrors (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.14)**: The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
- **InUnknownProtos (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.15)**: the number of the inbound packets that were discarded because of the unknown or un-support protocol.
- **OutOctets (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.16):** The number of octets transmitted out of the interface , including framing characters.
- **OutUcastPkts (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.17)**: The number of uni-cast packets that request to transmit.
- **OutNUcastPkts (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.18):** The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets that request to transmit.
- **OutDiscards (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.19):** The number of outbound packets that are discarded event the packets are normal.
- **OutErrors (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.20):** The The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.
- **OutQLen (1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.21)**: The length of the output packet queue (in packets).

Sample Type

The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:

- **Absolute:** Get the sample directly.
- **Delta:** Calculate the difference between samples (default).

Value

The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.

Startup Alarm

The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:

- **Rising:** Trigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold.
- **Falling:** Trigger alarm when the first value is less than the falling threshold.
- **RisingOrFalling:** Trigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold or less than the falling threshold (default).

Rising Threshold

Rising threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647).

Rising Index

Rising event index (1-65535).

Falling Threshold

Falling threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647)

Falling Index

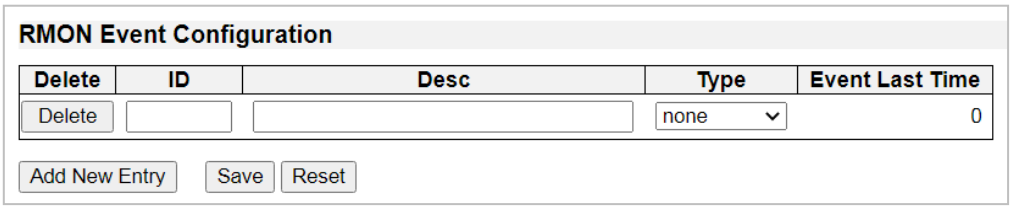
Falling event index (1-65535).

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new community entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete an RMON Alarm entry.

RMON > Event

Configuration>Security>Switch>RMON>Event



RMON Event Configuration

Configure RMON Event table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

ID

Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.

Desc

Indicates this event, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is a null string.

Type

Indicates the notification of the event, the possible types are:

- **None:** The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.
- **Log:** The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
- **snmptrap:** The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
- **logandtrap:** The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are normal.

Community

Specify the community when trap is sent, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is "public".

Event Last Time

Indicates the value of sysUpTime at the time this event entry last generated an event.

Buttons

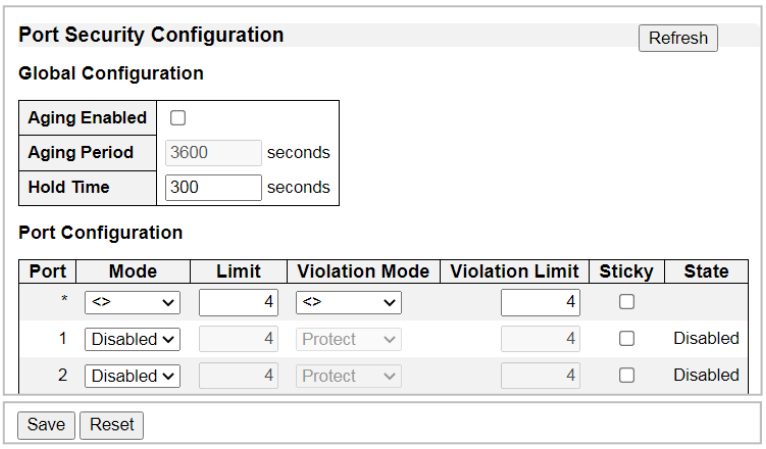
- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new community entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete an RMON Event.

Security > Network

Network > Port Security

Port Security > Configuration

Configuration>Security>Network>Port Security>Configuration



Port Security Configuration

This page allows you to configure the Port Security global and per-port settings.

Port Security allows for limiting the number of users on a given port. A user is identified by a MAC address and VLAN ID. If Port Security is enabled on a port, the limit specifies the maximum number of users on the port. If this number is exceeded, an action is taken depending on violation mode. The violation mode can be one of the four different described below.

The Port Security configuration consists of two sections, a global and a per-port.

Global Configuration

Aging Enabled

If checked, secured MAC addresses are subject to aging as discussed under Aging Period .

Aging Period

If Aging Enabled is checked, then the aging period is controlled with this input. If other modules are using the underlying functionality for securing MAC addresses, they may have other requirements to the aging period. The underlying functionality will use the shorter requested aging period of all modules that have aging enabled.

The Aging Period can be set to a number between 10 and 10000000 seconds with a default of 3600 seconds.

To understand why aging may be desired, consider the following scenario: Suppose an end-host is connected to a 3rd party switch or hub, which in turn is connected to a port on this switch on which Port Security is enabled. The end-host will be allowed to forward if the limit is not exceeded. Now suppose that the end-host logs off or powers down. If it wasn't for aging, the end-host would still take up resources on this switch and will be allowed to forward. To overcome this situation, enable aging. With aging enabled, a timer is started once the end-host gets secured. When the timer expires, the switch starts looking for frames from the end-host, and if such frames are not seen within the next Aging Period, the end-host is assumed to be disconnected, and the corresponding resources are freed on the switch.

Hold Time

The hold time - measured in seconds - is used to determine how long a MAC address is held in the MAC table if it has been found to violate the limit. Valid range is between 10 and 10000000 seconds with a default of 300 seconds.

The reason for holding a violating MAC address in the MAC table is primarily to ensure that the same MAC address doesn't give rise to continuous notifications (if notifications on violation count is enabled).

Port Configuration

The table has one row for each port on the switch and a number of columns, which are:

Port

The port number to which the configuration below applies.

Mode

Controls whether Port Security is enabled on this port. Notice that other modules may still use the underlying port security features without enabling Port Security on a given port.

- **Disabled:** Function disabled
- **Enabled:** Function enabled

Limit

The maximum number of MAC addresses that can be secured on this port. This number cannot exceed 1023. Default is 4. If the limit is exceeded, an action is taken corresponding to the violation mode.

The switch is "born" with a total number of MAC addresses from which all ports draw whenever a new MAC address is seen on a Port Security-enabled port. Since all ports draw from the same pool, it may happen that a configured maximum cannot be granted, if the remaining ports have already used all available MAC addresses.

Violation Mode

If Limit is reached, the switch can take one of the following actions:

- **Protect:** Do not allow more than Limit MAC addresses on the port, but take no further action.
- **Restrict:** If Limit is reached, subsequent MAC addresses on the port will be counted and marked as violating. Such MAC addreses are removed from the MAC table when the hold time expires. At most Violation Limit MAC addresses can be marked as violating at any given time.
- **Shutdown:** If Limit is reached, one additional MAC address will cause the port to be shut down. This implies that all secured MAC addresses be removed from the port, and no new addresses be learned. There are three ways to re-open the port:

  1. In the "Configuration→Ports" page's "Configured" column, first disable the port, then restore the original mode.
  2. Make a Port Security configuration change on the port.
  3. Boot the switch.

Violation Limit

The maximum number of MAC addresses that can be marked as violating on this port. This number cannot exceed 1023. Default is 4. It is only used when Violation Mode is Restrict.

Sticky

Enables sticky learning of MAC addresses on this port. When the port is in sticky mode, all MAC addresses that would otherwise have been learned as dynamic are learned as sticky.

Sticky MAC addresses are part of the running-config and can therefore be saved to startup-config. Sticky MAC addresses survive link changes (in contrast to Dynamic, which will have to be learned again). They also survive reboots if running-config is saved to startup-config.

A port can be Sticky-enabled whether or not Port Security is enabled on that interface. In that way, it is possible to add sticky MAC addresses managementwise before enabling Port Security. To do that, use the "Configuration→Security→Port Security→MAC Addresses" page.

State

This column shows the current Port Security state of the port. The state takes one of four values:

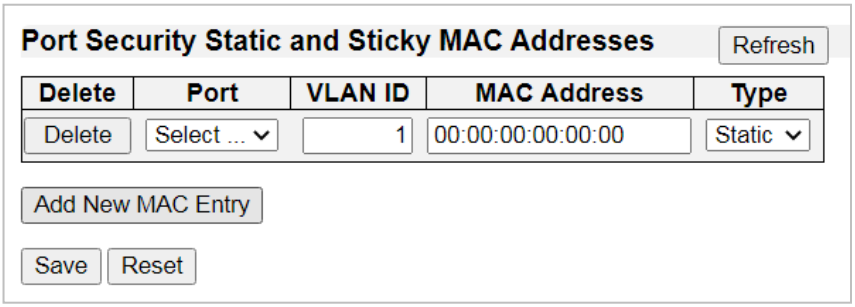
- **Disabled:** Port Security is disabled on the port.
- **Ready:** The limit is not yet reached. This can be shown for all violation modes.
- **Limit Reached:** Indicates that the limit is reached on this port. This can be shown for all violation modes.
- **Shutdown:** Indicates that the port is shut down by Port Security. This state can only be shown if violation mode is set to Shutdown.

Buttons

- **Refresh:** Click this button to refresh this webpage. All settings not saved will be lost.
- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new community entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Port Security > MAC Addresses

Configuration>Security>Network>Port Security>MAC Addresses



On this page, you may add and delete static and sticky MAC addresses managed by Port Security.

Port security defines three types of MAC addresses, of which static and sticky can be added and removed on this page:

- **Dynamic**: A MAC address learned through learn frames coming to the Port Security module while the interface in qeustion is not in sticky mode. Dynamic entries disappear if it ages out or if the interface link goes down.
- **Static:** A MAC address added by end-user through management. Static MAC addresses are not subject to aging and will be added to the MAC address table once Port Security gets enabled on the interface.

  Static entries are part of the running-config and will survive interface link state changes and reboots if saved to startup-config. Static entries can be added to the running-config at any time whether or not Port Security is enabled.
- **Sticky:** When the interface is in sticky mode, all entries that would otherwise have been learned as dynamic are learned as sticky.

Like static entries, sticky entries are part of the running-config and will survive interface link state changes and reboots if saved to the startup-config.

Though not the intention with Sticky entries, they can be added by management to the running-config at any time whether or not Port Security is enabled on the interface, as long as the interface is in Sticky mode. Sticky entries will disappear if the interface is taken out of Sticky mode.

Port Security Static and Sticky MAC Addresses

The table contains one row per static or sticky MAC address.

Delete

Click this button to remove the entry from the MAC address table (if present) and the running-config.

Notice that dynamic entries may be removed all-together on an interface through "Monitor→ Security→Port Security→Switch" and one-by-one through "Monitor→Security→Port Security→ Port"

Port

The port number to which this MAC address is bound.

VLAN ID & MAC Address

The VLAN ID and MAC address in question.

Type

Indicates the type of entry and may be either Static or Sticky

- **Static:** A MAC address added by end-user through management. Static MAC addresses are not subject to aging and will be added to the MAC address table once Port Security gets enabled on the interface.

  Static entries are part of the running-config and will survive interface link state changes and reboots if saved to startup-config. Static entries can be added to the running-config at any time whether or not Port Security is enabled.

- **Sticky:** When the interface is in sticky mode, all entries that would otherwise have been learned as dynamic are learned as sticky.

Buttons

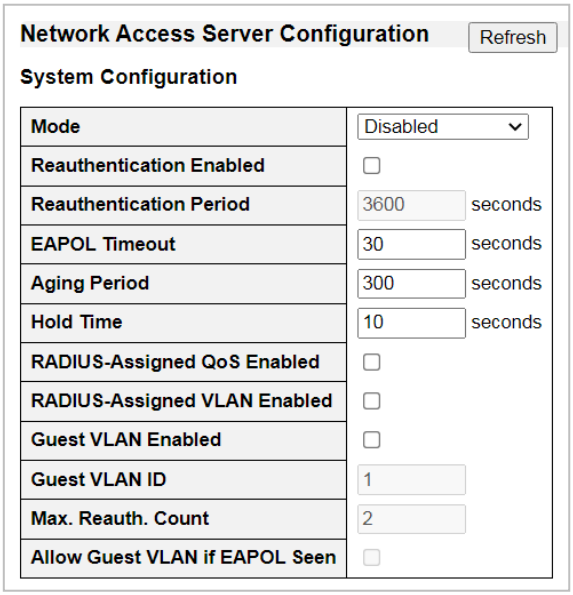
- **Refresh:** Refresh the webpage.
- **Add New MAC Entry:** Clicking this button will add a new row to the table. This new row allows for adding a static or sticky MAC address to a particular interface. Once satisfied, click the Save-button to save the changes to running-config.

  Notice that sticky entries are normally added automatically through learning on the interface.

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete a port security MAC address entry.

Network > NAS

Configuration>Security>Network>NAS



Network Access Server Configuration

This page allows you to configure the IEEE 802.1X and MAC-based authentication system and port settings.

The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a port-based access control procedure that prevents unauthorized access to a network by requiring users to first submit credentials for authentication. One or more central servers, the backend servers, determine whether the user is allowed access to the network. These backend (RADIUS) servers are configured on the "Configuration→Security→AAA" page. The IEEE802.1X standard defines port-based operation, but non-standard variants overcome security limitations as shall be explored below.

MAC-based authentication allows for authentication of more than one user on the same port, and doesn't require the user to have special 802.1X supplicant software installed on his system. The switch uses the user's MAC address to authenticate against the backend server. Intruders can create counterfeit MAC addresses, which makes MAC-based authentication less secure than 802.1X authentication.

The NAS configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.

System Configuration

Mode

Indicates if NAS is globally Enabled or Disabled on the stack. If globally disabled, all ports are allowed forwarding of frames.

- **Disabled:** Function disabled
- **Enabled:** Function enabled

Re authentication Enabled

If checked, successfully authenticated supplicants/clients are re-authenticated after the interval specified by the Re-authentication Period. Re-authentication for 802.1X-enabled ports can be used to detect if a new device is plugged into a switch port or if a supplicant is no longer attached.

For MAC-based ports, re-authentication is only useful if the RADIUS server configuration has changed. It does not involve communication between the switch and the client, and therefore doesn't imply that a client is still present on a port (see Aging Period below).

Re authentication Period

Determines the period, in seconds, after which a connected client must be re-authenticated. This is only active if the Re-authentication Enabled checkbox is checked. Valid values are in the range 1 to 3600 seconds.

EAPOL Timeout

Determines the time for retransmission of Request Identity EAPOL frames.

Valid values are in the range 1 to 65535 seconds. This has no effect for MAC-based ports.

Aging Period

This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:

- Single 802.1X
- Multi 802.1X
- MAC-Based Auth.

When the NAS module uses the Port Security module to secure MAC addresses, the Port Security module needs to check for activity on the MAC address in question at regular intervals and free resources if no activity is seen within a given period of time. This parameter controls exactly this period and can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.

If re-authentication is enabled and the port is in an 802.1X-based mode, this is not so critical, since supplicants that are no longer attached to the port will get removed upon the next re-authentication, which will fail. But if re-authentication is not enabled, the only way to free resources is by aging the entries.

For ports in MAC-based Auth. mode, re-authentication doesn't cause direct communication between the switch and the client, so this will not detect whether the client is still attached or not, and the only way to free any resources is to age the entry.

Hold Time

This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:

- Single 802.1X
- Multi 802.1X
- MAC-Based Auth.

If a client is denied access - either because the RADIUS server denies the client access or because the RADIUS server request times out (according to the timeout specified on the "Configuration→Security→AAA" page) - the client is put on hold in the Unauthorized state. The hold timer does not count during an on-going authentication.

In MAC-based Auth. mode, the switch will ignore new frames coming from the client during the hold time.

The Hold Time can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.

RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled

RADIUS-assigned QoS provides a means to centrally control the traffic class to which traffic coming from a successfully authenticated supplicant is assigned on the switch. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled below for a detailed description).

The "RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determine whether RADIUS-assigned QoS Class is enabled on that port. When unchecked, RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class is disabled on all ports.

RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled

RADIUS-assigned VLAN provides a means to centrally control the VLAN on which a successfully authenticated supplicant is placed on the switch. Incoming traffic will be classified to and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled below for a detailed description).

The "RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determine whether RADIUS-assigned VLAN is enabled on that port. When unchecked, RADIUS-server assigned VLAN is disabled on all ports.

Guest VLAN Enabled

A Guest VLAN is a special VLAN - typically with limited network access - on which 802.1X-unaware clients are placed after a network administrator-defined timeout. The switch follows a set of rules for entering and leaving the Guest VLAN as listed below.

The "Guest VLAN Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable Guest VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determines whether the port can be moved into Guest VLAN. When unchecked, the ability to move to the Guest VLAN is disabled on all ports.

Guest VLAN ID

This is the value that a port's Port VLAN ID is set to if a port is moved into the Guest VLAN. It is only changeable if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.

Valid values are in the range [1; 4095].

Max. Reauth. Count

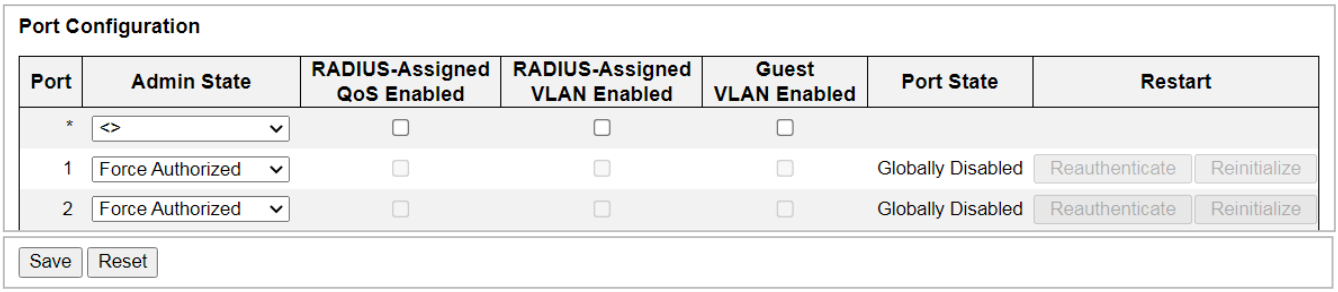
The number of times the switch transmits an EAPOL Request Identity frame without response before considering entering the Guest VLAN is adjusted with this setting. The value can only be changed if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.

Valid values are in the range [1; 255].

Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen

The switch remembers if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port. Once the switch considers whether to enter the Guest VLAN, it will first check if this option is enabled or disabled. If disabled (unchecked; default), the switch will only enter the Guest VLAN if an EAPOL frame has not been received on the port for the life-time of the port. If enabled (checked), the switch will consider entering the Guest VLAN even if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port.

The value can only be changed if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.



Port Configuration

The table has one row for each port on the selected switch in the stack and a number of columns, which are:

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

Admin State

If NAS is globally enabled, this selection controls the port's authentication mode. The following modes are available:

- **Force Authorized**

  In this mode, the switch will send one EAPOL Success frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port will be allowed network access without authentication.

- **Force Unauthorized**

  In this mode, the switch will send one EAPOL Failure frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port will be disallowed network access.

- **Port-based 802.1X**

  In the 802.1X-world, the user is called the supplicant, the switch is the authenticator, and the RADIUS server is the authentication server. The authenticator acts as the man-in-the-middle, forwarding requests and responses between the supplicant and the authentication server. Frames sent between the supplicant and the switch are special 802.1X frames, known as EAPOL (EAP Over LANs) frames. EAPOL frames encapsulate EAP PDUs (RFC3748). Frames sent between the switch and the RADIUS server are RADIUS packets. RADIUS packets also encapsulate EAP PDUs together with other attributes like the switch's IP address, name, and the supplicant's port number on the switch. EAP is very flexible, in that it allows for different authentication methods, like MD5-Challenge, PEAP, and TLS. The important thing is that the authenticator (the switch) doesn't need to know which authentication method the supplicant and the authentication server are using, or how many information exchange frames are needed for a particular method. The switch simply encapsulates the EAP part of the frame into the relevant type (EAPOL or RADIUS) and forwards it.

  When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a special packet containing a success or failure indication. Besides forwarding this decision to the supplicant, the switch uses it to open up or block traffic on the switch port connected to the supplicant.

  Note: Suppose two backend servers are enabled and that the server timeout is configured to X seconds (using the AAA configuration page), and suppose that the first server in the list is currently down (but not considered dead). Now, if the supplicant retransmits EAPOL Start frames at a rate faster than X seconds, then it will never get authenticated, because the switch will cancel on-going backend authentication server requests whenever it receives a new EAPOL Start frame from the supplicant. And since the server hasn't yet failed (because the X seconds haven't expired), the same server will be contacted upon the next backend

authentication server request from the switch. This scenario will loop forever. Therefore, the server timeout should be smaller than the supplicant's EAPOL Start frame retransmission rate.

- **Single 802.1X**

  In port-based 802.1X authentication, once a supplicant is successfully authenticated on a port, the whole port is opened for network traffic. This allows other clients connected to the port (for instance through a hub) to piggy-back on the successfully authenticated client and get network access even though they really aren't authenticated. To overcome this security breach, use the Single 802.1X variant.

  Single 802.1X is really not an IEEE standard, but features many of the same characteristics as does port-based 802.1X. In Single 802.1X, at most one supplicant can get authenticated on the port at a time. Normal EAPOL frames are used in the communication between the supplicant and the switch. If more than one supplicant is connected to a port, the one that comes first when the port's link comes up will be the first one considered. If that supplicant doesn't provide valid credentials within a certain amount of time, another supplicant will get a chance. Once a supplicant is successfully authenticated, only that supplicant will be allowed access. This is the most secure of all the supported modes. In this mode, the Port Security module is used to secure a supplicant's MAC address once successfully authenticated.

- **Multi 802.1X**

  Multi 802.1X is - like Single 802.1X - not an IEEE standard, but a variant that features many of the same characteristics. In Multi 802.1X, one or more supplicants can get authenticated on the same port at the same time. Each supplicant is authenticated individually and secured in the MAC table using the Port Security module.

  In Multi 802.1X it is not possible to use the multicast BPDU MAC address as destination MAC address for EAPOL frames sent from the switch towards the supplicant, since that would cause all supplicants attached to the port to reply to requests sent from the switch. Instead, the switch uses the supplicant's MAC address, which is obtained from the first EAPOL Start or EAPOL Response Identity frame sent by the supplicant. An exception to this is when no supplicants are attached. In this case, the switch sends EAPOL Request Identity frames using the BPDU multicast MAC address as destination - to wake up any supplicants that might be on the port.

  The maximum number of supplicants that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

- **MAC-based Auth.**

  Unlike port-based 802.1X, MAC-based authentication is not a standard, but merely a best-practices method adopted by the industry. In MAC-based authentication, users are called clients, and the switch acts as the supplicant on behalf of clients. The initial frame (any kind of frame) sent by a client is snooped by the switch, which in turn uses the client's MAC address as both username and password in the subsequent EAP exchange with the RADIUS server. The 6-byte MAC address is converted to a string on the following form "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx", that is, a dash (-) is used as separator between the lower-cased hexadecimal digits. The switch only supports the MD5-Challenge authentication method, so the RADIUS server must be configured accordingly.

  When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a success or failure indication, which in turn causes the switch to open up or block traffic for that particular client, using the Port Security module. Only then will frames from the client be forwarded on the switch. There are no EAPOL frames involved in this authentication, and therefore, MAC-based Authentication has nothing to do with the 802.1X standard.

  The advantage of MAC-based authentication over 802.1X-based authentication is that the clients don't need special supplicant software to authenticate. The disadvantage is that MAC

addresses can be spoofed by malicious users - equipment whose MAC address is a valid RADIUS user can be used by anyone. Also, only the MD5-Challenge method is supported. The maximum number of clients that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled

When RADIUS-Assigned QoS is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) on a given port, the switch reacts to QoS Class information carried in the RADIUS Access-Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, traffic received on the supplicant's port will be classified to the given QoS Class. If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a QoS Class or it's invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the port's QoS Class is immediately reverted to the original QoS Class (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned).

This option is only available for single-client modes, i.e.

- Port-based 802.1X
- Single 802.1X

RADIUS attributes used in identifying a QoS Class:

The User-Priority-Table attribute defined in RFC4675 forms the basis for identifying the QoS Class in an Access-Accept packet.

Only the first occurrence of the attribute in the packet will be considered, and to be valid, it must follow this rule:

All 8 octets in the attribute's value must be identical and consist of ASCII characters in the range '0' - '7', which translates into the desired QoS Class in the range [0; 7].

RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled

When RADIUS-Assigned VLAN is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch reacts to VLAN ID information carried in the RADIUS Access-Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, the port's Port VLAN ID will be changed to this VLAN ID, the port will be set to be a member of that VLAN ID, and the port will be forced into VLAN unaware mode. Once assigned, all traffic arriving on the port will be classified and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN ID.

If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a VLAN ID or it's invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the port's VLAN ID is immediately reverted to the original VLAN ID (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned).

This option is only available for single-client modes, i.e.

- Port-based 802.1X
- Single 802.1X

For trouble-shooting VLAN assignments, use the "Monitor→VLANs→VLAN Membership and VLAN Port" pages. These pages show which modules have (temporarily) overridden the current Port VLAN configuration.

RADIUS attributes used in identifying a VLAN ID:

RFC2868 and RFC3580 form the basis for the attributes used in identifying a VLAN ID in an Access-Accept packet. The following criteria are used:

The Tunnel-Medium-Type, Tunnel-Type, and Tunnel-Private-Group-ID attributes must all be present at least once in the Access-Accept packet.

The switch looks for the first set of these attributes that have the same Tag value and fulfil the following requirements (if Tag == 0 is used, the Tunnel-Private-Group-ID does not need to include a Tag):

- Value of Tunnel-Medium-Type must be set to "IEEE-802" (ordinal 6).
- Value of Tunnel-Type must be set to "VLAN" (ordinal 13).
- Value of Tunnel-Private-Group-ID must be a string of ASCII chars in the range '0' - '9', which is interpreted as a decimal string representing the VLAN ID. Leading '0's are discarded. The final value must be in the range [1; 4095].

Guest VLAN Enabled

When Guest VLAN is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch considers moving the port into the Guest VLAN according to the rules outlined below.

This option is only available for EAPOL-based modes, i.e.:

- Port-based 802.1X
- Single 802.1X
- Multi 802.1X

For trouble-shooting VLAN assignments, use the "Monitor→VLANs→VLAN Membership and VLAN Port" pages. These pages show which modules have (temporarily) overridden the current Port VLAN configuration.

Guest VLAN Operation:

When a Guest VLAN enabled port's link comes up, the switch starts transmitting EAPOL Request Identity frames. If the number of transmissions of such frames exceeds Max. Reauth. Count and no EAPOL frames have been received in the meanwhile, the switch considers entering the Guest VLAN. The interval between transmission of EAPOL Request Identity frames is configured with EAPOL Timeout. If Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen is enabled, the port will now be placed in the Guest VLAN. If disabled, the switch will first check its history to see if an EAPOL frame has previously been received on the port (this history is cleared if the port link goes down or the port's Admin State is changed), and if not, the port will be placed in the Guest VLAN. Otherwise it will not move to the Guest VLAN, but continue transmitting EAPOL Request Identity frames at the rate given by EAPOL Timeout.

Once in the Guest VLAN, the port is considered authenticated, and all attached clients on the port are allowed access on this VLAN. The switch will not transmit an EAPOL Success frame when entering the Guest VLAN.

While in the Guest VLAN, the switch monitors the link for EAPOL frames, and if one such frame is received, the switch immediately takes the port out of the Guest VLAN and starts authenticating the supplicant according to the port mode. If an EAPOL frame is received, the port will never be able to go back into the Guest VLAN if the "Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen" is disabled.

Port State

The current state of the port. It can undertake one of the following values:

- **Globally Disabled:** NAS is globally disabled.
- **Link Down:** NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port.

- **Authorized:** The port is in Force Authorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is authorized.
- **Unauthorized:** The port is in Force Unauthorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.
- **X Auth/Y Unauth:** The port is in a multi-supplicant mode. Currently X clients are authorized and Y are unauthorized.

Restart

Two buttons are available for each row. The buttons are only enabled when authentication is globally enabled and the port's Admin State is in an EAPOL-based or MAC-based mode.

Clicking these buttons will not cause settings changed on the page to take effect.

- **Re-authenticate:** Schedules a re-authentication whenever the quiet-period of the port runs out (EAPOL-based authentication). For MAC-based authentication, re-authentication will be attempted immediately.

  The button only has effect for successfully authenticated clients on the port and will not cause the clients to get temporarily unauthorized.
- **Reinitialize:** Forces a reinitialization of the clients on the port and thereby a re-authentication immediately. The clients will transfer to the unauthorized state while the re-authentication is in progress.

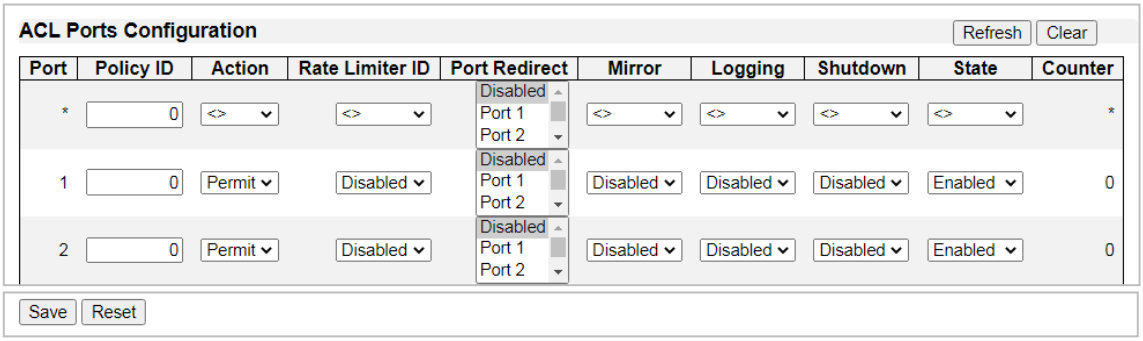
Buttons

- **Refresh:** Refresh the webpage.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Network > ACL

ACL > Ports

Configuration>Security>Network>ACL>Ports



ACL Ports Configuration

Configure the ACL parameters (ACE) of each switch port. These parameters will affect frames received on a port unless the frame matches a specific ACE.

The settings relate to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

Port

The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.

Policy ID

Select the policy to apply to this port. The allowed values are 0 through 255. The default value is 0.

Action

Select whether forwarding is permitted ("Permit") or denied ("Deny"). The default value is "Permit".

- **Deny:** Deny access.
- **Permit:** Permit access.

Rate Limiter ID

Select which rate limiter to apply on this port. The allowed values are Disabled or the values 1 through 16. The default value is "Disabled".

Port Redirect

Select which port frames are redirected on. The allowed values are Disabled or a specific port number and it can't be set when action is permitted. The default value is "Disabled".

Mirror

Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are:

- **Disabled:** Frames received on the port are not mirrored.
- **Enabled:** Frames received on the port are mirrored.

The default value is "Disabled".

Logging

Specify the logging operation of this port. The allowed values are:

- **Disabled:** Frames received on the port are not logged.
- **Enabled:** Frames received on the port are stored in the System Log.

The default value is "Disabled". Please note that the System Log memory size and logging rate is limited.

Shutdown

Specify the port shut down operation of this port. The allowed values are:

- **Disabled:** Port shut down is disabled.
- **Enabled:** If a frame is received on the port, the port will be disabled.

The default value is "Disabled".

State

Specify the port state of this port. The allowed values are:

- **Disabled:** To close ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module.
- **Enabled:** To reopen ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module.

The default value is "Enabled".

Counter

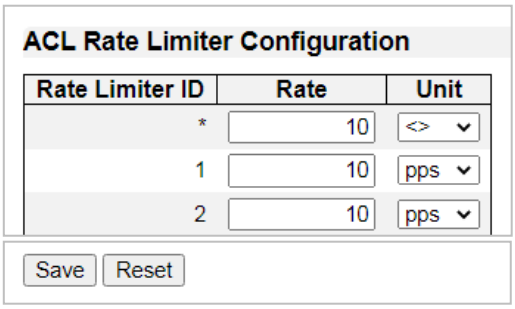
Counts the number of frames that match this ACE.

Buttons

- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Clear:** Click to clear the counters.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

ACL > Rate Limiters

Configuration>Security>Network>ACL>Rate Limiters



ACL Rate Limiter Configuration

Configure the rate limiter for the ACL of the switch.

Rate Limiter ID

The rate limiter ID for the settings contained in the same row and its range is 1 to 16.

Rate

The valid rate is 0, 10, 20, 30, ..., 5000000 in pps or 0, 25, 50, 75, ..., 10000000 in kbps.

Unit

Specify the rate unit. The allowed values are:

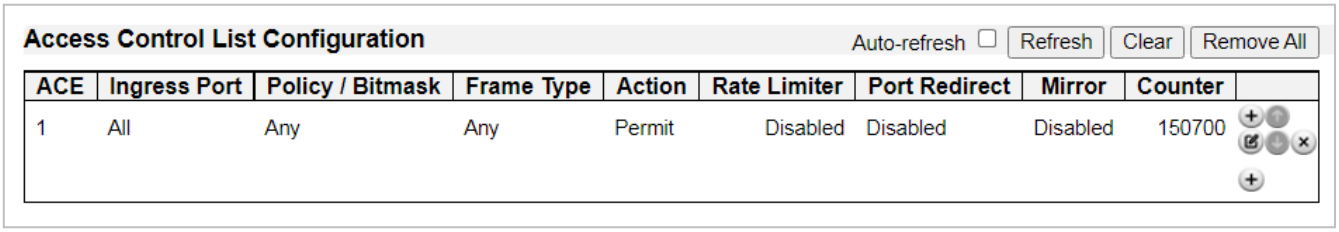
- **pps:** packets per second.
- **kbps:** Kbits per second.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

ACL > Access Control List

Configuration>Security>Network>ACL>Access Control List



Access Control List Configuration

This page shows the Access Control List (ACL), which is made up of the ACEs defined on this switch. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. The maximum number of ACEs is 512 on each switch.

Click on the lowest plus sign to add a new ACE to the list. The reserved ACEs used for internal protocol, cannot be edited or deleted, the order sequence cannot be changed and the priority is highest.

Notice: the ACE won't apply to any stacking or none existing port.

ACE

Indicates the ACE ID.

Ingress Port

Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are:

- **All:** The ACE will match all ingress port.
- **Port:** The ACE will match a specific ingress port.

Policy / Bitmask

Indicates the policy number and bitmask of the ACE.

Frame Type

Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are:

- **Any:** The ACE will match any frame type.
- **Ethernet Type:** The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based ACE will not get matched by IP and ARP frames.
- **ARP:** The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.
- **IPv4:** The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.
- **IPv4/ICMP:** The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.
- **IPv4/UDP:** The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.
- **IPv4/TCP:** The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.
- **IPv4/Other:** The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.
- **IPv6 - HN:ICMPv6:** IPv6 ICMP.
- **IPv6 - HN:UDP:** IPv6 UDP.
- **IPv6 - HN:TCP:** IPv6 TCP.
- **IPv6 - HN:255:** IPv6 specific value.

- **IPv6:** The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.

Action

Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.

- **Deny: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.**
- **Permit:** Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.
- **Filter:** Frames matching the ACE are filtered.

Rate Limiter

Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When Disabled is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.

- **Disabled:** Function disabled.
- **Enabled:** Function enabled.

Port Redirect

Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are redirected to the port number. The allowed values are Disabled or a specific port number. When Disabled is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.

Mirror

Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the destination mirror port. The allowed values are:

- **Disabled:** Frames received on the port are not mirrored.
- **Enabled:** Frames received on the port are mirrored.

The default value is "Disabled".

Counter

The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.

Modification Buttons

You can modify each ACE (Access Control Entry) in the table using the following buttons:

- : Inserts a new ACE before the current row.
- : Edits the ACE row.
- : Moves the ACE up the list.
- : Moves the ACE down the list.
- : Deletes the ACE.
- : The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the ACE listings.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Clear:** Click to clear the counters.

- **Remove All:** Click to remove all ACEs.



ACE Configuration

Configure an ACE (Access Control Entry) on this page.

An ACE consists of several parameters. These parameters vary according to the frame type that you select. First select the ingress port for the ACE, and then select the frame type. Different parameter options are displayed depending on the frame type selected.

A frame that hits this ACE matches the configuration that is defined here.

Ingress Port

Select the ingress port for which this ACE applies.

- **All:** The ACE applies to all port.
- **Port n:** The ACE applies to this port number, where n is the number of the switch port.

Policy Filter

Specify the policy number filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No policy filter is specified. (policy filter status is "don't-care".)
- **Specific:** If you want to filter a specific policy with this ACE, choose this value. Two field for entering an policy value and bitmask appears.

Policy Value

When "Specific" is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific policy value. The allowed range is 0 to 255.

Policy Bitmask

When "Specific" is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific policy bitmask. The allowed range is 0x0 to 0xff.

Frame Type

Select the frame type for this ACE. These frame types are mutually exclusive.

- **Any:** Any frame can match this ACE.
- **Ethernet Type:** Only Ethernet Type frames can match this ACE. The IEEE 802.3 describes the value of Length/Type Field specifications to be greater than or equal to 1536 decimal (equal to 0600 hexadecimal).
- **ARP:** Only ARP frames can match this ACE. Notice the ARP frames won't match the ACE with ethernet type.

- **IPv4:** Only IPv4 frames can match this ACE. Notice the IPv4 frames won't match the ACE with ethernet type.
- **IPv6:** Only IPv6 frames can match this ACE. Notice the IPv6 frames won't match the ACE with Ethernet type.

Action

Specify the action to take with a frame that hits this ACE.

- **Deny:** The frame that hits this ACE is dropped.
- **Permit:** The frame that hits this ACE is granted permission for the ACE operation.
- **Filter:** Frames matching the ACE are filtered.

Rate Limiter

Specify the rate limiter in number of base units. The allowed range is 1 to 16. Disabled indicates that the rate limiter operation is disabled.

- **Disabled:** Function disabled.
- **Enabled:** Function enabled.

Mirror

Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the destination mirror port. The rate limiter will not affect frames on the mirror port. The allowed values are:

- **Disabled:** Frames received on the port are not mirrored.
- **Enabled:** Frames received on the port are mirrored.

The default value is "Disabled".

Logging

Specify the logging operation of the ACE. The allowed values are:

- **Disabled:** Frames matching the ACE are not logged.
- **Enabled:** Frames matching the ACE are stored in the System Log.

Please note that the System Log memory size and logging rate is limited.

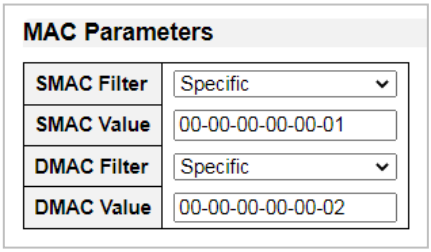
Shutdown

Specify the port shut down operation of the ACE. The allowed values are:

- **Disabled:** Port shut down is disabled for the ACE.
- **Enabled:** If a frame matches the ACE, the ingress port will be disabled.

Counter

The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.



MAC Parameters

SMAC Filter

(Only displayed when the frame type is Ethernet Type or ARP.)

Specify the source MAC filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No SMAC filter is specified. (SMAC filter status is "don't-care".)
- **Specific:** If you want to filter a specific source MAC address with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an SMAC value appears.

SMAC Value

When "Specific" is selected for the SMAC filter, you can enter a specific source MAC address. The legal format is "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx" or "xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx" or "xxxxxxxxxxxx" (x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this SMAC value.

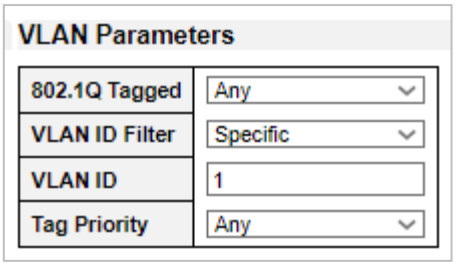
DMAC Filter

Specify the destination MAC filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No DMAC filter is specified. (DMAC filter status is "don't-care".)
- **MC:** Frame must be multicast.
- **BC:** Frame must be broadcast.
- **UC:** Frame must be unicast.
- **Specific:** If you want to filter a specific destination MAC address with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering a DMAC value appears.

DMAC Value

When "Specific" is selected for the DMAC filter, you can enter a specific destination MAC address. The legal format is "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx" or "xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx" or "xxxxxxxxxxxx" (x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this DMAC value.



VLAN Parameters

802.1Q Tagged

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to the 802.1Q tagged. The allowed values are:

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- **Disabled:** Untagged frame only.
- **Enabled:** Tagged frame only.

The default value is "Any".

VLAN ID Filter

Specify the VLAN ID filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No VLAN ID filter is specified. (VLAN ID filter status is "don't-care".)

- **Specific:** If you want to filter a specific VLAN ID with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering a VLAN ID number appears.

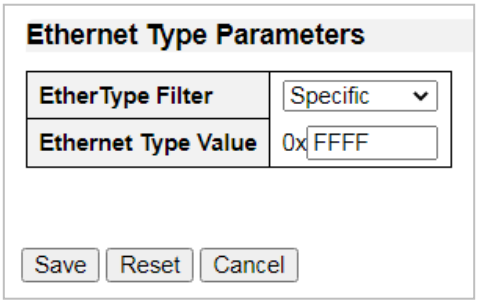
VLAN ID

When "Specific" is selected for the VLAN ID filter, you can enter a specific VLAN ID number. The allowed range is 1 to 4095. A frame that hits this ACE matches this VLAN ID value.

Tag Priority

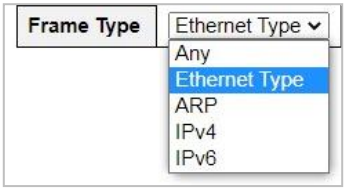
Specify the tag priority for this ACE. A frame that hits this ACE matches this tag priority. The allowed number range is 0 to 7 or range 0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3 and 4-7.

- **Any:** The value Any means that no tag priority is specified (tag priority is "don't-care".)



Ethernet Type Parameters

The Ethernet Type parameters can be configured when Frame Type **"Ethernet Type"** is selected.



EtherType Filter

Specify the Ethernet type filter for this ACE.

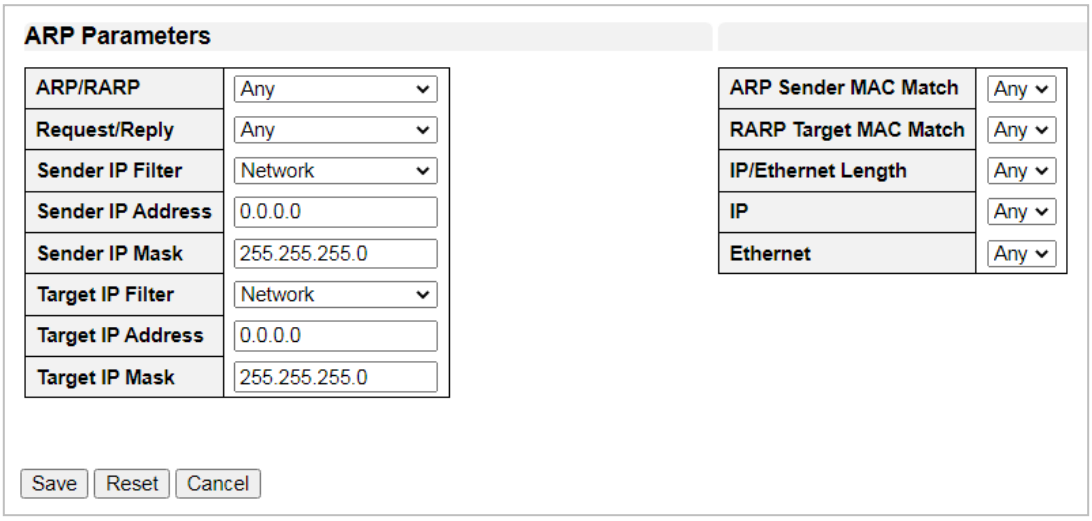
- **Any:** No EtherType filter is specified (EtherType filter status is "don't-care").
- **Specific:** If you want to filter a specific EtherType filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific EtherType value. A field for entering a EtherType value appears.

Ethernet Type Value

When "Specific" is selected for the EtherType filter, you can enter a specific EtherType value. The allowed range is 0x600 to 0xFFFF but excluding 0x800(IPv4), 0x806(ARP) and 0x86DD(IPv6). A frame that hits this ACE matches this EtherType value.

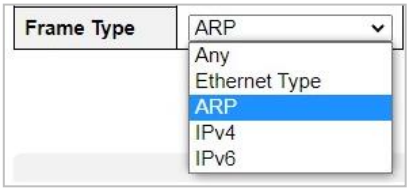
Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Return to the previous page.



ARP Parameters

The ARP parameters can be configured when Frame Type **"ARP"** is selected.



ARP/RARP

Specify the available ARP/RARP opcode (OP) flag for this ACE.

- **Any:** No ARP/RARP OP flag is specified. (OP is "don't-care".)
- **ARP:** Frame must have ARP opcode set to ARP.
- **RARP:** Frame must have RARP opcode set to RARP.
- **Other:** Frame has unknown ARP/RARP Opcode flag.

Request/Reply

Specify the available Request/Reply opcode (OP) flag for this ACE.

- **Any:** No Request/Reply OP flag is specified. (OP is "don't-care".)
- **Request:** Frame must have ARP Request or RARP Request OP flag set.
- **Reply:** Frame must have ARP Reply or RARP Reply OP flag.

Sender IP Filter

Specify the sender IP filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No sender IP filter is specified. (Sender IP filter is "don't-care".)
- **Host:** Sender IP filter is set to Host. Specify the sender IP address in the SIP Address field that appears.
- **Network:** Sender IP filter is set to Network. Specify the sender IP address and sender IP mask in the SIP Address and SIP Mask fields that appear.

Sender IP Address

When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the sender IP filter, you can enter a specific sender IP address in dotted decimal notation.

Sender IP Mask

When "Network" is selected for the sender IP filter, you can enter a specific sender IP mask in dotted decimal notation.

Target IP Filter

Specify the target IP filter for this specific ACE.

- **Any:** No target IP filter is specified. (Target IP filter is "don't-care".)
- **Host:** Target IP filter is set to Host. Specify the target IP address in the Target IP Address field that appears.
- **Network:** Target IP filter is set to Network. Specify the target IP address and target IP mask in the Target IP Address and Target IP Mask fields that appear.

Target IP Address

When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter a specific target IP address in dotted decimal notation.

Target IP Mask

When "Network" is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter a specific target IP mask in dotted decimal notation.

ARP Sender MAC Match

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their sender hardware address field (SHA) settings.

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- **0:** ARP frames where SHA is not equal to the SMAC address.
- **1:** ARP frames where SHA is equal to the SMAC address.

RARP Target MAC Match

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their target hardware address field (THA) settings.

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- **0:** RARP frames where THA is not equal to the target MAC address.
- **1:** RARP frames where THA is equal to the target MAC address.

IP/Ethernet Length

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware address length (HLN) and protocol address length (PLN) settings.

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- **0:** ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is not equal to Ethernet (0x06) or the (PLN) is not equal to IPv4 (0x04).
- **1:** ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is equal to Ethernet (0x06) and the (PLN) is equal to IPv4 (0x04).

IP

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware address space (HRD) settings.

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- **0:** ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is not equal to Ethernet (1).
- **1:** ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is equal to Ethernet (1).

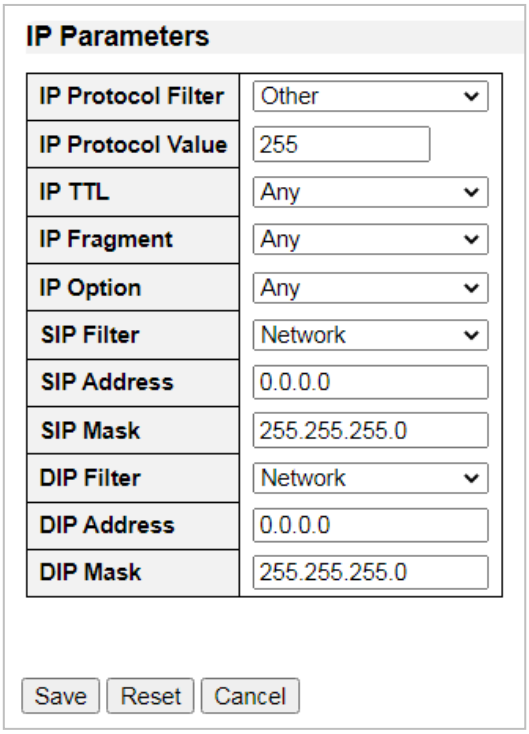
Ethernet

Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP protocol address space (PRO) settings.

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- **0:** ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is not equal to IP (0x800).
- **1:** ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is equal to IP (0x800).

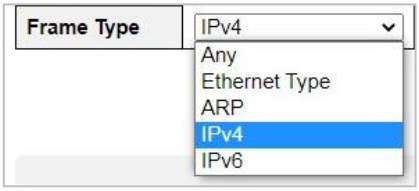
Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Return to the previous page.



IP Parameters

The IP parameters can be configured when Frame Type **"IPv4"** is selected.



IP Protocol Filter

Specify the IP protocol filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No IP protocol filter is specified ("don't-care").
- **ICMP:** Select ICMP to filter IPv4 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
- **UDP:** Select UDP to filter IPv4 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
- **TCP:** Select TCP to filter IPv4 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
- **Other:** If you want to filter a specific IP protocol filter with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an IP protocol filter appears.

IP Protocol Value

When "Other" is selected for the IP protocol value, you can enter a specific value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IP protocol value.

IP TTL

Specify the Time-to-Live settings for this ACE.

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- **Non-zero:** IPv4 frames with a Time-to-Live field greater than zero must be able to match this entry.
- **Zero:** IPv4 frames with a Time-to-Live field greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.

IP Fragment

Specify the fragment offset settings for this ACE. This involves the settings for the More Fragments (MF) bit and the Fragment Offset (FRAG OFFSET) field for an IPv4 frame.

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- **Yes:** IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero must be able to match this entry.
- **No:** IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.

IP Option

Specify the options flag setting for this ACE.

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- **Yes:** IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must be able to match this entry.
- **No:** IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must not be able to match this entry.

SIP Filter

Specify the source IP filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No source IP filter is specified. (Source IP filter is "don't-care".)
- **Host:** Source IP filter is set to Host. Specify the source IP address in the SIP Address field that appears.

- **Network:** Source IP filter is set to Network. Specify the source IP address and source IP mask in the SIP Address and SIP Mask fields that appear.

SIP Address

When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the source IP filter, you can enter a specific SIP address in dotted decimal notation.

SIP Mask

When "Network" is selected for the source IP filter, you can enter a specific SIP mask in dotted decimal notation.

DIP Filter

Specify the destination IP filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No destination IP filter is specified. (Destination IP filter is "don't-care".)
- **Host:** Destination IP filter is set to Host. Specify the destination IP address in the DIP Address field that appears.
- **Network:** Destination IP filter is set to Network. Specify the destination IP address and destination IP mask in the DIP Address and DIP Mask fields that appear.

DIP Address

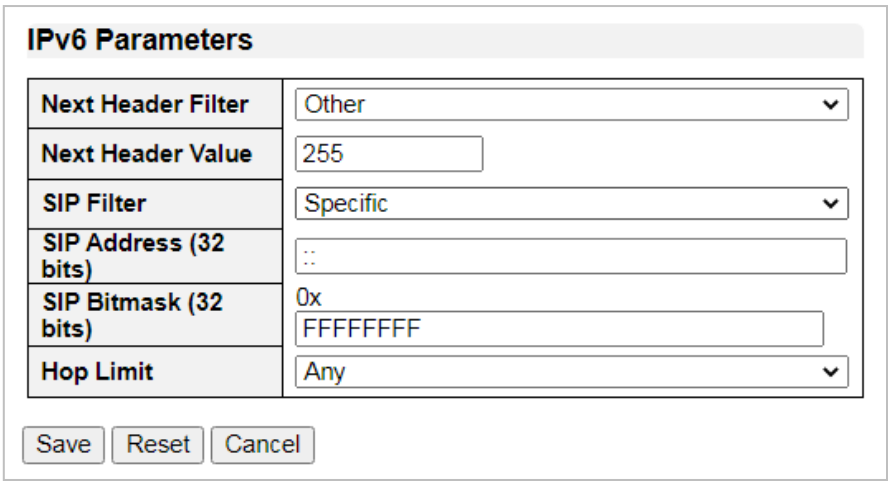
When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the destination IP filter, you can enter a specific DIP address in dotted decimal notation.

DIP Mask

When "Network" is selected for the destination IP filter, you can enter a specific DIP mask in dotted decimal notation.

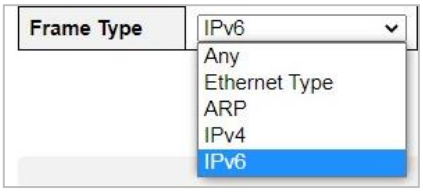
Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Return to the previous page.



IPv6 Parameters

The IPv6 parameters can be configured when Frame Type **"IPv6"** is selected.



Next Header Filter

Specify the IPv6 next header filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No IPv6 next header filter is specified ("don't-care").
- **ICMP:** Select ICMP to filter IPv6 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
- **UDP:** Select UDP to filter IPv6 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
- **TCP:** Select TCP to filter IPv6 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
- **Other:** If you want to filter a specific IPv6 next header filter with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an IPv6 next header filter appears.

Next Header Value

When "Other" is selected for the IPv6 next header value, you can enter a specific value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IPv6 protocol value.

SIP Filter

Specify the source IPv6 filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No source IPv6 filter is specified. (Source IPv6 filter is "don't-care".)
- **Specific:** Source IPv6 filter is set to Network. Specify the source IPv6 address and source IPv6 mask in the SIP Address fields that appear.

SIP Address (32 bits)

When "Specific" is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6 address. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address.

SIP BitMask (32 bits)

When "Specific" is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6 mask. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address. Notice the usage of bitmask, if the binary bit value is "0", it means this bit is "don't-care". The real matched pattern is [sipv6_address & sipv6_bitmask] (last 32 bits). For example, if the SIPv6 address is 2001::3 and the SIPv6 bitmask is 0xFFFFFFFE(bit 0 is "don't-care" bit), then SIPv6 address 2001::2 and 2001::3 are applied to this rule.

Hop Limit

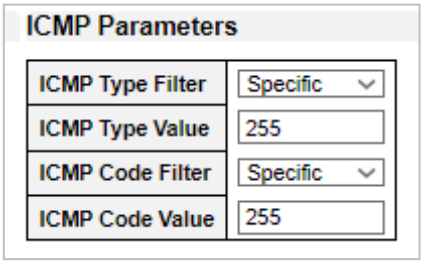
Specify the hop limit settings for this ACE.

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
- **0:** IPv6 frames with a hop limit field greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.
- **1:** IPv6 frames with a hop limit field greater than zero must be able to match this entry.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.

- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Return to the previous page.



ICMP Parameters

ICMP Type Filter

Specify the ICMP filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No ICMP filter is specified (ICMP filter status is "don't-care").
- **Specific:** If you want to filter a specific ICMP filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP value. A field for entering an ICMP value appears.

ICMP Type Value

When "Specific" is selected for the ICMP filter, you can enter a specific ICMP value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP value.

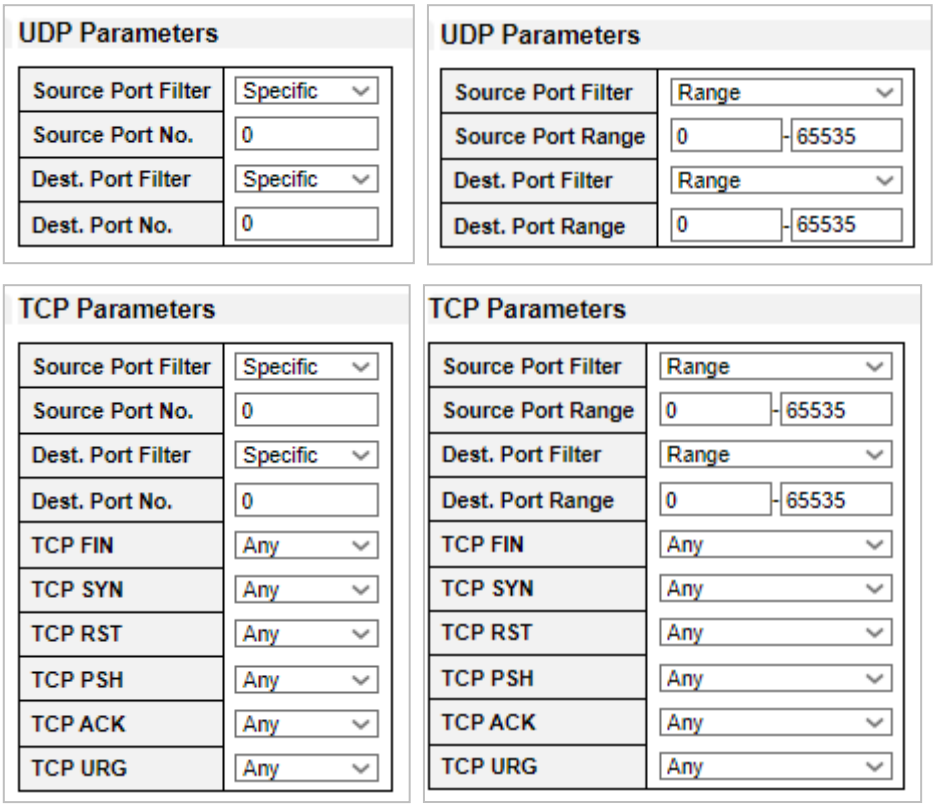
ICMP Code Filter

Specify the ICMP code filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No ICMP code filter is specified (ICMP code filter status is "don't-care").
- **Specific:** If you want to filter a specific ICMP code filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP code value. A field for entering an ICMP code value appears.

ICMP Code Value

When "Specific" is selected for the ICMP code filter, you can enter a specific ICMP code value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP code value.



TCP/UDP Parameters

TCP/UDP Source Filter

Specify the TCP/UDP source filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No TCP/UDP source filter is specified (TCP/UDP source filter status is "don't-care").
- **Specific:** If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.
- **Range:** If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source range filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.

TCP/UDP Source No.

When "Specific" is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.

TCP/UDP Source Range

When "Range" is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.

TCP/UDP Destination Filter

Specify the TCP/UDP destination filter for this ACE.

- **Any:** No TCP/UDP destination filter is specified (TCP/UDP destination filter status is "don't-care").

- **Specific: I**f you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.
- **Range:** If you want to filter a specific range TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.

TCP/UDP Destination Number

When "Specific" is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.

TCP/UDP Destination Range

When "Range" is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.

TCP FIN

Specify the TCP "No more data from sender" (FIN) value for this ACE.

- **0:** TCP frames where the FIN field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- **1:** TCP frames where the FIN field is set must be able to match this entry.
- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

TCP SYN

Specify the TCP "Synchronize sequence numbers" (SYN) value for this ACE.

- **0:** TCP frames where the SYN field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- **1:** TCP frames where the SYN field is set must be able to match this entry.
- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

TCP RST

Specify the TCP "Reset the connection" (RST) value for this ACE.

- **0:** TCP frames where the RST field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- **1:** TCP frames where the RST field is set must be able to match this entry.
- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

TCP PSH

Specify the TCP "Push Function" (PSH) value for this ACE.

- **0:** TCP frames where the PSH field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- **1:** TCP frames where the PSH field is set must be able to match this entry.
- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

TCP ACK

Specify the TCP "Acknowledgment field significant" (ACK) value for this ACE.

- **0:** TCP frames where the ACK field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- **1:** TCP frames where the ACK field is set must be able to match this entry.

- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

TCP URG

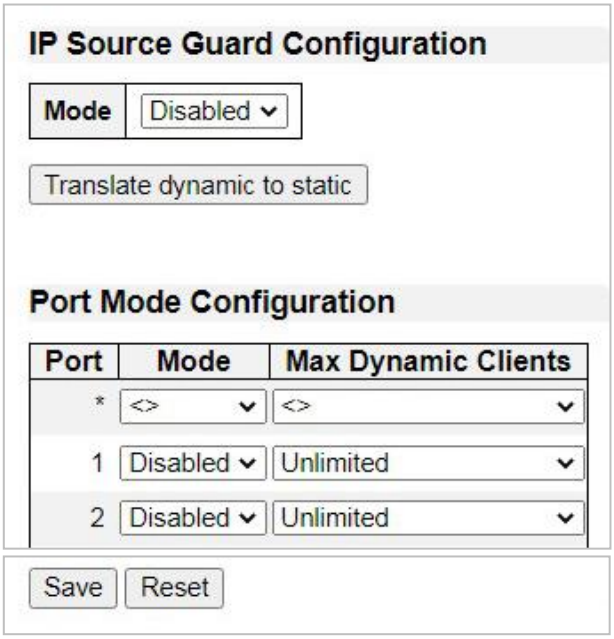
Specify the TCP "Urgent Pointer field significant" (URG) value for this ACE.

- **0:** TCP frames where the URG field is set must not be able to match this entry.
- **1:** TCP frames where the URG field is set must be able to match this entry.
- **Any:** Any value is allowed ("don't-care").

Network > IP Source Guard

IP Source Guard > Configuration

Configuration>Security>Network>IP Source Guard>Configuration



IP Source Guard Configuration

This page provides IP Source Guard related configuration.

Mode

Enable the Global IP Source Guard or disable the Global IP Source Guard. All configured ACEs will be lost when the mode is enabled.

- **Disabled**: Function disabled.
- **Enabled**: Function enabled.

Port Mode Configuration

Port

Number of port.

Mode

Specify IP Source Guard is enabled on which ports. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, IP Source Guard is enabled on this given port.

- **Disabled:** Function disabled.
- **Enabled**: Function enabled.

Max Dynamic Clients

Specify the maximum number of dynamic clients that can be learned on given port. This value can be 0, 1, 2 or unlimited. If the port mode is enabled and the value of max dynamic client is equal to 0, it means only allow the IP packets forwarding that are matched in static entries on the specific port.

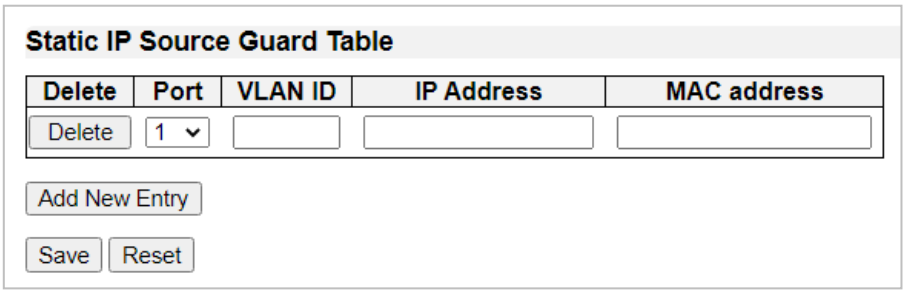
- **0, 1, 2:** 0, 1 or 2 clients can be learned.
- **Unlimited:** Unlimited clients can be learned.

Buttons

- **Translate Dynamic to Static**: Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

IP Source Guard > Static Table

Configuration>Security>Network>IP Source Guard>Static Table



Static IP Source Guard Table

This page shows the static IP Source Guard rules. The maximum number of rules is 112 on the switch.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Port

The logical port for the settings.

VLAN ID

The vlan id for the settings.

IP Address

Allowed Source IP address.

MAC Address

Allowed Source MAC address.

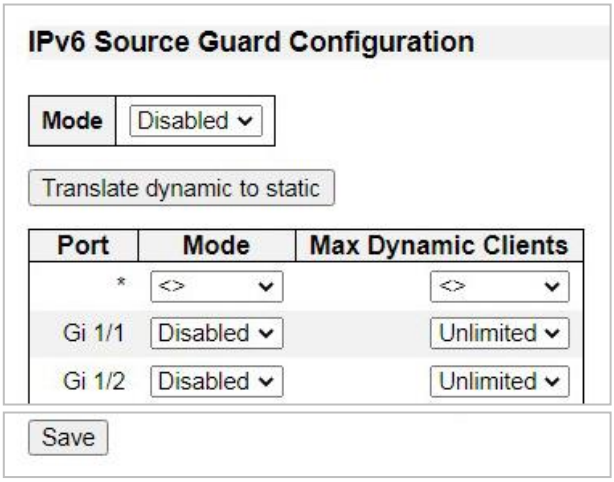
Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new entry to the Static IP Source Guard table.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete an entry.

Network > IPv6 Source Guard

IPv6 Source Guard > Configuration

Configuration>Security>Network>IPv6 Source Guard>Configuration



IPv6 Source Guard Configuration

This page provides IPv6 Source Guard related configuration.

Mode

Enable or disable the IPv6 Source Guard globally.

- **Disabled**: Function disabled.
- **Enabled**: Function enabled.

Port

Here lists all the ports of the switch

Mode

The table shows all ports on the device. There IPv6 Source Guard can be enabled/disabled on individual ports. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, IPv6 Source Guard is enabled on this given port.

- **Disabled:** Function disabled.
- **Enabled**: Function enabled.

Max Dynamic Clients

Specify the maximum number of dynamic clients that can be learned on given port. This value can be 0, 1, 2 or unlimited. If the port mode is enabled and the value of max dynamic client is equal to 0, only IPv6 packets that are matched in static entries on the specific port are forwarded.

- **0, 1, 2:** 0, 1 or 2 clients can be learned.
- **Unlimited:** Unlimited clients can be learned.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Translate Dynamic to Static**: Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.

IPv6 Source Guard > Static Table

Configuration>Security>Network>IPv6 Source Guard>Static Table



IPv6 Source Guard Static Table

This page shows the static IPv6 Source Guard entries. The maximum number of entries is 112 on the switch.

Delete

Click entry Delete button to delete the entry.

Port

The logical port the entry is bound to.

VLAN ID

The VLAN Id for the entry. If no VLAN Id is associated with the entry, this field shows 0.

IPv6 Address

Allowed Source IPv6 address.

MAC address

Allowed Source MAC address.

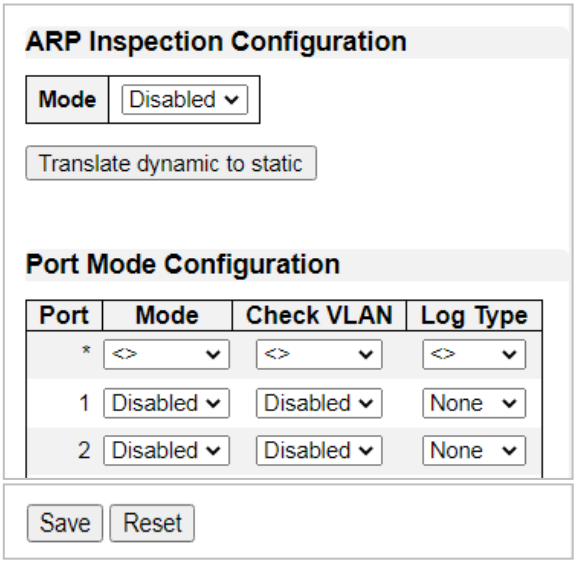
Buttons

- **Interface Scroll-down Menu:** Toggle to select entry port.
- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new entry to the Static IPv6 Source Guard table.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the display table.

Network > ARP Inspection

ARP Inspection > Port Configuration

Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>Port Configuration



ARP Inspection Configuration

This page provides ARP Inspection related configuration.

Mode

Enable the Global ARP Inspection or disable the Global ARP Inspection.

- **Enabled**: Function enabled.
- **Disabled**: Function disabled.

Port Mode Configuration

Port

Number of port.

Mode

Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which ports. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled**: Disable ARP Inspection operation.
- **Enabled**: Enable ARP Inspection operation.

Check VLAN

If you want to inspect the VLAN configuration, you have to enable the setting of "Check VLAN". The default setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled. When the setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the port setting. And the setting of "Check VLAN" is enabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the VLAN setting. Possible setting of "Check VLAN" are:

- **Enabled**: Enable check VLAN operation.
- **Disabled**: Disable check VLAN operation.

Log Type

Only the Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, and the setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the port setting. There are four log types and possible types are:

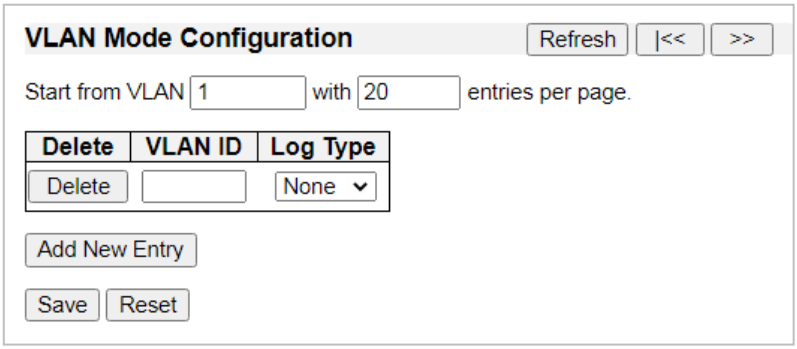
- **None**: Log nothing.
- **Deny**: Log denied entries.
- **Permit**: Log permitted entries.
- **ALL**: Log all entries.

Buttons

- **Translate Dynamic to Static**: Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

ARP Inspection > VLAN Configuration

Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>VLAN Configuration



VLAN Mode Configuration

This page provides ARP Inspection related configuration.

Each page shows up to 9999 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The "VLAN" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table. Clicking the **"Refresh"** button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next VLAN Table match. The **">>"** button will use the next entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the warning message is shown in the displayed table. Use the **"|<<"** button to start over.

Delete

Delete VLAN entry.

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID for the ARP inspection.

Log Type

Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which VLANs. First, you have to enable the port setting on Port mode configuration web page. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Second, you can specify which VLAN will be inspected on VLAN mode configuration web page. The log type also can be configured on per VLAN setting.

Possible types are:

- **None:** Log nothing.
- **Deny:** Log denied entries.
- **Permit:** Log permitted entries.
- **ALL:** Log all entries.

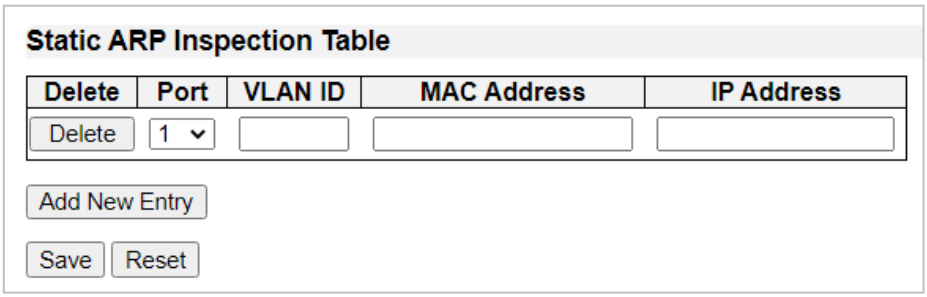
Buttons

- **Refresh**: Refresh the webpage.
- **|<<**: Use the button to start over.

- **>>**: The button will use the next entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup.
- **Add New Entry**: Click to add a new VLAN to the ARP Inspection VLAN table.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete an entry.

ARP Inspection > Static Table

Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>Static Table



Static ARP Inspection Table

This page shows the static ARP Inspection rules. The maximum number of rules is 256 on the switch.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Port

The logical port for the settings.

VLAN ID

The vlan id for the settings.

MAC Address

Allowed Source MAC address in ARP request packets.

IP Address

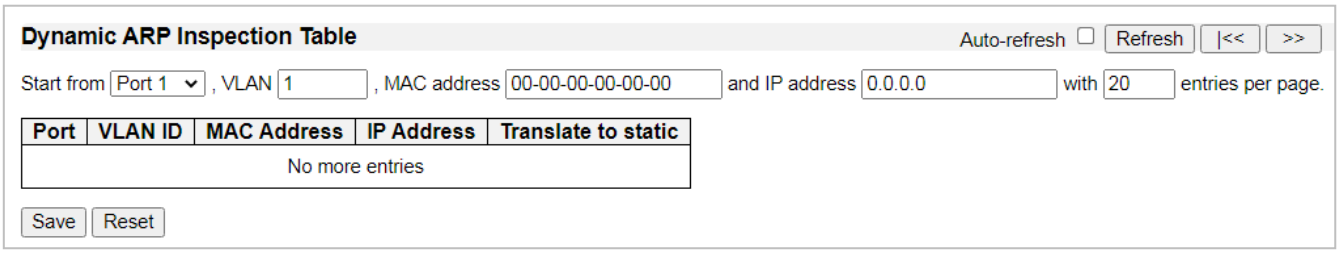
Allowed Source IP address in ARP request packets.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new entry to the Static IP Source Guard table.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete an entry.

ARP Inspection > Dynamic Table

Configuration>Security>Network>ARP Inspection>Dynamic Table



Dynamic ARP Inspection Table

Entries in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table are shown on this page. The Dynamic ARP Inspection Table contains up to 1024 entries, and is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by MAC address, and then by IP address.

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic ARP Inspection table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

The "Start from port address", "VLAN", "MAC address" and "IP address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic ARP Inspection Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The >> button will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the |<< button to start over.

Port

Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.

VLAN ID

VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.

MAC Address

User MAC address of the entry.

IP Address

User IP address of the entry.

Translate to static

Select the checkbox to translate the entry to static entry.

Buttons

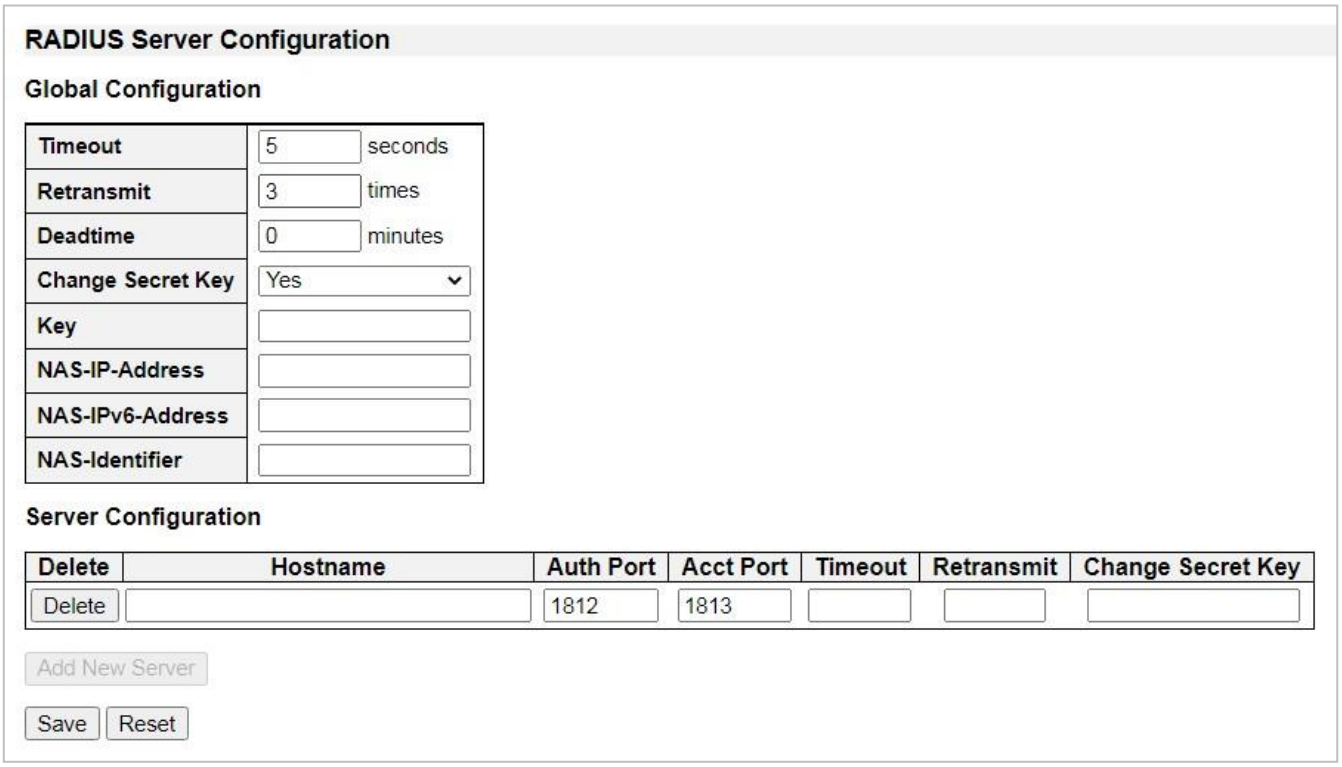
- **Auto-refresh**: Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh**: Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.
- **>>:** Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Security > AAA

AAA > RADIUS

Configuration>Security>AAA>RADIUS



RADIUS Server Configuration

This page allows you to configure the RADIUS servers.

Global Configuration

Timeout

Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a RADIUS server before retransmitting the request.

Retransmit

Retransmit is the number of times, in the range 1 to 1000, a RADIUS request is retransmitted to a server that is not responding. If the server has not responded after the last retransmit it is considered to be dead.

Deadtime

Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period during which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead.

Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (zero) will enable this feature, but only if more than one server has been configured.

Change Secret Key

Specify to change the secret key or not.

- **No:** Not changing secret key.

- **Yes:** When "Yes" is selected for the option, you can change the secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the RADIUS server and the switch.

Key

The secret Key for RADIUS server.

NAS-IP-Address

The IPv4 address to be used as attribute 4 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.

NAS-IPv6-Address

The IPv6 address to be used as attribute 95 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.

NAS-Identifier

The identifier - up to 253 characters long - to be used as attribute 32 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the NAS-Identifier is not included in the packet.

Server Configuration

The table has one row for each RADIUS server and a number of columns, which are:

Delete

To delete a RADIUS server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.

Hostname

The IP address or hostname of the RADIUS server.

Auth Port

The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for authentication.

Acct Port

The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for accounting.

Timeout

This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the global timeout value.

Retransmit

This optional setting overrides the global retransmit value. Leaving it blank will use the global retransmit value.

Change Secret Key

Specify to change the secret key or not. When the checkbox is checked, you can change the setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global key.

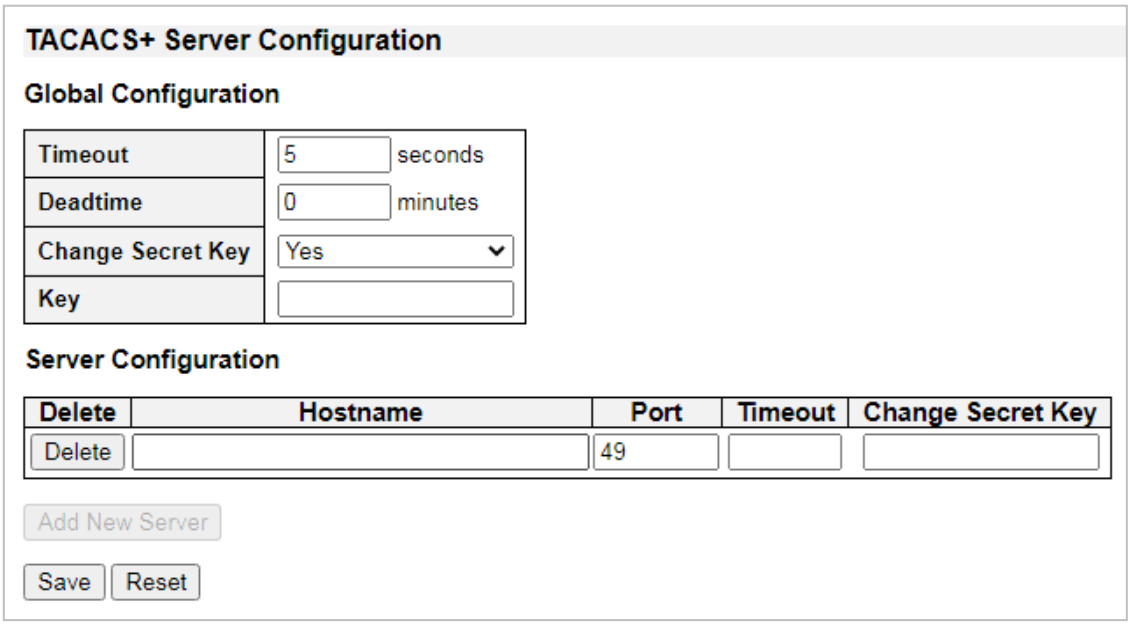
Buttons

- **Add New Server:** Click Add New Server button to add a new RADIUS server. An empty row is added to the table, and the RADIUS server can be configured as needed. Up to 5 servers are supported.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

- **Delete**: Delete an entry. Can be used to undo the addition of the new server.

AAA > TACACS+

Configuration>Security>AAA>TACACS+



TACACS+ Server Configuration

This page allows you to configure the TACACS+ servers.

Global Configuration

These setting are common for all of the TACACS+ servers.

Timeout

Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a TACACS+ server before it is considered to be dead.

Deadtime

Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period during which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead.

Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (zero) will enable this feature, but only if more than one server has been configured.

Change Secret Key

Specify to change the secret key or not.

- **No:** Not changing secret key.
- **Yes:** When "Yes" is selected for the option, you can change the secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the RADIUS server and the switch.

Key

The secret Key for TACACS+ server.

Server Configuration

The table has one row for each TACACS+ server and a number of columns, which are:

Delete

To delete a TACACS+ server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.

Hostname

The IP address or hostname of the TACACS+ server.

Port

The TCP port to use on the TACACS+ server for authentication.

Timeout

This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the global timeout value.

Change Secret Key

Specify to change the secret key or not. When the checkbox is checked, you can change the setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global key.

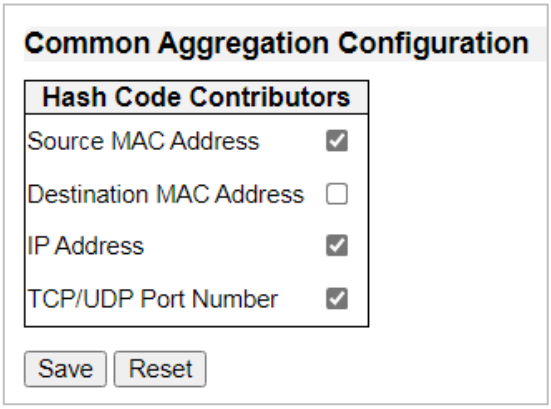
Buttons

- **Add New Server**: Click Add New Server button to add a new TACACS+ server. An empty row is added to the table, and the TACACS+ server can be configured as needed. Up to 5 servers are supported.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete an entry. can be used to undo the addition of the new server.

Configuration – Aggregation

Aggregation > Common

Configuration>Aggregation>Common



Common Aggregation Configuration

This page is used to configure the Aggregation hash mode and the aggregation group.

Hash Code Contributors

Source MAC Address

The Source MAC address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the Source MAC address, or uncheck to disable. By default, Source MAC Address is enabled.

Destination MAC Address

The Destination MAC Address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the Destination MAC Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, Destination MAC Address is disabled.

IP Address

The IP address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the IP Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, IP Address is enabled.

TCP/UDP Port Number

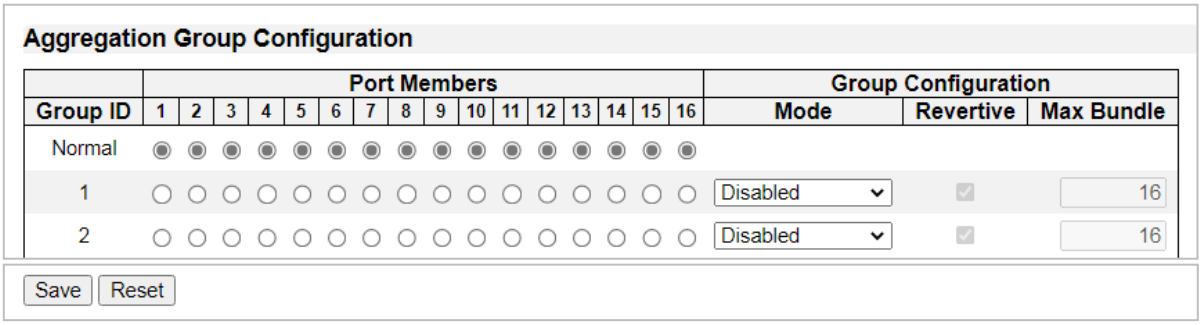
The TCP/UDP port number can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the TCP/UDP Port Number, or uncheck to disable. By default, TCP/UDP Port Number is enabled.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Aggregation > Groups

Configuration>Aggregation>Groups



Aggregation Group Configuration

This page is used to configure the aggregation groups.

Group ID

Indicates the aggregation group ID for the settings contained in the same row. Group ID "Normal" indicates there is no aggregation. Only one group ID is valid per port.

Port Members

Each switch port is listed for each group ID. Select a radio button to include a port in an aggregation, or clear the radio button to remove the port from the aggregation. By default, no ports belong to any aggregation group. Only full duplex ports can join an aggregation and ports must be in the same speed in each group.

Group Configuration Mode

This parameter determines the mode for the aggregation group.

- **Disabled:** The group is disabled.
- **Static:** The group operates in static aggregation mode.
- **LACP (Active):** The group operates in LACP active aggregation mode. See IEEE 801.AX-2014, section 6.4.1 for details.
- **LACP (Passive):** The group operates in LACP passive aggregation mode. See IEEE 801.AX-2014, section 6.4.1 for details.

Group Configuration Revertive

This parameter only applies to LACP-enabled groups. It determines if the group will perform automatic link (re-)calculation when links with higher priority becomes available.

Group Configuration Max Bundle

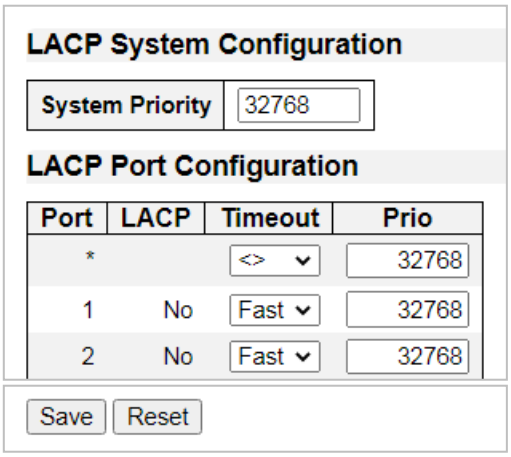
This parameter only applies to LACP-enabled groups. It determines the maximum number of active bundled LACP ports allowed in an aggregation.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Aggregation > LACP

Configuration>Aggregation>LACP



LACP System Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current LACP port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

System Priority

Priority value, lower means higher priority.

LACP Port Configuration

Port

The switch port number.

LACP

Show whether LACP is currently enabled on this switch port.

Timeout

The Timeout controls the period between BPDU transmissions.

- **Fast:** Fast will transmit LACP packets each second.
- **Slow:** while Slow will wait for 30 seconds before sending a LACP packet.

Prio

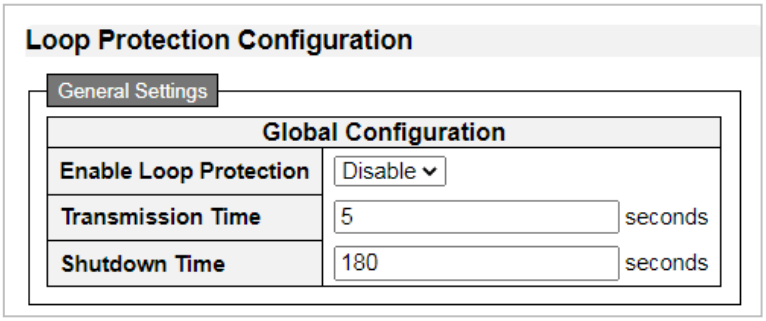
The Prio controls the priority of the port, range 1-65535. If the LACP partner wants to form a larger group than is supported by this device then this parameter will control which ports will be active and which ports will be in a backup role. Lower number means greater priority.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – Loop Protection

Configuration>Loop Protection



Loop Protection Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current Loop Protection configurations, and possibly change them as well.

General Settings

Global Configuration

Enable Loop Protection

Controls whether loop protections is enabled (as a whole).

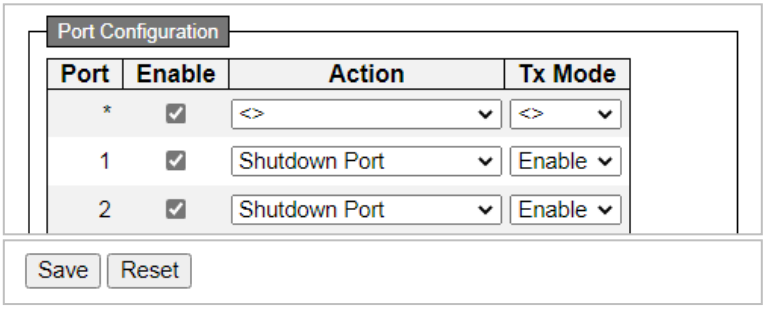
- **Disable:** Disable loop protection.
- **Enable:** Enable loop protection.

Transmission Time

The interval between each loop protection PDU sent on each port. valid values are 1 to 10 seconds.

Shutdown Time

The period (in seconds) for which a port will be kept disabled in the event of a loop is detected (and the port action shuts down the port). Valid values are 0 to 604800 seconds (7 days). A value of zero will keep a port disabled (until next device restart).



Port Configuration

Port

The switch port number of the port.

Enable

Controls whether loop protection is enabled on this switch port.

Action

Configures the action performed when a loop is detected on a port. Valid values are Shutdown Port, Shutdown Port and Log or Log Only.

- **Shutdown Port:** Shutdown port only.
- **Shutdown Port and Log:** Shutdown port and log.
- **Log Only**: Log only.

Tx Mode

Controls whether the port is actively generating loop protection PDU's, or whether it is just passively looking for looped PDU's.

- **Disabled**: Function disabled.
- **Enabled**: Function enabled.

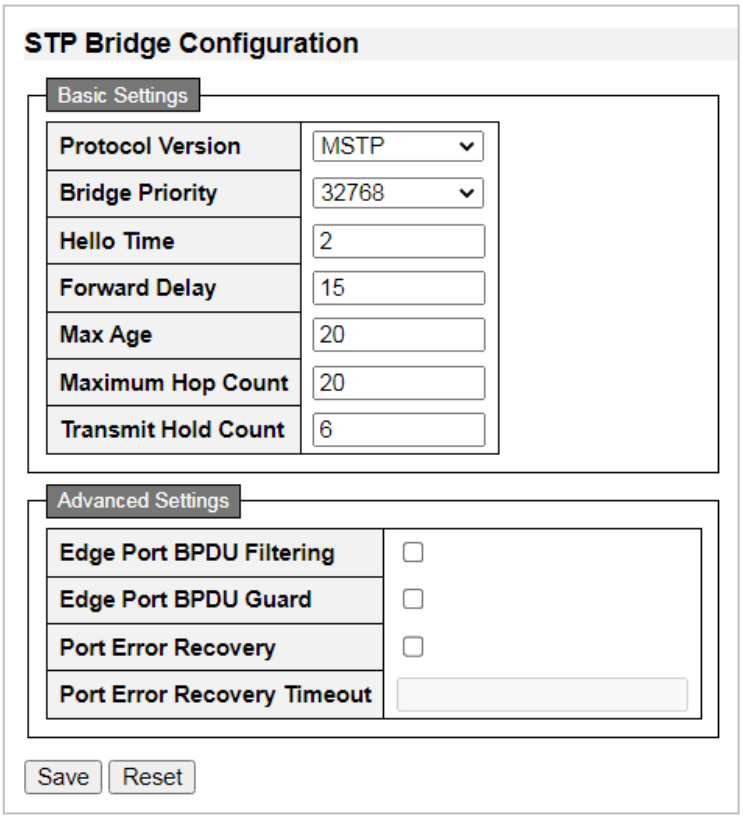
Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – Spanning Tree

Spanning Tree > Bridge Settings

Configuration>Spanning Tree>Bridge Settings



STP Bridge Configuration

This page allows you to configure STP system settings. The settings are used by all STP Bridge instances in the Switch Stack.

Basic Settings

Protocol Version

The MSTP / RSTP / STP protocol version setting. Valid values are STP, RSTP and MSTP.

- **STP**: Spanning Tree
- **RSTP**: Rapid Spanning Tree
- **MSP**: Multiple Spanning Tree

Bridge Priority

Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a **Bridge Identifier.**

For **MSTP** operation, this is the priority of the CIST. Otherwise, this is the priority of the STP/RSTP bridge.

Hello Time

The interval between sending STP BPDU's. Valid values are in the range 1 to 10 seconds, default is 2 seconds.

Note: Changing this parameter from the default value is not recommended, and may have adverse effects on your network.

Forward Delay

The delay used by STP Bridges to transit Root and Designated Ports to Forwarding (used in STP compatible mode). Valid values are in the range 4 to 30 seconds.

Max Age

The maximum age of the information transmitted by the Bridge when it is the Root Bridge. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 seconds, and MaxAge must be <= (FwdDelay-1)*2.

Maximum Hop Count

This defines the initial value of remaining Hops for MSTI information generated at the boundary of an MSTI region. It defines how many bridges a root bridge can distribute its BPDU information to. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 hops.

Transmit Hold Count

The number of BPDU's a bridge port can send per second. When exceeded, transmission of the next BPDU will be delayed. Valid values are in the range 1 to 10 BPDU's per second.

Advanced Settings

Edge Port BPDU Filtering

Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will transmit and receive BPDUs.

Edge Port BPDU Guard

Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will disable itself upon reception of a BPDU. The port will enter the error-disabled state, and will be removed from the active topology.

Port Error Recovery

Control whether a port in the error-disabled state automatically will be enabled after a certain time. If recovery is not enabled, ports have to be disabled and re-enabled for normal STP operation. The condition is also cleared by a system reboot.

Port Error Recovery Timeout

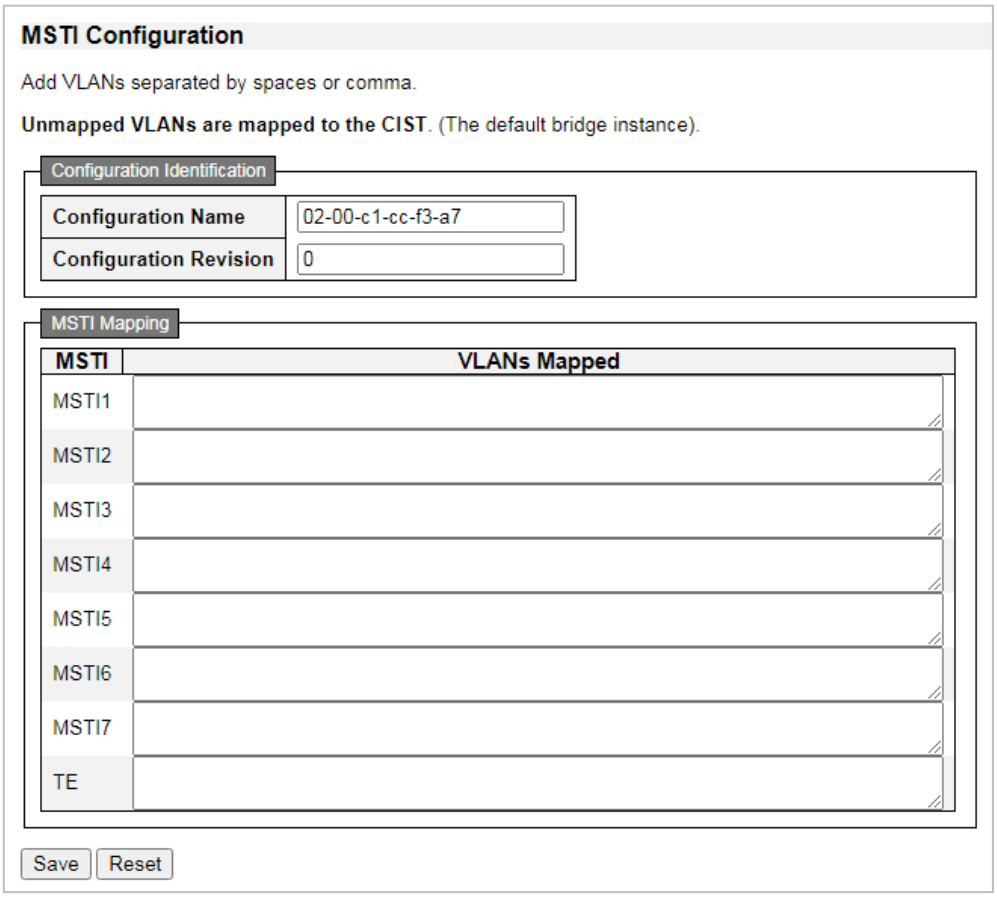
The time to pass before a port in the error-disabled state can be enabled. Valid values are between 30 and 86400 seconds (24 hours).

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Spanning Tree > MSTI Mapping

Configuration>Spanning Tree>MSTI Mapping



MSTI Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configurations, and possibly change them as well.

Configuration Identification

Configuration Name

The name identifying the VLAN to MSTI mapping. Bridges must share the name and revision (see below), as well as the VLAN-to-MSTI mapping configuration in order to share spanning trees for MSTI's (Intra-region). The name is at most 32 characters.

Configuration Revision

The revision of the MSTI configuration named above. This must be an integer between 0 and 65535.

MSTI Mapping

MSTI

The bridge instance. The CIST is not available for explicit mapping, as it will receive the VLANs not explicitly mapped.

Note: The **TE** (Traffic Engineering) instance is special, as it will not be controlled by MSTP itself. The TE instance will always be forwarding for all ports. The TE-MSTID is defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2018.

VLANs Mapped

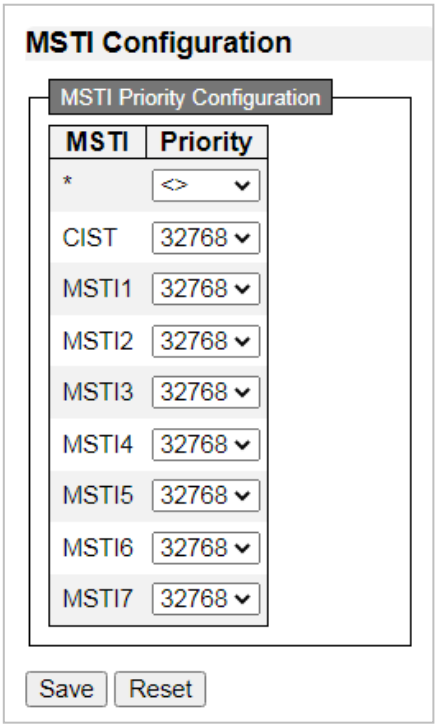
The list of VLANs mapped to the MSTI. The VLANs can be given as a single (xx, xx being between 1 and 4094) VLAN, or a range (xx-yy), each of which must be separated with comma and/or space. A VLAN can only be mapped to one MSTI. An unused MSTI should just be left empty. (I.e. not having any VLANs mapped to it.) Example: 2,5,20-40.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Spanning Tree > MSTI Priorities

Configuration>Spanning Tree>MSTI Priorities



MSTI Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configurations, and possibly change them as well.

MSTI Priority Configuration

MSTI

The bridge instance. The CIST is the default instance, which is always active.

Priority

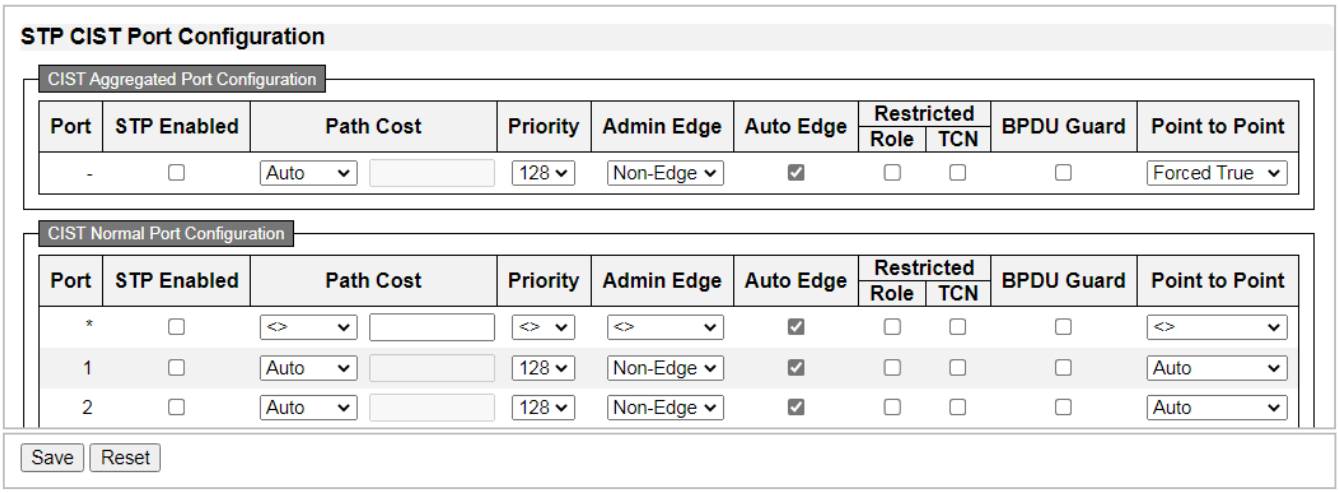
Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a Bridge Identifier.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Spanning Tree > CIST Ports

Configuration>Spanning Tree>CIST Ports



STP CIST Port Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP CIST port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

This page contains settings for physical and aggregated ports. The aggregation settings are stack global.

The STP port settings relate to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

CIST Aggregated Port Configuration / CIST Normal Port Configuration

Port

The switch port number of the logical STP port.

STP Enabled

Controls whether STP is enabled on this switch port.

Path Cost

Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.

- **Auto:** Set path cost automatically.
- **Specific**: Input a specific path cost.

Priority

Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).

Admin Edge

Controls whether the operEdge flag should start as set or cleared. (The initial operEdge state when a port is initialized).

- **Non-Edge:** The port is not set as a Spanning Tree Edge port.

- **Edge:** The port is set as a Spanning Tree Edge port.

Auto Edge

Controls whether the bridge should enable automatic edge detection on the bridge port. This allows operEdge to be derived from whether BPDU's are received on the port or not.

Restricted Role

If enabled, causes the port not to be selected as Root Port for the CIST or any MSTI, even if it has the best spanning tree priority vector. Such a port will be selected as an Alternate Port after the Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of spanning tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network influence the spanning tree active topology, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also known as Root Guard.

Restricted TCN

If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning tree's active topology as a result of persistently incorrect learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or the physical link state of the attached LANs transits frequently.

BPDU Guard

If enabled, causes the port to disable itself upon receiving valid BPDU's. Contrary to the similar bridge setting, the port Edge status does not effect this setting.

A port entering error-disabled state due to this setting is subject to the bridge Port Error Recovery setting as well.

Point to Point

Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than to a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.

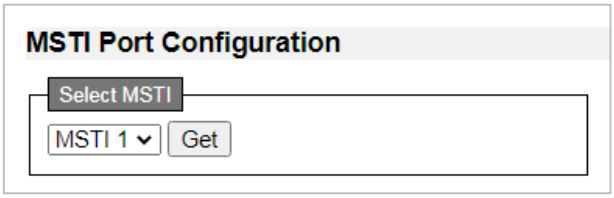
- **Forced True**: Force point to point.
- **Forced False:** Force not using point to point.
- **Auto:** System decides automatically.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Spanning Tree > MSTI Ports

Configuration>Spanning Tree>MSTI Ports



MSTI Port Configuration

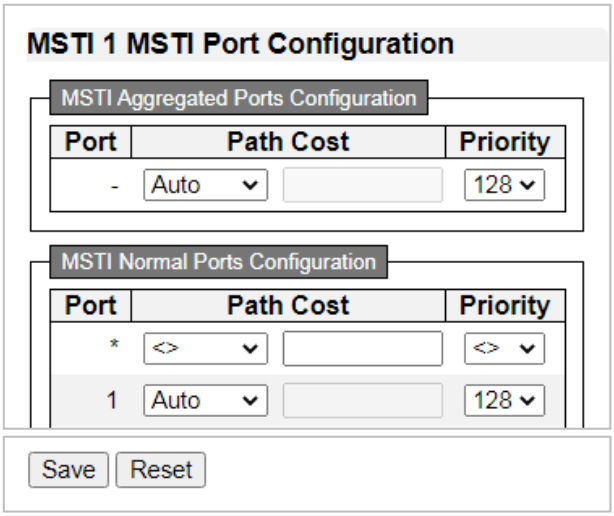
This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

An MSTI port is a virtual port, which is instantiated separately for each active CIST (physical) port for each MSTI instance configured on and applicable to the port. The MSTI instance must be selected before displaying actual MSTI port configuration options.

This page contains MSTI port settings for physical and aggregated ports. The aggregation settings are stack global.

Select MSTI

Apart from the selected MSTI, the STP MSTI port settings also relate to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.



MSTI Aggregated Ports Configuration / MSTI Normal Ports Configuration

Port

The switch port number of the corresponding STP CIST (and MSTI) port.

Path Cost

Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favour of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.

- **Auto:** Set path cost automatically.
- **Specific:** Input a specific path cost.

Priority

Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).

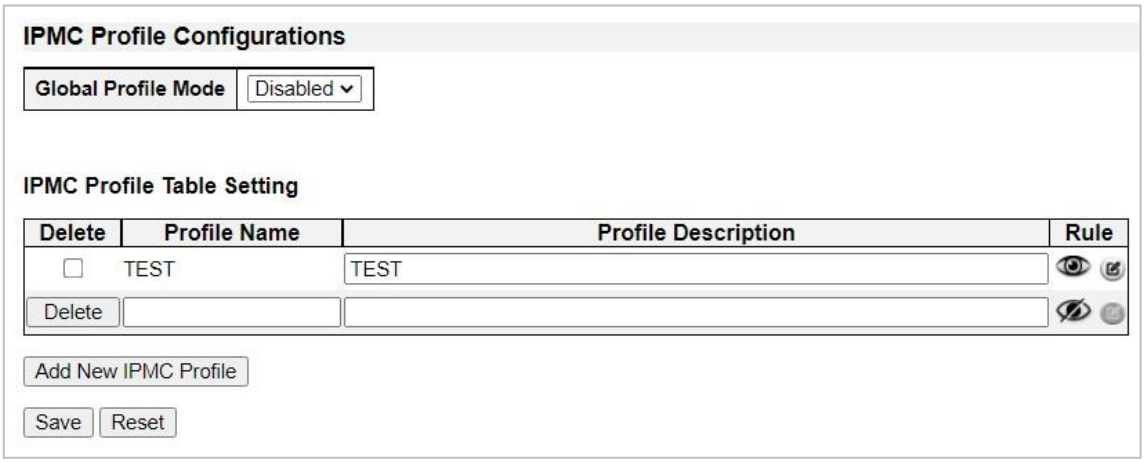
Buttons

- **Get:** Click to retrieve settings for a specific MSTI.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – IPMC Profile

IPMC Profile > Profile Table

Configuration>IPMC Profile>Profile Table



IPMC Profile Configurations

This page provides IPMC Profile related configurations.

The IPMC profile is used to deploy the access control on IP multicast streams. It is allowed to create at maximum 64 Profiles with at maximum 128 corresponding rules for each.

Global Profile Mode

Enable/Disable the Global IPMC Profile.

System starts to do filtering based on profile settings only when the global profile mode is enabled.

- **Disabled:** Function disabled.
- **Enabled:** Function enabled.

IPMC Profile Table Setting

Delete

Click to delete the entry.

The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.

Profile Name

The name used for indexing the profile table.

Each entry has the unique name which is composed of at maximum 16 alphabetic and numeric characters. At least one alphabet must be present.

Profile Description

Additional description, which is composed of at maximum 64 alphabetic and numeric characters, about the profile.

No blank or space characters are permitted as part of description. Use "_" or "-" to separate the description sentence.

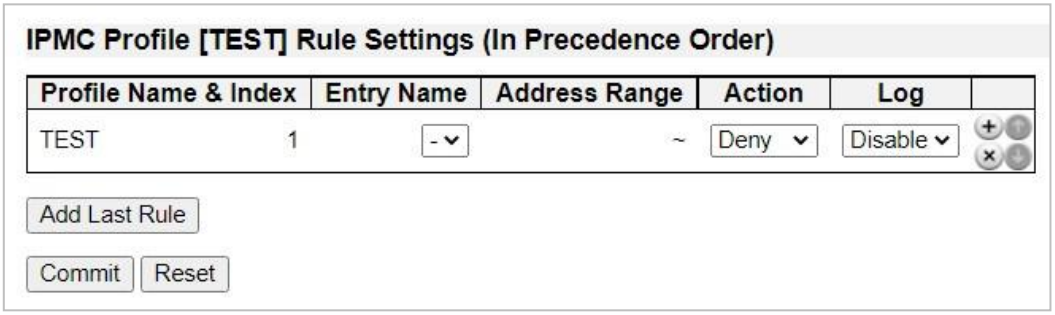
Rule

When the profile is created, click the edit button to enter the rule setting page of the designated profile. Summary about the designated profile will be shown by clicking the view button. You can manage or inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following buttons:

- **Navigate:** List the rules associated with the designated profile.
- **Edit:** Adjust the rules associated with the designated profile.

Buttons

- **Add New IPMC Profile:** Click to add new IPMC profile. Specify the name and configure the new entry. Click "Save".
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



IPMC Profile [TEST] Rule Settings

This page provides the filtering rule settings for a specific IPMC profile. It displays the configured rule entries in precedence order. First rule entry has highest priority in lookup, while the last rule entry has lowest priority in lookup. Notice that the profile performs deny action for all groups if there is no any permit entry is included in the profile.

Profile Name

The name of the designated profile to be associated. This field is not editable.

Entry Name

The name used in specifying the address range used for this rule.

Only the existing profile address entries will be chosen in the selected box. This field is not allowed to be selected as none ("-") while the Rule Settings Table is committed.

Address Range

The corresponding address range of the selected profile entry. This field is not editable and will be adjusted automatically according to the selected profile entry.

Action

Indicates the learning action upon receiving the Join/Report frame that has the group address matches the address range of the rule.

- **Permit:** Group address matches the range specified in the rule will be learned.
- **Deny:** Group address matches the range specified in the rule will be dropped.

Log

Indicates the logging preference upon receiving the Join/Report frame that has the group address matches the address range of the rule.

- **Disable:** Corresponding information of the group address, that matches the range specified in the rule, will not be logged.
- **Enable:** Corresponding information of the group address, that matches the range specified in the rule, will be logged.

Rule Management Buttons

You can manage rules and the corresponding precedence order by using the following buttons:

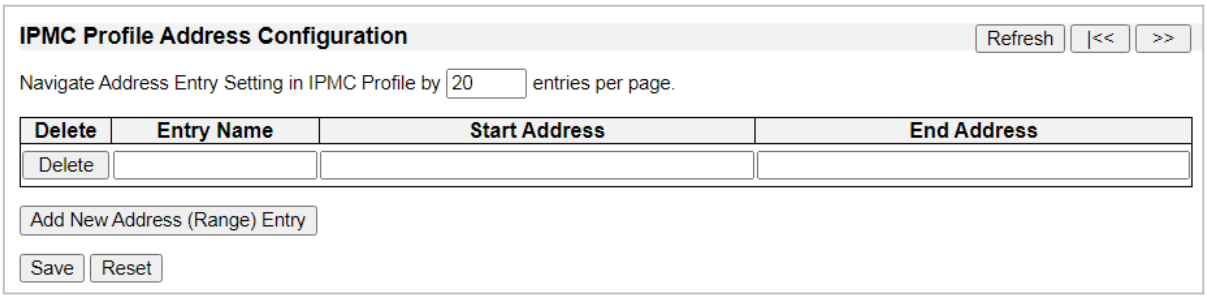
-  : Insert a new rule before the current entry of rule.
-  : Delete the current entry of rule.
-  : Moves the current entry of rule up in the list.
-  : Moves the current entry of rule down in the list.

Buttons

- **Add Last Rule:** Click to add a new rule in the end of the specific profile's rule list. Specify the address entry and configure the new entry. Click "Commit"
- **Commit:** Click to commit rule changes for the designated profile.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

IPMC Profile > Address Entry

Configuration>IPMC Profile>Address Entry



IPMC Profile Address Configuration

This page provides address range settings used in IPMC profile.

The address entry is used to specify the address range that will be associated with IPMC Profile. It is allowed to create at maximum 128 address entries in the system.

Delete

Click to delete the entry.

The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.

Entry Name

The name used for indexing the address entry table.

Each entry has the unique name which is composed of at maximum 16 alphabetic and numeric characters. At least one alphabet must be present.

Start Address

The starting IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that will be used as an address range.

End Address

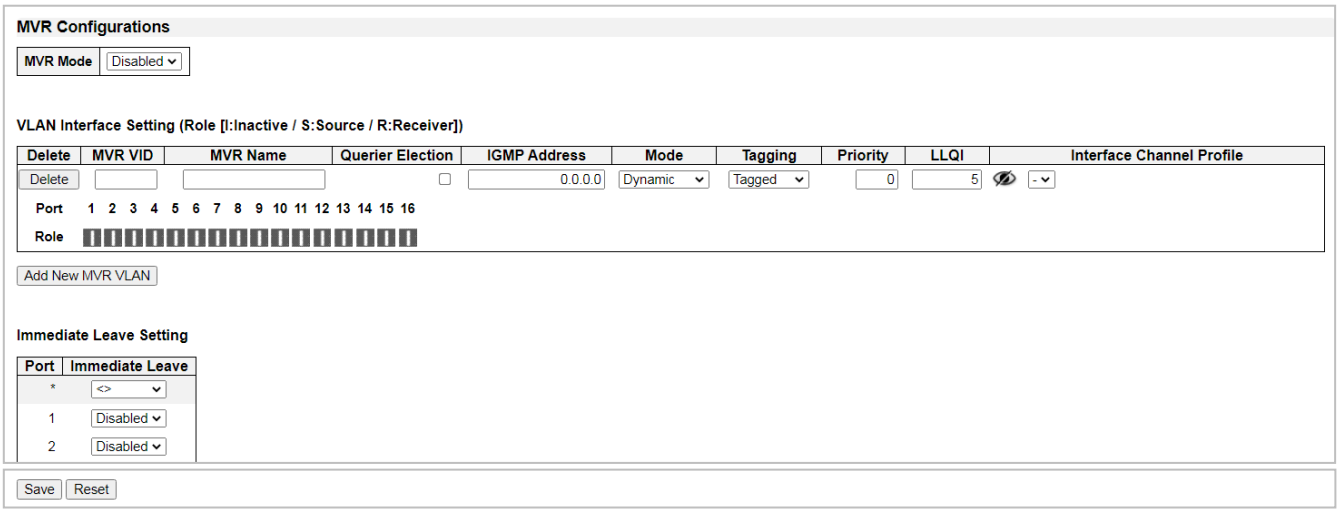
The ending IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that will be used as an address range.

Buttons

- **Add New Address (Range) Entry:** Click to add new address range. Specify the name and configure the addresses. Click "Save"
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the IPMC Profile Address Configuration.
- **>>:** Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

Configuration – MVR

Configuration>MVR



This page provides MVR related configurations.

Most of the settings are global, whereas the Immediate Leave and MVR Port-Role configuration is related to the current selecting stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

The MVR feature enables multicast traffic forwarding on the Multicast VLANs. In a multicast television application, a PC or a network television or a set-top box can receive the multicast stream. Multiple set-top boxes or PCs can be connected to one subscriber port, which is a switch port configured as an MVR receiver port. When a subscriber selects a channel, the set-top box or PC sends an IGMP/MLD report message to Switch A to join the appropriate multicast group address. Uplink ports that send and receive multicast data to and from the multicast VLAN are called MVR source ports. It is allowed to create at maximum 8 MVR VLANs with corresponding channel settings for each Multicast VLAN. There will be totally at maximum 256 group addresses for channel settings.

MVR Configurations

MVR Mode

Enable/Disable the Global MVR.

The Unregistered Flooding control depends on the current configuration in IGMP/MLD Snooping.

It is suggested to enable Unregistered Flooding control when the MVR group table is full.

- **Disabled**: Function disabled.
- **Enabled**: Function enabled.

VLAN Interface Setting (Role [I:Inactive / S:Source / R:Receiver])

Delete

Click to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.

MVR VID

Specify the Multicast VLAN ID.

Note: MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with management VLAN ports.

MVR Name

MVR Name is an optional attribute to indicate the name of the specific MVR VLAN. Maximum length of the MVR VLAN Name string is 32. MVR VLAN Name can only contain alphabets or numbers. When the optional MVR VLAN name is given, it should contain at least one alphabet. MVR VLAN name can be edited for the existing MVR VLAN entries or it can be added to the new entries.

Querier Election

Enable to join IGMP Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as an IGMP Non-Querier.

IGMP Address

The parameter is used when the device acts IGMP Querier. It defines the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP control frames.

The default IGMP address is not set (0.0.0.0).

When the IGMP address is not set, system uses IPv4 management address of the IP interface associated with this VLAN.

When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first available IPv4 management address.

Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value will be 192.0.2.1.

Mode

Specify the MVR mode of operation. In Dynamic mode, MVR allows dynamic MVR membership reports on source ports. In Compatible mode, MVR membership reports are forbidden on source ports. The default is Dynamic mode.

- **Dynamic:** MVR allows dynamic MVR membership reports on source ports.
- **Compatible:** MVR membership reports are forbidden on source ports

Tagging

Specify whether the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames will be sent as Untagged or Tagged with MVR VID. The default is Tagged.

- **Untagged:** Tagged with MVR VID.
- **Tagged:** Untagged with MVR VID.

Priority

Specify how the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames will be sent in prioritized manner. The default Priority is 0.

LLQI

Define the maximum time to wait for IGMP/MLD report memberships on a receiver port before removing the port from multicast group membership. The value is in units of tenths of a seconds. The range is from 0 to 31744. The default LLQI is 5 tenths or one-half second.

Interface Channel Profile

When the MVR VLAN is created, select the IPMC Profile as the channel filtering condition for the specific MVR VLAN. Summary about the Interface Channel Profiling (of the MVR VLAN) will be shown by clicking the view button. Profile selected for designated interface channel is not allowed to have overlapped permit group address.

Port

The logical port for the settings.

Port Role

Configure an MVR port of the designated MVR VLAN as one of the following roles. You can press on a port's Role icon to change its state to I, S or R.

- **Inactive (I):** The designated port does not participate MVR operations.
- **Source (S):** Configure uplink ports that receive and send multicast data as source ports. Subscribers cannot be directly connected to source ports.
- **Receiver (R):** Configure a port as a receiver port if it is a subscriber port and should only receive multicast data. It does not receive data unless it becomes a member of the multicast group by issuing IGMP/MLD messages.

Note: MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with management VLAN ports.

Select the port role by clicking the Role symbol to switch the setting.

Immediate Leave Setting

Port

The logical port for the settings.

Immediate Leave

Enable the fast leave on the port.

- **Disabled**: Function disabled.
- **Enabled**: Function enabled.

Buttons

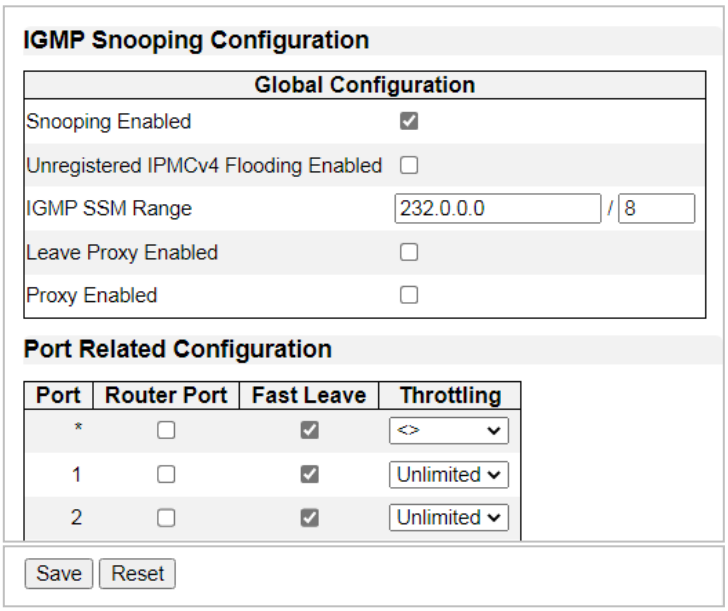
- **Add New NVR VLAN:** Click to add new MVR VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry. Click "Save".
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete Entry.

Configuration – IPMC

IPMC > IGMP Snooping

IGMP Snooping > Basic Configuration

Configuration>IPMC>IGMP Snooping>Basic Configuration



IGMP Snooping Configuration

This page provides IGMP Snooping related configuration.

Most of the settings are global, whereas the Router Port configuration is related to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

Global Configuration

Snooping Enabled

Enable the Global IGMP Snooping.

Unregistered IPMCv4 Flooding Enabled

Enable unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding.

The flooding control takes effect only when IGMP Snooping is enabled.

When IGMP Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding is always active in spite of this setting.

IGMP SSM Range

SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run the SSM service model for the groups in the address range.

Leave Proxy Enabled

Enable IGMP Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary leave messages to the router side.

Proxy Enabled

Enable IGMP Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join and leave messages to the router side.

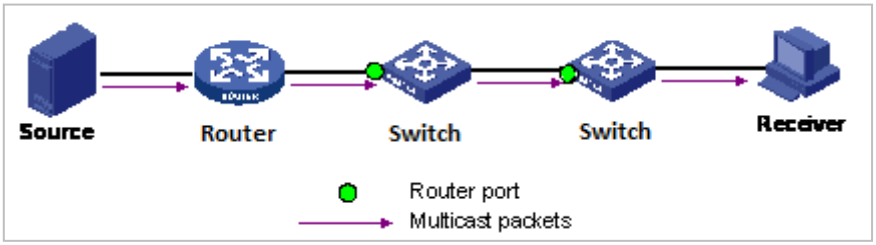
Port Related Configuration

Port

The port of the switch.

Router Port

Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier.



If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation will act as a router port.

Fast Leave

Enable the fast leave on the port.

Throttling

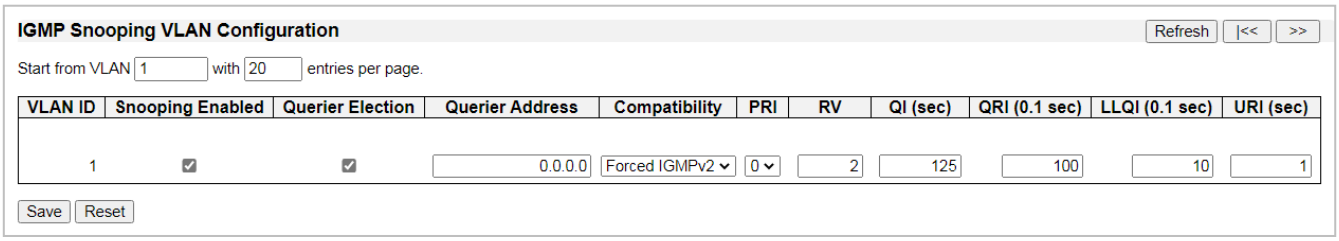
Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong. You can set it as **"unlimited"** (which means that port can join unlimited multicast groups) or from 1 to 10 groups.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

IGMP Snooping > VLAN Configuration

Configuration>IPMC>IGMP Snooping>VLAN Configuration



Navigating the IGMP Snooping VLAN Table

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The "VLAN" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table. Clicking the **"Refresh"** button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest VLAN Table match.

The **">>"** button will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the **"|<<"** button to start over.

IGMP Snooping VLAN Configuration

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID of the entry.

Snooping Enabled

Enable the per-VLAN IGMP Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for IGMP Snooping.

Querier Election

Enable to join IGMP Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as an IGMP Non-Querier.

Querier Address

Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP Querier election.

When the Querier address is not set, system uses IPv4 management address of the IP interface associated with this VLAN.

When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first available IPv4 management address.

Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value will be 192.0.2.1.

Compatibility

Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending on the versions of IGMP operating on hosts and routers within a network.

The allowed selection is

- **IGMP-Auto:** default compatibility value is IGMP-Auto.
- **Forced IGMPv1**: IGMP version 1
- **Forced IGMPv2**: IGMP version 2

- **Forced IGMPv3:** IGMP version 3

PRI

Priority of Interface.

It indicates the IGMP control frame priority level generated by the system. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic.

The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.

RV

Robustness Variable.

The Robustness Variable allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a network.

The allowed range is 1 to 255, default robustness variable value is 2.

QI (sec)

Query Interval.

The Query Interval is the interval between General Queries sent by the Querier.

The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125 seconds.

QRI (0.1 sec)

Query Response Interval.

The Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries.

The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is 100 in tenths of seconds (10 seconds).

LLQI (0.1 sec)

Last Member Query Interval.

The Last Member Query Time is the time value represented by the Last Member Query Interval, multiplied by the Last Member Query Count.

The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last member query interval is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).

URI (sec)

Unsolicited Report Interval. The Unsolicited Report Interval is the time between repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a group.

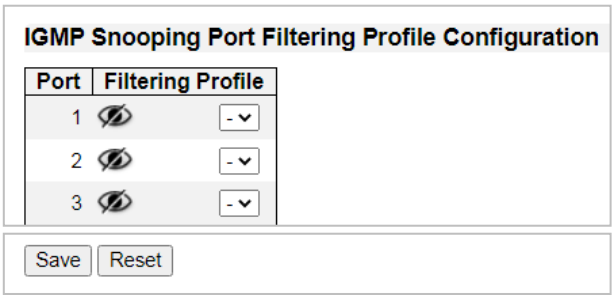
The allowed range is 0 to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Refresh**: Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the VLAN Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID.
- **>>:** Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

IGMP Snooping > Port Filtering Profile

Configuration>IPMC>IGMP Snooping>Port Filtering Profile



IGMP Snooping Port Filtering Profile Configuration

Port

The logical port for the settings.

Filtering Profile

Select the IPMC Profile as the filtering condition for the specific port. Summary about the designated profile will be shown by clicking the view button.

Profile Management Button

You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following button:

- **Navigate**: List the rules associated with the designated profile.

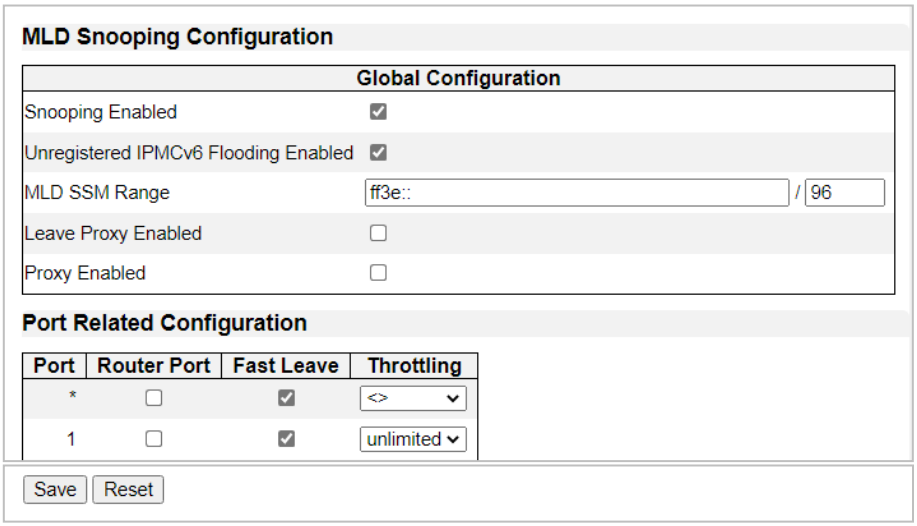
Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

IPMC > MLD Snooping

MLD Snooping > Basic Configuration

Configuration>IPMC>MLD Snooping>Basic Configuration



MLD Snooping Configuration

This page provides MLD Snooping related configuration.

Most of the settings are global, whereas the Router Port configuration is related to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

Global Configuration

Snooping Enabled

Enable the Global MLD Snooping.

Unregistered IPMCv6 Flooding Enabled

Enable unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding.

The flooding control takes effect only when MLD Snooping is enabled.

When MLD Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding is always active in spite of this setting.

MLD SSM Range

SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run the SSM service model for the groups in the address range.

Leave Proxy Enabled

Enable MLD Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary leave messages to the router side.

Proxy Enabled

Enable MLD Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join and leave messages to the router side.

Port Related Configuration

Port

The port of the switch.

Router Port

Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or MLD querier.

If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation will act as a router port.

Fast Leave

Enable the fast leave on the port.

Throttling

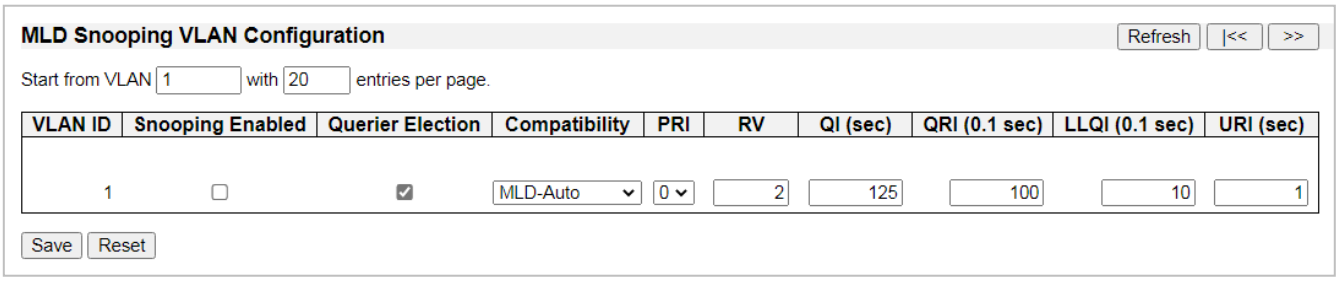
Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong. You can set it as "unlimited" (which means that port can join unlimited multicast groups) or from 1 to 10 groups or<>with meaningless.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

MLD Snooping > VLAN Configuration

Configuration>IPMC>MLD Snooping>VLAN Configuration



MLD Snooping VLAN Configuration

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The "VLAN" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest VLAN Table match.

The >> button will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the |<< button to start over.

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID of the entry.

Snooping Enabled

Enable the per-VLAN MLD Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for MLD Snooping.

Querier Election

Enable to join MLD Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as a MLD Non-Querier.

Compatibility

Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending on the versions of MLD operating on hosts and routers within a network.

The allowed selection is

- **MLD-Auto:** default compatibility value is MLD-Auto.
- **Forced MLDv1**: Force MLD version 1.
- **Forced MLDv2:** Force MLD version 2.

PRI

Priority of Interface.

It indicates the MLD control frame priority level generated by the system. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic.

The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.

RV

Robustness Variable.

The Robustness Variable allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a link.

The allowed range is 1 to 255, default robustness variable value is 2.

QI (sec)

Query Interval.

The Query Interval is the interval between General Queries sent by the Querier.

The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125 seconds.

QRI (0.1 sec)

Query Response Interval.

The Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries.

The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is 100 in tenths of seconds (10 seconds).

LLQI (0.1 sec)

Last Listener Query Interval.

The Last Listener Query Interval is the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into Multicast Address Specific Queries sent in response to Version 1 Multicast Listener Done messages. It is also the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into Multicast Address and Source Specific Query messages.

The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last listener query interval is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).

URI (sec)

Unsolicited Report Interval.

The Unsolicited Report Interval is the time between repetitions of a node's initial report of interest in a multicast address.

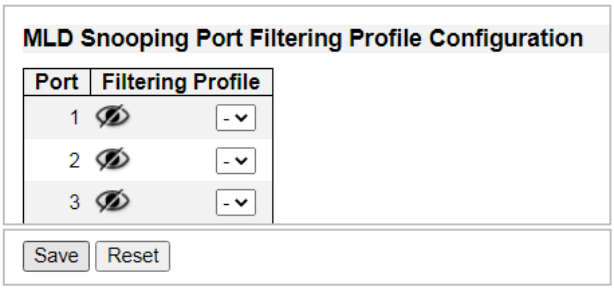
The allowed range is 0 to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.

Buttons

- **Refresh**: Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the VLAN Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID.
- **>>:** Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

MLD Snooping > Port Filtering Profile

Configuration>IPMC>MLD Snooping>Port Filtering Profile



MLD Snooping Port Filtering Profile Configuration

Port

The logical port for the settings.

Filtering Profile

Select the IPMC Profile as the filtering condition for the specific port. Summary about the designated profile will be shown by clicking the view button.

Profile Management Button

You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following button:

- **Navigate**: List the rules associated with the designated profile.

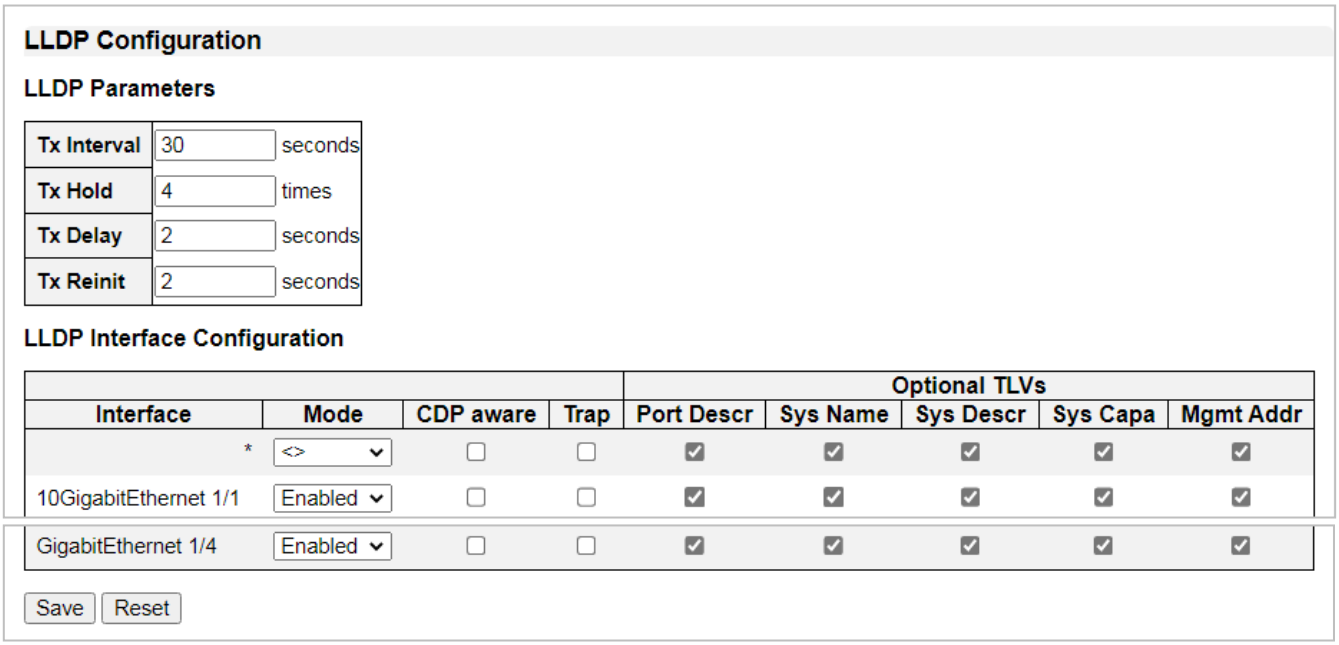
Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – LLDP

LLDP > LLDP

Configuration>LLDP>LLDP



LLDP Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current LLDP interface settings.

LLDP Parameters

Tx Interval

The switch periodically transmits LLDP frames to its Neighbours for having the network discovery information up-to-date. The interval between each LLDP frame is determined by the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 5 - 32768 seconds.

Tx Hold

Each LLDP frame contains information about how long time the information in the LLDP frame shall be considered valid. The LLDP information valid period is set to Tx Hold multiplied by Tx Interval seconds. Valid values are restricted to 2 - 10 times.

Tx Delay

If some configuration is changed (e.g. the IP address) a new LLDP frame is transmitted, but the time between the LLDP frames will always be at least the value of Tx Delay seconds. Tx Delay cannot be larger than 1/4 of the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 8192 seconds.

Tx Reinit

When a interface is disabled, LLDP is disabled or the switch is rebooted, a LLDP shutdown frame is transmitted to the Neighbouring units, signaling that the LLDP information isn't valid anymore. Tx Reinit controls the amount of seconds between the shutdown frame and a new LLDP initialization. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 10 seconds.

LLDP Interface Configuration

Interface

The switch interface name of the logical LLDP interface.

Mode

Select LLDP mode.

- **Disabled:** The switch will not send out LLDP information, and will drop LLDP information received from Neighbours.
- **Enabled:** The switch will send out LLDP information, and will analyze LLDP information received from Neighbours.
- **Rx only**: The switch will not send out LLDP information, but LLDP information from Neighbour units is analyzed.
- **Tx only**: The switch will drop LLDP information received from Neighbours, but will send out LLDP information.

CDP Aware

Select CDP awareness.

The CDP operation is restricted to decoding incoming CDP frames (The switch doesn't transmit CDP frames). CDP frames are only decoded if LLDP on the interface is enabled.

Only CDP TLVs that can be mapped to a corresponding field in the LLDP Neighbours' table are decoded. All other TLVs are discarded (Unrecognized CDP TLVs and discarded CDP frames are not shown in the LLDP statistics.). CDP TLVs are mapped onto LLDP Neighbours' table as shown below.

CDP TLV "Device ID" is mapped to the LLDP "Chassis ID" field.

CDP TLV "Address" is mapped to the LLDP "Management Address" field. The CDP address TLV can contain multiple addresses, but only the first address is shown in the LLDP Neighbours table.

CDP TLV "Port ID" is mapped to the LLDP "Port ID" field.

CDP TLV "Version and Platform" is mapped to the LLDP "System Description" field.

Both the CDP and LLDP support "system capabilities", but the CDP capabilities cover capabilities that are not part of the LLDP. These capabilities are shown as "others" in the LLDP Neighbours' table.

If all interfaces have CDP awareness disabled the switch forwards CDP frames received from Neighbour devices. If at least one interface has CDP awareness enabled all CDP frames are terminated by the switch.

Note: When CDP awareness on an interface is disabled the CDP information isn't removed immediately, but gets removed when the hold time is exceeded.

Trap

Configures if an SNMP trap shall be emitted when the LLDP Neighbour table changes for the interface

Optional TLVs Port Descr

Optional TLV: When checked the "port description" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

Optional TLVs Sys Name

Optional TLV: When checked the "system name" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

Optional TLVs Sys Descr

Optional TLV: When checked the "system description" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

Optional TLVs Sys Capa

Optional TLV: When checked the "system capability" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

Optional TLVs Mgmt Addr

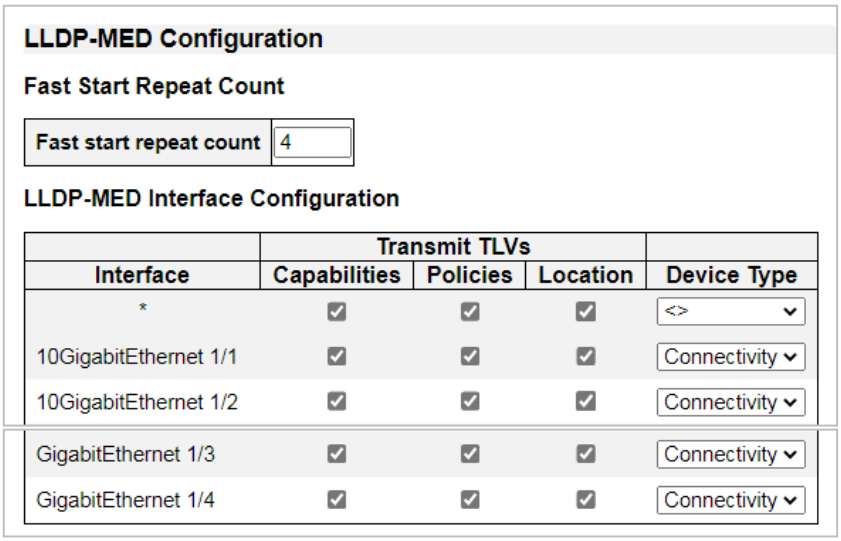
Optional TLV: When checked the "management address" is included in LLDP information transmitted.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

LLDP > LLDP-MED

Configuration>LLDP>LLDP-MED



LLDP-MED Configuration

This page allows you to configure the LLDP-MED. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED.

Fast Start Repeat Count

Fast start repeat count

Rapid startup and Emergency Call Service Location Identification Discovery of endpoints is a critically important aspect of VoIP systems in general. In addition, it is best to advertise only those pieces of information which are specifically relevant to particular endpoint types (for example only advertise the voice network policy to permitted voice-capable devices), both in order to conserve the limited LLDPU space and to reduce security and system integrity issues that can come with inappropriate knowledge of the network policy.

With this in mind LLDP-MED defines an LLDP-MED Fast Start interaction between the protocol and the application layers on top of the protocol, in order to achieve these related properties. Initially, a Network Connectivity Device will only transmit LLDP TLVs in an LLDPDU. Only after an LLDP-MED Endpoint Device is detected, will an LLDP-MED capable Network Connectivity Device start to advertise LLDP-MED TLVs in outgoing LLDPDUs on the associated interface. The LLDP-MED application will temporarily speed up the transmission of the LLDPDU to start within a second, when a new LLDP-MED Neighbour has been detected in order share LLDP-MED information as fast as possible to new Neighbours.

Because there is a risk of an LLDP frame being lost during transmission between Neighbours, it is recommended to repeat the fast start transmission multiple times to increase the possibility of the Neighbours receiving the LLDP frame. With Fast start repeat count it is possible to specify the number of times the fast start transmission would be repeated. The recommended value is 4 times, given that 4 LLDP frames with a 1 second interval will be transmitted, when an LLDP frame with new information is received.

It should be noted that LLDP-MED and the LLDP-MED Fast Start mechanism is only intended to run on links between LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices, and as such does not apply to links between LAN infrastructure elements, including Network Connectivity Devices, or other types of links.

LLDP-MED Interface Configuration

It is possible to select which LLDP-MED information that shall be transmitted to the Neighbours. When the checkbox is checked the information is included in the frame transmitted to the Neighbour.

Interface

The interface name to which the configuration applies.

Transmit TLVs Capabilities

When checked the switch's capabilities is included in LLDP-MED information transmitted.

Transmit TLVs Policies

When checked the configured policies for the interface is included in LLDP-MED information transmitted.

Transmit TLVs Location

When checked the configured location information for the switch is included in LLDP-MED information transmitted.

Device Type

- **Connectivity**

  Any LLDP-MED Device is operating as a specific type of LLDP-MED Device, which may be either a Network Connectivity Device or a specific Class of Endpoint Device, as defined below.

  A Network Connectivity Device is a LLDP-MED Device that provides access to the IEEE 802 based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices

  An LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device is a LAN access device based on any of the following technologies :

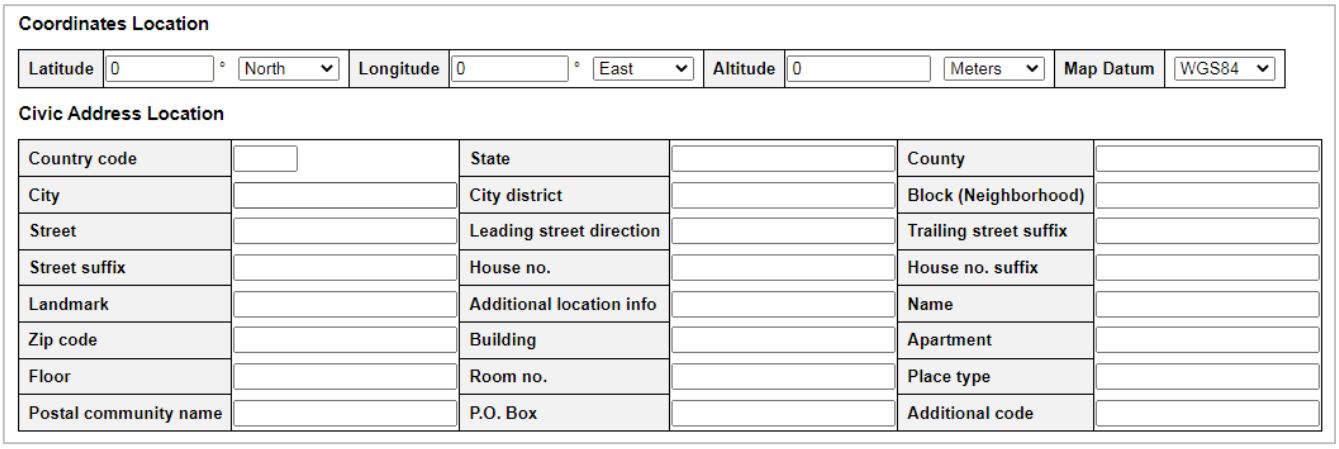
  1. LAN Switch/Router
  2. IEEE 802.1 Bridge
  3. IEEE 802.3 Repeater (included for historical reasons)
  4. IEEE 802.11 Wireless Access Point
  5. Any device that supports the IEEE 802.1AB and MED extensions that can relay IEEE 802 frames via any method.

- **End-Point**

  An Endpoint Device a LLDP-MED Device that sits at the network edge and provides some aspect of IP communications service, based on IEEE 802 LAN technology.

  The main difference between a Network Connectivity Device and an Endpoint Device is that only an Endpoint Device can start the LLDP-MED information exchange.

  Even though a switch always should be a Network Connectivity Device, it is possible to configure it to act as an Endpoint Device, and thereby start the LLDP-MED information exchange (In the case where two Network Connectivity Devices are connected together)



Coordinates Location

Latitude

Latitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-90 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits.

It is possible to specify the direction to either North of the equator or South of the equator.

- **North**
- **South**

Longitude

Longitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-180 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits.

It is possible to specify the direction to either East of the prime meridian or West of the prime meridian.

- **East**
- **West**

Altitude

SHOULD be normalized to within -2097151.9 to 2097151.9 with a maximum of 1 digit.

It is possible to select between two altitude types (floors or meters).

- **Meters:** Representing meters of Altitude defined by the vertical datum specified.
- **Floors:** Representing altitude in a form more relevant in buildings which have different floor-to-floor dimensions. An altitude = 0.0 is meaningful even outside a building, and represents ground level at the given latitude and longitude. Inside a building, 0.0 represents the floor level associated with ground level at the main entrance.

Map Datum

The Map Datum is used for the coordinates given in these options:

- **WGS84:** (Geographical 3D) - World Geodesic System 1984, CRS Code 4327, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich.
- **NAD83/NAVD88:** North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on land, not near tidal water (which would use Datum = NAD83/MLLW).

- **NAD83/MLLW:** North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on water/sea/ocean.

Civic Address Location

IETF Geopriv Civic Address based Location Configuration Information (Civic Address LCI). The total number of characters for the combined civic address information must not exceed 250 characters.

A couple of notes to the limitation of 250 characters.

1. If more than one civic address location is used, each of the additional civic address locations will use 2 extra characters in addtion to the civic address location text.
2. The 2 letter country code is not part of the 250 characters limitation.

Country code

The two-letter ISO 3166 country code in capital ASCII letters - Example: DK, DE or US.

State

National subdivisions (state, canton, region, province, prefecture).

County

County, parish, gun (Japan), district.

City

City, township, shi (Japan) - Example: Copenhagen.

City district

City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (Japan).

Block (Neighbourhood)

Neighbourhood, block.

Street

Street - Example: Poppelvej.

Leading street direction

Leading street direction - Example: N.

Trailing street suffix

Trailing street suffix - Example: SW.

Street suffix

Street suffix - Example: Ave, Platz.

House no.

House number - Example: 21.

House no. suffix

House number suffix - Example: A, 1/2.

Landmark

Landmark or vanity address - Example: Columbia University.

Additional location info

Additional location info - Example: South Wing.

Name

Name (residence and office occupant) - Example: Flemming Jahn.

Zip code

Postal/zip code - Example: 2791.

Building

Building (structure) - Example: Low Library.

Apartment

Unit (Apartment, suite) - Example: Apt 42.

Floor

Floor - Example: 4.

Room no.

Room number - Example: 450F.

Place type

Place type - Example: Office.

Postal community name

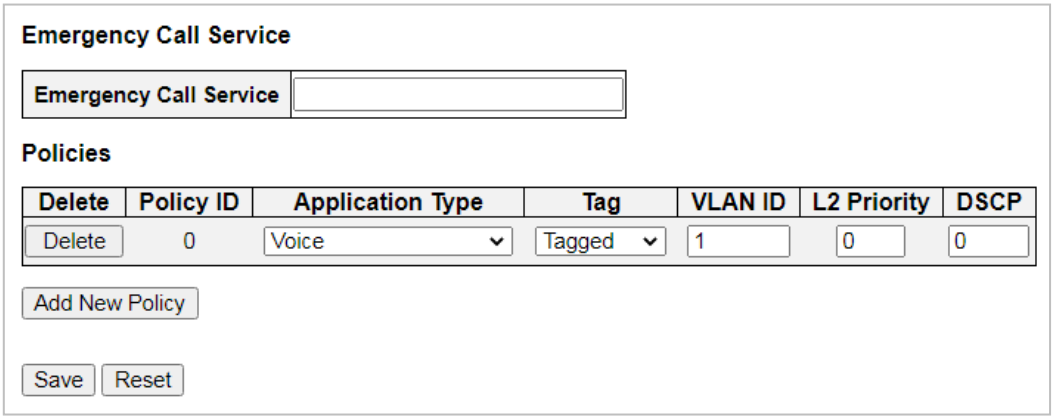
Postal community name - Example: Leonia.

P.O. Box

Post office box (P.O. BOX) - Example: 12345.

Additional code

Additional code - Example: 1320300003.



Emergency Call Service

Emergency Call Service (e.g. E911 and others), such as defined by TIA or NENA.

Emergency Call Service

Emergency Call Service ELIN identifier data format is defined to carry the ELIN identifier as used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. This format consists of a numerical digit string, corresponding to the ELIN to be used for emergency calling.

Policies

Network Policy Discovery enables the efficient discovery and diagnosis of mismatch issues with the VLAN configuration, along with the associated Layer 2 and Layer 3 attributes, which apply for a set of specific protocol applications on that port. Improper network policy configurations are a very significant issue in VoIP environments that frequently result in voice quality degradation or loss of service.

Policies are only intended for use with applications that have specific 'real-time' network policy requirements, such as interactive voice and/or video services.

The network policy attributes advertised are:

1. Layer 2 VLAN ID (IEEE 802.1Q-2003)
2. Layer 2 priority value (IEEE 802.1D-2004)
3. Layer 3 Diffserv code point (DSCP) value (IETF RFC 2474)

This network policy is potentially advertised and associated with multiple sets of application types supported on a given port. The application types specifically addressed are:

1. Voice
2. Guest Voice
3. Softphone Voice
4. Video Conferencing
5. Streaming Video
6. Control / Signalling (conditionally support a separate network policy for the media types above)

A large network may support multiple VoIP policies across the entire organization, and different policies per application type. LLDP-MED allows multiple policies to be advertised per port, each corresponding to a different application type. Different ports on the same Network Connectivity Device may advertise different sets of policies, based on the authenticated user identity or port configuration.

It should be noted that LLDP-MED is not intended to run on links other than between Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoints, and therefore does not need to advertise the multitude of network policies that frequently run on an aggregated link interior to the LAN.

Delete

Check to delete the policy. It will be deleted during the next save.

Policy ID

ID for the policy. This is auto generated and shall be used when selecting the policies that shall be mapped to the specific interfaces.

Application Type

Intended use of the application types:

- **Voice -** for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications.
- **Voice Signalling (conditional) -** for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signalling than for the voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Voice application policy.

- **Guest Voice -** support a separate 'limited feature-set' voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services.
- **Guest Voice Signalling (conditional) -** for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signalling than for the guest voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Guest Voice application policy.
- **Softphone Voice -** for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops. This class of endpoints frequently does not support multiple VLANs, if at all, and are typically configured to use an 'untagged' VLAN or a single 'tagged' data specific VLAN. When a network policy is defined for use with an 'untagged' VLAN (see Tagged flag below), then the L2 priority field is ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.
- **Video Conferencing -** for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services.
- **Streaming Video -** for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type.
- **Video Signalling (conditional) -** for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signalling than for the video media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Video Conferencing application policy.

Tag

Tag indicates whether the specified application type is using a 'tagged' or an 'untagged' VLAN.

- **Tagged:** indicates that the device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format, and that both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority values are being used, as well as the DSCP value. The tagged format includes an additional field, known as the tag header. The tagged frame format also includes priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003.
- **Untagged:** indicates that the device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. In this case, both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority fields are ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.

VLAN ID

VLAN identifier (VID) for the interface as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003.

L2 Priority

L2 Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. L2 Priority may specify one of eight priority levels (0 through 7), as defined by IEEE 802.1D-2004. A value of 0 represents use of the default priority as defined in IEEE 802.1D-2004.

DSCP

DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behaviour for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. DSCP may contain one of 64 code point values (0 through 63). A value of 0 represents use of the default DSCP value as defined in RFC 2475.

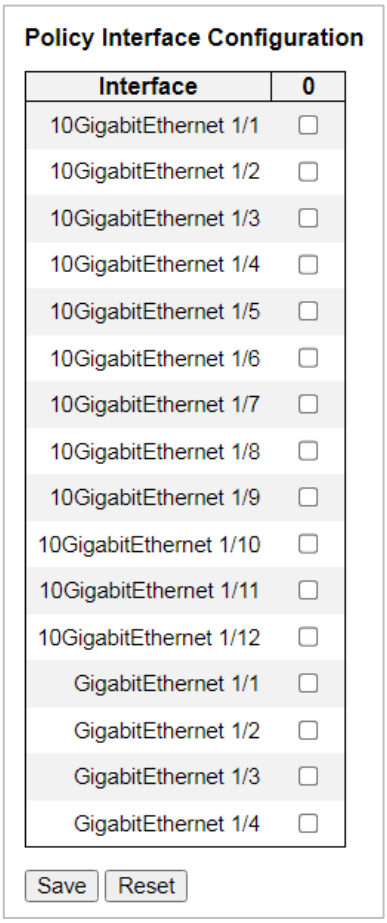
Buttons

- **Adding New Policy:**

Click “Add New Policy” button to add a new policy. Specify the Application type, Tag, VLAN ID, L2 Priority and DSCP for the new policy. Click "Save".

The number of policies supported is 32

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete the entry.



Policies Interface Configuration

Every interface may advertise a unique set of network policies or different attributes for the same network policies, based on the authenticated user identity or interface configuration.

Interface

The interface name to which the configuration applies.

0

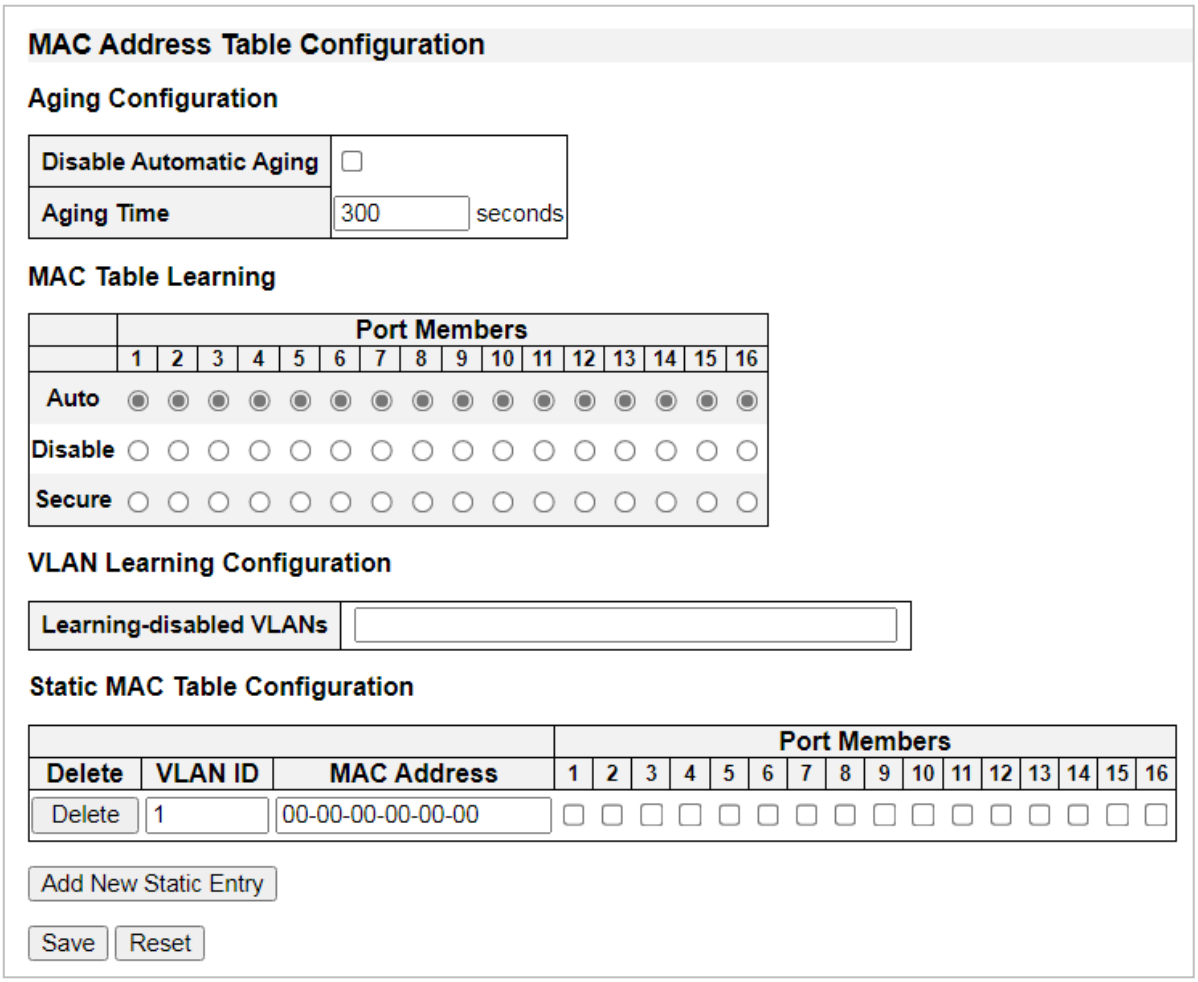
The set of policies that shall apply to a given interface. The set of policies is selected by check marking the checkboxes that corresponds to the policies.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – MAC Table

Configuration > MAC Table



MAC Address Table Configuration

The MAC Address Table is configured on this page. Set timeouts for entries in the dynamic MAC Table and configure the static MAC table here.

Aging Configuration

Disable Automatic Aging

Disable the automatic aging of dynamic entries by checking the "**Disable automatic aging**" checkbox.

Aging Time

By default, dynamic entries are removed from the MAC table after 300 seconds. This removal is also called aging.

Configure aging time by entering a value here in seconds. The allowed range is 10 to 1000000 seconds.

MAC Table Learning

If the learning mode for a given port is greyed out, another module is in control of the mode, so that it cannot be changed by the user. An example of such a module is the MAC-Based Authentication under 802.1X.

Each port can do learning based upon the following settings:

Auto

Learning is done automatically as soon as a frame with unknown SMAC is received.

Disable

No learning is done.

Secure

Only static MAC entries are learned, all other MAC addresses will not be learned dynamically. .

Port Members

Checkmarks indicate which ports are members of the entry. Check or uncheck as needed to modify the entry.

VLAN Learning Configuration

Learning-disabled VLANs

This field shows the Learning-disabled VLANs. When a NEW MAC arrives into a learning-disabled VLAN, the MAC won't be learnt. By the default, the field is empty. More VLANs may be created by using a list syntax where the individual elements are separated by commas. Ranges are specified with a dash separating the lower and upper bound.

Static MAC Table Configuration

The static entries in the MAC table are shown in this table. The static MAC table can contain 64 entries.

The maximum of 64 entries is for the whole stack, and not per switch.

The MAC table is sorted first by VLAN ID and then by MAC address.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID of the entry.

MAC Address

The MAC address of the entry.

Port Members

Checkmarks indicate which ports are members of the entry. Check or uncheck as needed to modify the entry.

Buttons

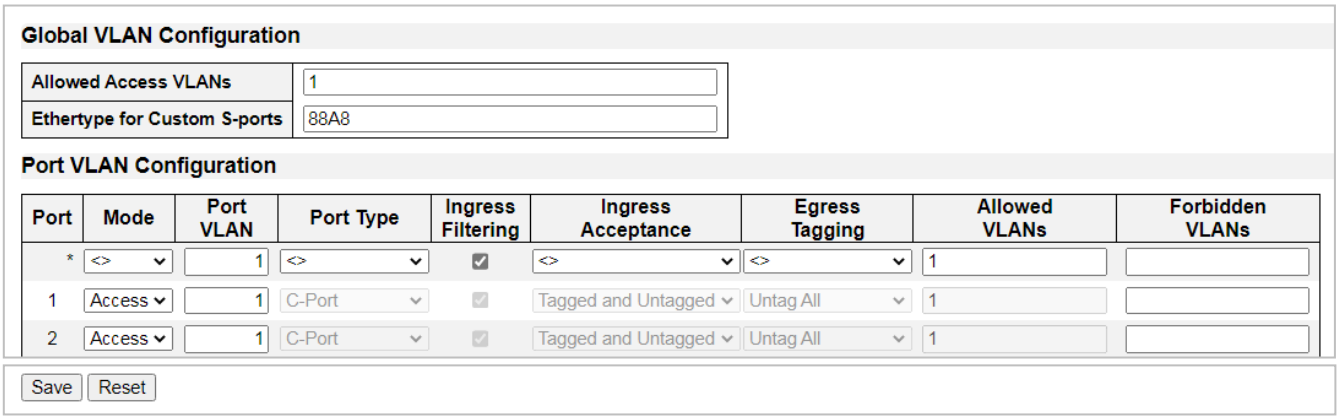
- **Add New Static Entry**: Click "**Add New Static Entry**" to add a new entry to the static MAC table. Specify the VLAN ID, MAC address, and port members for the new entry. Click "Save".
- **Save:** Click to save changes.

- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete the entry.

Configuration – VLANs

VLANs > Configuration

Configuration>VLANs>Configuration



This page allows for controlling VLAN configuration on the switch.

The page is divided into a global section and a per-port configuration section.

Global VLAN Configuration

Allowed Access VLANs

This field shows the allowed Access VLANs, i.e. it only affects ports configured as Access ports. Ports in other modes are members of all VLANs specified in the Allowed VLANs field. By default, only VLAN 1 is enabled. More VLANs may be created by using a list syntax where the individual elements are separated by commas. Ranges are specified with a dash separating the lower and upper bound.

The following example will create VLANs 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 200, and 300: 1,10-13,200,300. Spaces are allowed in between the delimiters.

Ethertype for Custom S-ports

This field specifies the ethertype/TPID (specified in hexadecimal) used for Custom S-ports. The setting is in force for all ports whose Port Type is set to S-Custom-Port.

Port VLAN Configuration

Port

This is the logical port number of this row.

Mode

The port mode (default is Access) determines the fundamental behavior of the port in question. A port can be in one of three modes as described below.

Whenever a particular mode is selected, the remaining fields in that row will be either grayed out or made changeable depending on the mode in question.

Grayed out fields show the value that the port will get when the mode is applied.

- **Access**: Access ports are normally used to connect to end stations. Dynamic features like Voice VLAN may add the port to more VLANs behind the scenes. Access ports have the following characteristics:

- Member of exactly one VLAN, the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Access VLAN), which by default is 1
- Accepts untagged and C-tagged frames
- Discards all frames that are not classified to the Access VLAN
- On egress all frames classified to the Access VLAN are transmitted untagged. Other (dynamically added VLANs) are transmitted tagged

- **Trunk:** Trunk ports can carry traffic on multiple VLANs simultaneously, and are normally used to connect to other switches. Trunk ports have the following characteristics:
  - By default, a trunk port is member of all VLANs (1-4095)
  - The VLANs that a trunk port is member of may be limited by the use of Allowed VLANs
  - Frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of are discarded
  - By default, all frames but frames classified to the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Native VLAN) get tagged on egress. Frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get C-tagged on egress
  - Egress tagging can be changed to tag all frames, in which case only tagged frames are accepted on ingress
- **Hybrid:** Hybrid ports resemble trunk ports in many ways, but adds additional port configuration features. In addition to the characteristics described for trunk ports, hybrid ports have these abilities:
  - Can be configured to be VLAN tag unaware, C-tag aware, S-tag aware, or S-custom-tag aware
  - Ingress filtering can be controlled
  - Ingress acceptance of frames and configuration of egress tagging can be configured independently

Port VLAN

Determines the port's VLAN ID (a.k.a. PVID). Allowed VLANs are in the range 1 through 4095, default being 1.

On ingress, frames get classified to the Port VLAN if the port is configured as VLAN unaware, the frame is untagged, or VLAN awareness is enabled on the port, but the frame is priority tagged (VLAN ID = 0).

On egress, frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get tagged if Egress Tagging configuration is set to 186ntag Port VLAN.

The Port VLAN is called an "Access VLAN" for ports in Access mode and Native VLAN for ports in Trunk or Hybrid mode.

Port Type

Ports in hybrid mode allow for changing the port type, that is, whether a frame's VLAN tag is used to classify the frame on ingress to a particular VLAN, and if so, which TPID it reacts on. Likewise, on egress, the Port Type determines the TPID of the tag, if a tag is required.

- **Unaware:** On ingress, all frames, whether carrying a VLAN tag or not, get classified to the Port VLAN, and possible tags are not removed on egress.
- **C-Port:** On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x8100 get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with a C-tag.

- **S-Port:** On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x8100 or 0x88A8 get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with an S-tag.
- **S-Custom-Port:** On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with a TPID = 0x8100 or equal to the Ethertype configured for Custom-S ports get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with the custom S-tag.

Ingress Filtering

Hybrid ports allow for changing ingress filtering. Access and Trunk ports always have ingress filtering enabled.

If ingress filtering is enabled (checkbox is checked), frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of get discarded.

If ingress filtering is disabled, frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of are accepted and forwarded to the switch engine. However, the port will never transmit frames classified to VLANs that it is not a member of.

Ingress Acceptance

Hybrid ports allow for changing the type of frames that are accepted on ingress.

- **Tagged and Untagged:** Both tagged and untagged frames are accepted.
- **Tagged Only:** Only tagged frames are accepted on ingress. Untagged frames are discarded.
- **Untagged Only:** Only untagged frames are accepted on ingress. Tagged frames are discarded.

Egress Tagging

Ports in Trunk and Hybrid mode may control the tagging of frames on egress.

- **Untag Port VLAN:** Frames classified to the Port VLAN are transmitted untagged. Other frames are transmitted with the relevant tag.
- **Tag All:** All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are transmitted with a tag.
- **Untag All:** All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are transmitted without a tag.

  This option is only available for ports in Hybrid mode.

Allowed VLANs

Ports in Trunk and Hybrid mode may control which VLANs they are allowed to become members of. Access ports can only be member of one VLAN, the Access VLAN.

The field's syntax is identical to the syntax used in the Enabled VLANs field. By default, a Trunk or Hybrid port will become member of all VLANs, and is therefore set to 1-4095.

The field may be left empty, which means that the port will not become member of any VLANs.

Forbidden VLANs

A port may be configured to never be member of one or more VLANs. This is particularly useful when dynamic VLAN protocols like MVRP and GVRP must be prevented from dynamically adding ports to VLANs.

The trick is to mark such VLANs as forbidden on the port in question. The syntax is identical to the syntax used in the Enabled VLANs field.

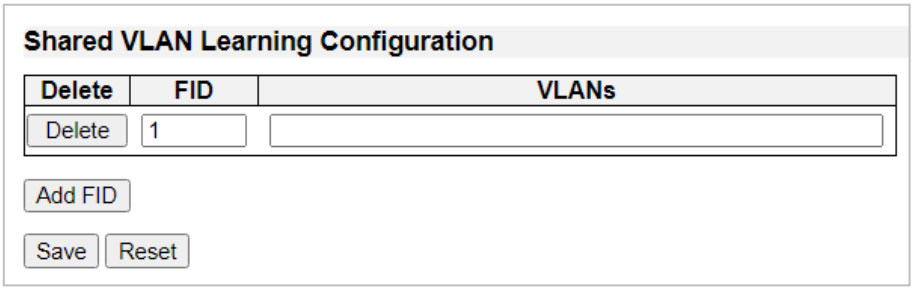
By default, the field is left blank, which means that the port may become a member of all possible VLANs.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

VLANs > SVL

Configuration>VLANs>SVL



Shared VLAN Learning Configuration

This page allows for controlling SVL configuration on the switch.

In SVL, one or more VLANs map to a Filter ID (FID). By default, there is a one-to-one mapping from VLAN to FID, in which case the switch acts as an IVL bridge, but with SVL multiple VLANs may share the same MAC address table entries.

Delete

A previously allocated FID can be deleted by the use of this button.

FID

The Filter ID (FID) is the ID that VLANs get learned on in the MAC table when SVL is in effect.

No two rows in the table can have the same FID and the FID must be a number between 1 and 4095.

VLANs

List of VLANs mapped into FID.

The syntax is as follows: Individual VLANs are separated by commas. Ranges are specified with a dash separating the lower and upper bound.

The following example will map VLANs 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 200, and 300: 1,10-13,200,300. Spaces are allowed in between the delimiters. The range of valid VLANs is 1 to 4095.

The same VLAN can only be a member of one FID. A message will be displayed if one VLAN is grouped into two or more FIDs.

All VLANs must map to a particular FID, and by default VLAN x maps to FID x. This implies that if FID x is defined, then VLAN x is implicitly a member of FID x unless it is specified for another FID. If FID x doesn't exist, a confirmation message will be displayed, asking whether to continue adding VLAN x implicitly to FID x.

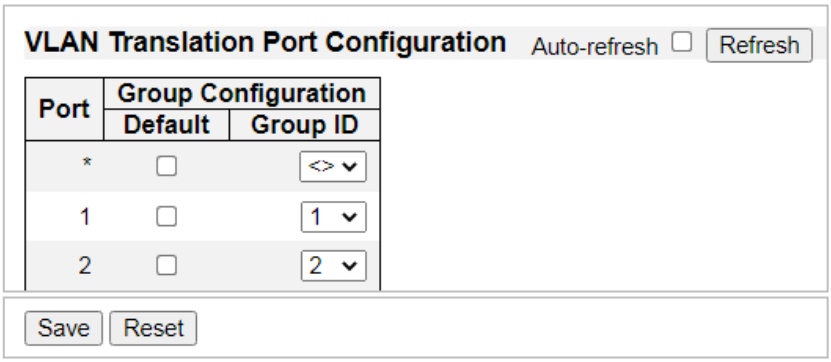
Buttons

- **Add FID:** Add a new row to the SVL table. The FID will be pre-filled with the first unused FID.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete the entry.

Configuration – VLAN Translation

VLAN Translation > Port to Group Configuration

Configuration>VLAN Translation>Port to Group Configuration



VLAN Translation Port Configuration

This page allows you to configure switch Ports to use a given VLAN Translation Mapping Group. This will enable all VLAN Translation mappings of that group (if any) on the selected switch port.

Port

The Port column shows the list of ports for which you can configure the VLAN Translation Mapping Group.

Group Configuration Default

To set the switch port to use the default VLAN Translation Group click the checkbox and press Save.

Group Configuration Group ID

The VLAN Translation mappings are organized into Groups, identified by the Group ID. This way a port is configured to use a number of VLAN Translation mappings easily by simply configuring it to use a given group. Then number of possible groups in a switch is equal to the number of ports present in this switch. A port can be configured to use any of the groups, but only one at any given time. Multiple ports can be configured to use the same group. A valid Group ID is an integer value from 1 to 52.

Note: By default, each port is set to use the group with Group ID equal to the port number. For example, port #1 is by default set to use group with GID = 1..

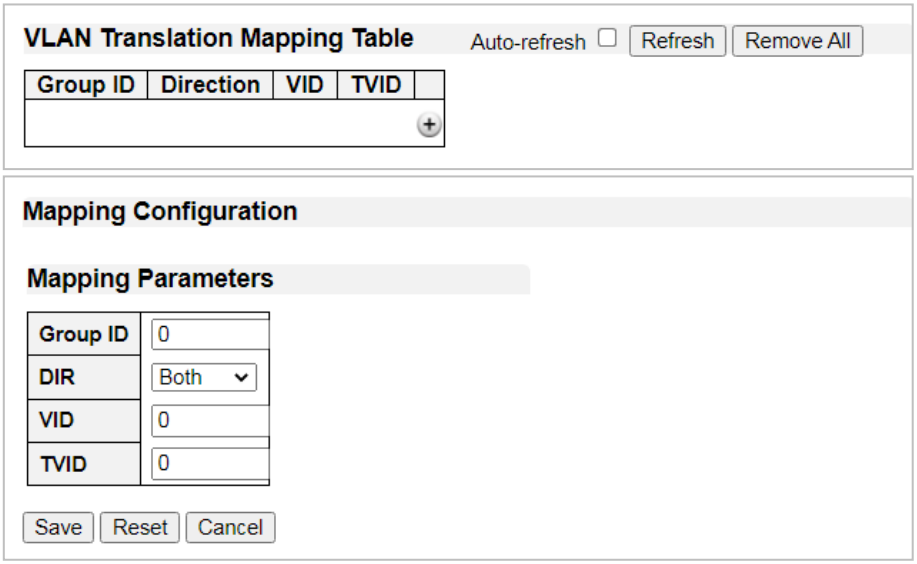
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

VLAN Translation > VLAN Translation Mappings

Configuration>VLAN Translation>VLAN Translation Mappings

VLAN Translation Mapping Table



Mapping Configuration

This This page allows you to create mappings of VLANs -> Translated VLANs and organize these mappings into global Groups.

Mapping Parameters

Group ID

The VLAN Translation mappings are organized into Groups, identified by the Group ID. This way a port is configured to use a number of VLAN Translation mappings easily by simply configuring it to use a given group. Then number of possible groups in a switch is equal to the number of ports present in this switch. A port can be configured to use any of the groups, but only one at any given time. Multiple ports can be configured to use the same group. A valid Group ID is an integer value from 1 to 52.

Note: By default, each port is set to use the group with Group ID equal to the port number. For example, port #1 is by default set to use group with GID = 1.

Direction

Indicates the direction of the VLAN Translation and it refers to the switch. The direction can be

- **Both:** where the translation takes place on both of the above directions.
- **Ingress**: where the translation takes place on the VLAN ID of frames entering the switch port,
- **Egress**: where the translation takes place on the VLAN ID of frames exiting the switch port

VID

Indicates the VLAN ID of the mapping (i.e. 'source' VLAN). A valid VLAN ID ranges from 1 to 4095.

TVID

Indicates the translated VLAN ID to which a VLAN ID of a frame will be translated to. A valid translated VLAN ID ranges from 1 to 4095.

Modification Buttons

You can modify each VLAN Translation mapping in the table using the following buttons:

- Add: Inserts a new mapping before the current row.
- Edit: Edits the mapping.
- Delete: Deletes the mapping.

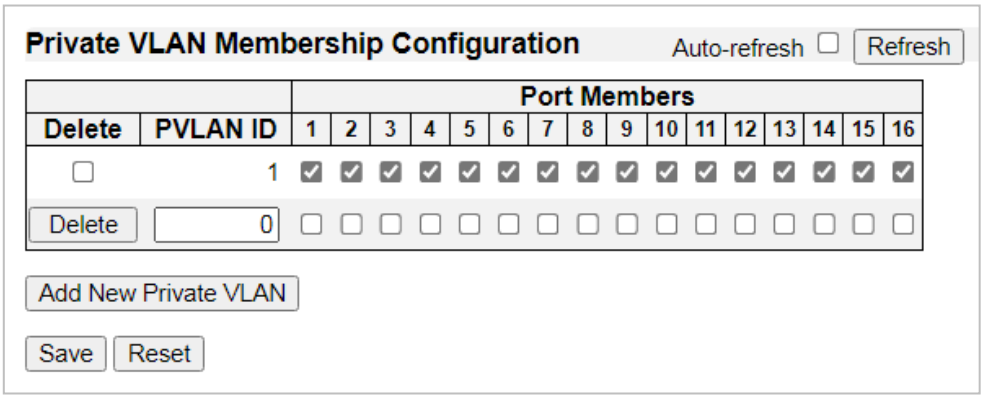
Buttons

- **Auto Refresh:** Check this check-box and the webpage can refresh every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refresh webpage.
- **Remove All:** Remove all entries.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Cancel all the changes you've made here.

Configuration – Private VLANs

Private VLANs > Membership

Configuration>Private VLANs>Membership



Private VLAN Membership Configuration

The Private VLAN membership configurations for the switch can be monitored and modified here. Private VLANs can be added or deleted here. Port members of each Private VLAN can be added or removed here.

Private VLANs are based on the source port mask, and there are no connections to VLANs. This means that VLAN IDs and Private VLAN IDs can be identical.

A port must be a member of both a VLAN and a Private VLAN to be able to forward packets. By default, all ports are VLAN unaware and members of VLAN 1 and Private VLAN 1.

A VLAN unaware port can only be a member of one VLAN, but it can be a member of multiple Private VLANs.

Delete

To delete a private VLAN entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next save.

Private VLAN ID

Indicates the ID of this particular private VLAN.

Port Members

A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each private VLAN ID. To include a port in a Private VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the Private VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.

Buttons

- **Add New Private VLAN**

Click Add New Private VLAN to add a new private VLAN ID. An empty row is added to the table, and the private VLAN can be configured as needed. The allowed range for a private VLAN ID is the same as the switch port number range. Any values outside this range are not accepted, and a warning message appears. Click "OK" to discard the incorrect entry, or click "Cancel" to return to the editing and make a correction.

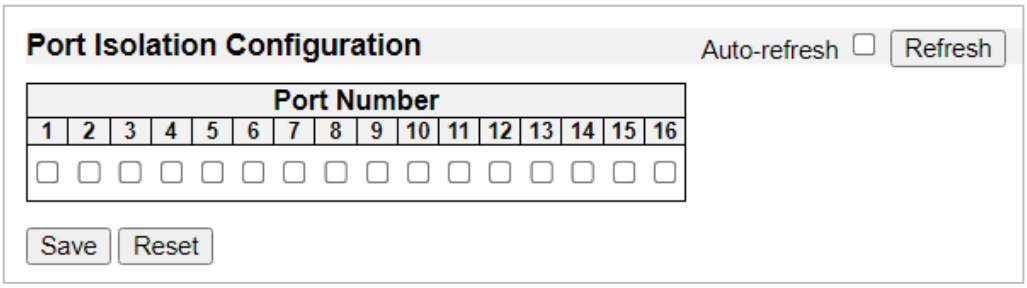
The Private VLAN is enabled when you click **"Save"**.

The **"Delete"** button can be used to undo the addition of new Private VLANs.

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete the entry.

Private VLANs > Port Isolation

Configuration>Private VLANs>Port Isolation



Port Isolation Configuration

This page is used for enabling or disabling port isolation on ports in a Private VLAN.

A port member of a VLAN can be isolated to other isolated ports on the same VLAN.

The port settings relate to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

This feature works across the stack.

Port Members

A check box is provided for each port of a private VLAN.

When checked, port isolation is enabled on that port.

When unchecked, port isolation is disabled on that port.

By default, port isolation is disabled on all ports.

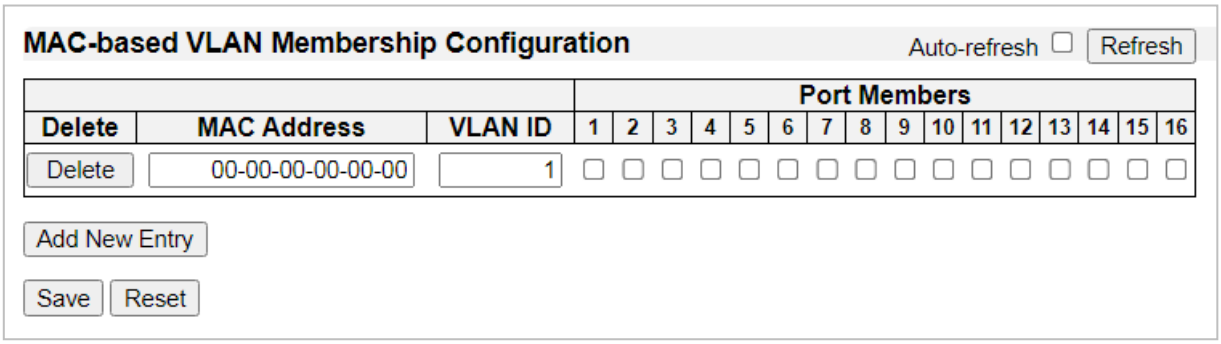
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – VCL

VCL > MAC-based VLAN

Configuration>VCL>MAC-based VLAN



MAC-based VLAN Membership Configuration

The MAC-based VLAN entries can be configured here. This page allows for adding and deleting MAC-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.

Delete

To delete a MAC-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry will be deleted on the selected switch in the stack.

MAC Address

Indicates the MAC address.

VLAN ID

Indicates the VLAN ID.

Port Members

A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each MAC-based VLAN entry. To include a port in a MAC-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the MAC-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.

Buttons

- **Adding New Entry:**

  Click **"Adding New Entry"** to add a new MAC-based VLAN entry. An empty row is added to the table, and the MAC-based VLAN entry can be configured as needed. Any unicast MAC address can be configured for the MAC-based VLAN entry. No broadcast or multicast MAC addresses are allowed. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.

  The MAC-based VLAN entry is enabled on the selected stack switch unit when you click on "Save". A MAC-based VLAN without any port members on any stack unit will be deleted when you click "Save".

  The "**Delete**" button can be used to undo the addition of new MAC-based VLANs. The maximum possible MAC-based VLAN entries are limited to 256.

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

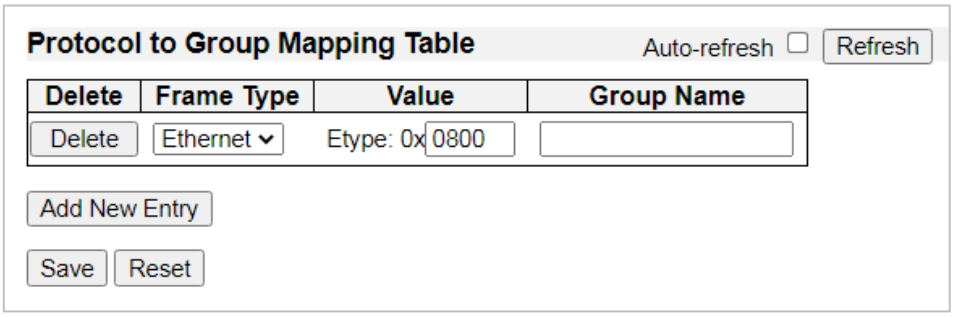
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete the entry.

VCL > Protocol-based VLAN

Protocol-based VLAN > Protocol to Group

Configuration>VCL>Protocol-based VLAN>Protocol to Group



Protocol to Group Mapping Table

This page allows you to add new protocols to Group Name (unique for each Group) mapping entries as well as allow you to see and delete already mapped entries for the selected stack switch unit.

Delete

To delete a Protocol to Group Name map entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted on the switch during the next Save.

Frame Type

Frame Type can have one of the following values:

- **Ethernet**
- **SNAP**
- **LLC**

Note: On changing the Frame type field, valid value of the following text field will vary depending on the new frame type you selected.

Value

Valid value that can be entered in this text field depends on the option selected from the the preceding Frame Type selection menu.

Below is the criteria for three different Frame Types:

1. **For Ethernet:** Values in the text field when Ethernet is selected as a Frame Type is called etype. Valid values for etype ranges from 0x0600-0xffff
2. **For LLC:** Valid value in this case is comprised of two different sub-values.
   - **DSAP:** 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff)
   - **SSAP:** 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff)
3. **For SNAP:** Valid value in this case also is comprised of two different sub-values.
   - **OUI:** OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) is value in format of xx-xx-xx where each pair (xx) in string is a hexadecimal value ranges from 0x00-0xff.
   - **PID:** If the OUI is hexadecimal 000000, the protocol ID is the Ethernet type (EtherType) field value for the protocol running on top of SNAP; if the OUI is an OUI for a particular organization, the protocol ID is a value assigned by that organization to the protocol running on top of SNAP.

In other words, if value of OUI field is 00-00-00 then value of PID will be etype (0x0600-0xffff) and if value of OUI is other than 00-00-00 then valid value of PID will be any value from 0x0000 to 0xffff.

Group Name

A valid Group Name is a unique 16-character long string for every entry which consists of a combination of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers(0-9).

Note: special character and underscore(_) are not allowed.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:**

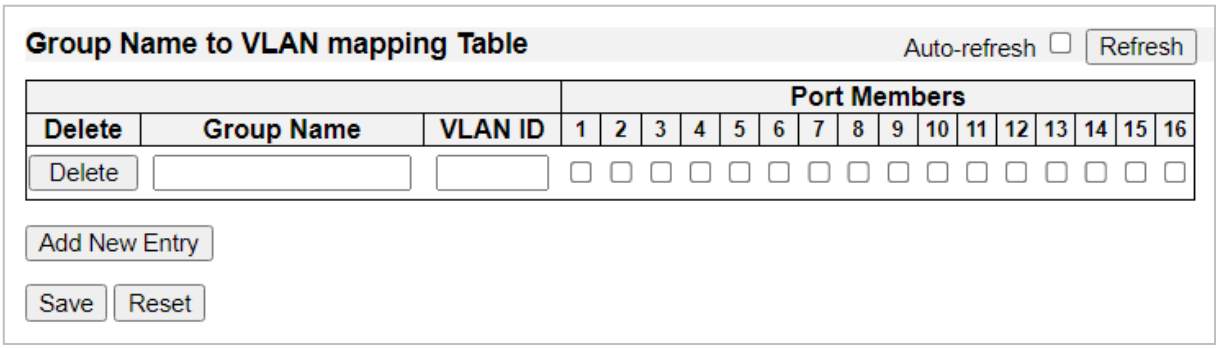
  Click "**Add New Entry**" to add a new entry in mapping table. An empty row is added to the table; Frame Type, Value and the Group Name can be configured as needed.

  The "**Delete**" button can be used to undo the addition of new entry. The maximum possible Protocol to Group mappings are limited to 128.

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete the entry.

Protocol-based VLAN > Group to VLAN

Configuration>VCL>Protocol-based VLAN>Group to VLAN



Group Name to VLAN mapping Table

This page allows you to map an already configured Group Name to a VLAN for the selected stack switch unit.

Delete

To delete a Group Name to VLAN map entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted on the switch during the next Save

Group Name

A valid Group Name is a string at the most 16 characters which consists of a combination of alphabets (a-z or A-z) and integers(0-9), no special character is allowed. Whichever Group name you try map to a VLAN must be present in Protocol to Group mapping table and must not be pre-used by any other existing mapping entry on this page.

VLAN ID

Indicates the ID to which Group Name will be mapped. A valid VLAN ID ranges from 1-4095.

Port Members

A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each Group Name to VLAN ID mapping. To include a port in a mapping, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the mapping, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry:**

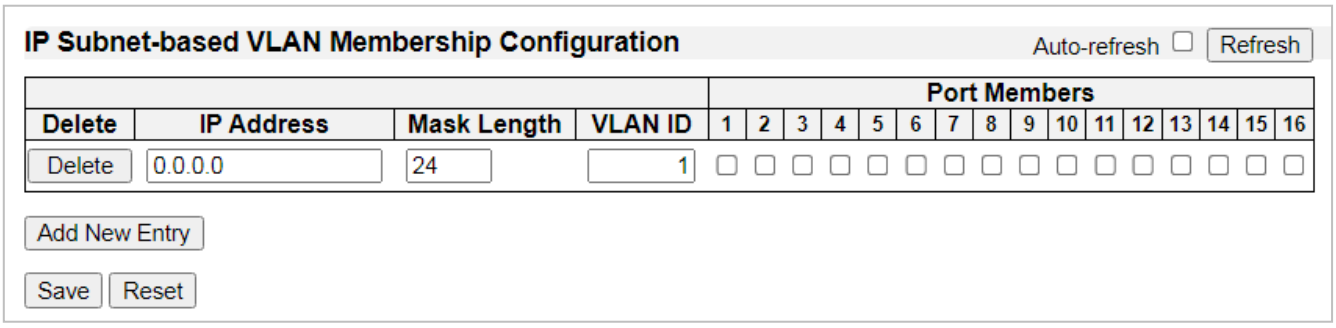
  Click "**Add New Entry**" to add a new entry in mapping table. An empty row is added to the table, the Group Name, VLAN ID and port members can be configured as needed. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.

  The "**Delete**" button can be used to undo the addition of new entry. The maximum possible Group to VLAN mappings are limited to 64.

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete the entry.

VCL > IP Subnet-based VLAN

Configuration>VCL>IP Subnet-based VLAN



IP Subnet-based VLAN Membership Configuration

The IP subnet-based VLAN entries can be configured here. This page allows for adding, updating and deleting IP subnet-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.

Delete

To delete a IP subnet-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry will be deleted on the selected switch in the stack.

IP Address

Indicates the IP address.

Mask Length

Indicates the network mask length.

VLAN ID

Indicates the VLAN ID. VLAN ID can be changed for the existing entries.

Port Members

A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each IP subnet-based VLAN entry. To include a port in a IP subnet-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the IP subnet-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.

Buttons

- **Add New Entry**

  Click "**Add New Entry**" to add a new IP subnet-based VLAN entry. An empty row is added to the table, and the IP subnet-based VLAN entry can be configured as needed. Any IP address/mask can be configured for the IP subnet-based VLAN entry. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.

  The IP subnet-based VLAN entry is enabled on the selected stack switch unit when you click on "Save". The "**Delete**" button can be used to undo the addition of new IP subnet-based VLANs. The maximum possible IP subnet-based VLAN entries are limited to 128.

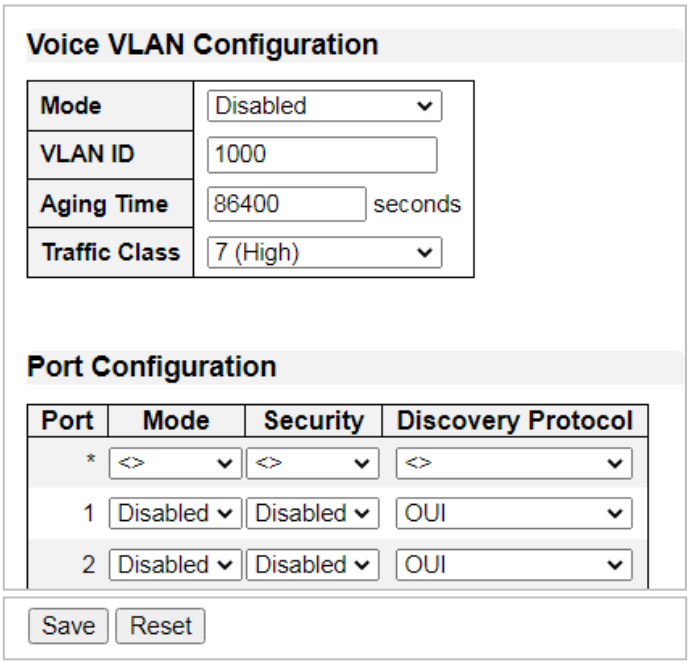
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.

- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete:** Delete the entry.

Configuration – Voice VLAN

Voice VLAN > Configuration

Configuration>Voice VLAN>Configuration



Voice VLAN Configuration

The Voice VLAN feature enables voice traffic forwarding on the Voice VLAN, then the switch can classify and schedule network traffic. It is recommended that there be two VLANs on a port - one for voice, one for data. Before connecting the IP device to the switch, the IP phone should configure the voice VLAN ID correctly. It should be configured through its own GUI.

Mode

Indicates the Voice VLAN mode operation. We must disable MSTP feature before we enable Voice VLAN. It can avoid the conflict of ingress filtering. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable Voice VLAN mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable Voice VLAN mode operation.

VLAN ID

Indicates the Voice VLAN ID. It should be a unique VLAN ID in the system and cannot equal each port PVID. It is a conflict in configuration if the value equals management VID, MVR VID, PVID etc. The allowed range is 1 to 4095.

Aging Time

Indicates the Voice VLAN secure learning aging time. The allowed range is 10 to 10000000 seconds. It is used when security mode or auto detect mode is enabled. In other cases, it will be based on hardware aging time. The actual aging time will be situated between the [age_time; 2 * age_time] interval.

Traffic Class

Indicates the Voice VLAN traffic class. All traffic on the Voice VLAN will apply this class, with 0 getting the least priority and 7 has the topmost priority when transmitting.

Port Configuration

Port

Ports on the switch.

Mode

Indicates the Voice VLAN port mode.

Possible port modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disjoin from Voice VLAN.
- **Auto:** Enable auto detect mode. It detects whether there is VoIP phone attached to the specific port and configures the Voice VLAN members automatically.
- **Forced:** Force join to Voice VLAN.

Security

Indicates the Voice VLAN port security mode. When the function is enabled, all non-telephonic MAC addresses in the Voice VLAN will be blocked for 10 seconds. Possible port modes are:

- **Disabled:** Disable Voice VLAN security mode operation.
- **Enabled:** Enable Voice VLAN security mode operation.

Discovery Protocol

Indicates the Voice VLAN port discovery protocol. It will only work when auto detect mode is enabled. We should enable LLDP feature before configuring discovery protocol to "LLDP" or "Both". Changing the discovery protocol to "OUI" or "LLDP" will restart auto detect process. Possible discovery protocols are:

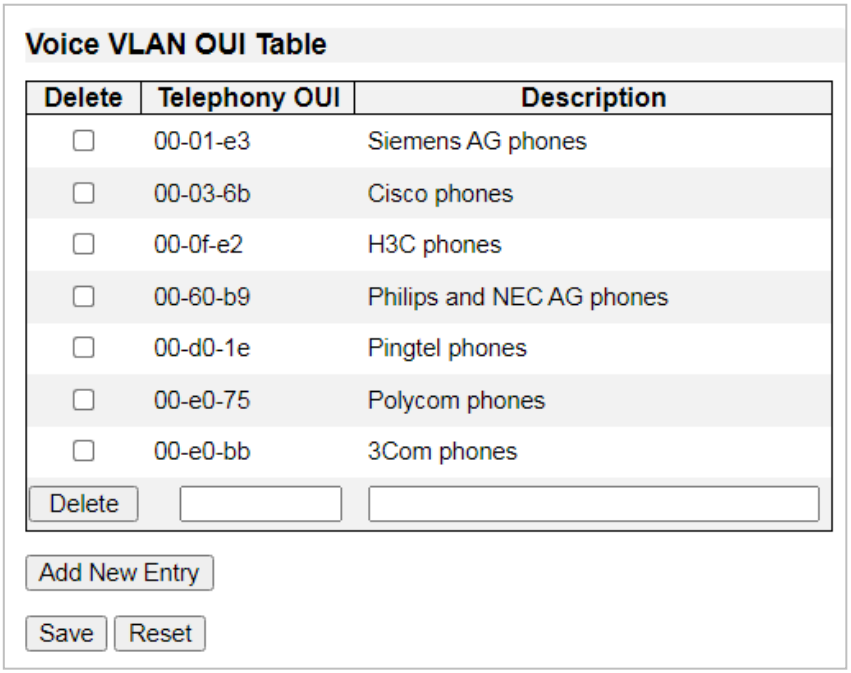
- **OUI:** Detect telephony device by OUI address.
- **LLDP:** Detect telephony device by LLDP.
- **Both:** Both OUI and LLDP.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Voice VLAN > OUI

Configuration>Voice VLAN>OUI



Voice VLAN OUI Table

Configure VOICE VLAN OUI table on this page. The maximum number of entries is 16. Modifying the OUI table will restart auto detection of OUI process.

Delete

Click to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.

Telephony OUI

A telephony OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE. It must be 6 characters long and the input format is "xx-xx-xx" (x is a hexadecimal digit).

Description

The description of OUI address. Normally, it describes which vendor telephony device it belongs to. The allowed string length is 0 to 32.

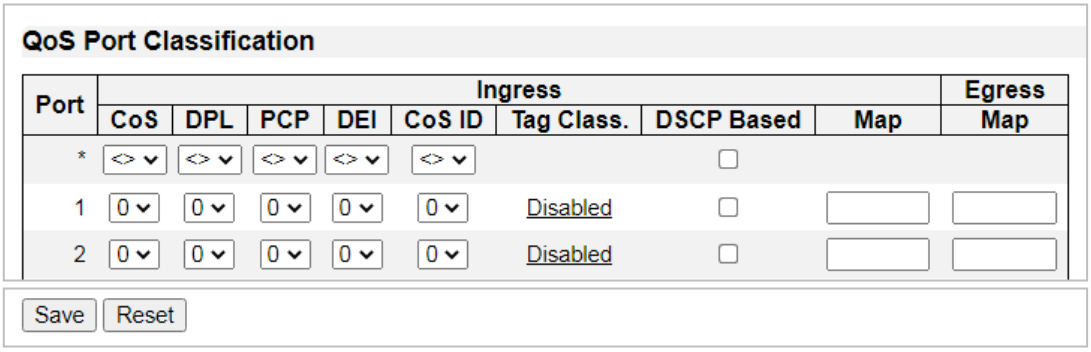
Buttons

- **Add New Entry:** Click to add a new access management entry.
- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete the entry.

Configuration – QoS

QoS > Port Classification

Configuration>QoS>Port Classification



QoS Port Classification

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Classification settings for all switch ports.

Ingress Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

Ingress CoS

Controls the default CoS value.

All frames are classified to a CoS. There is a one to one mapping between CoS, queue and priority. A CoS of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.

If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a CoS that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default CoS.

The classified CoS can be overruled by a QCL entry.

Values available here are 0-7.

Note: If the default CoS has been dynamically changed, then the actual default CoS is shown in parentheses after the configured default CoS.

Ingress DPL

Controls the default DPL value.

All frames are classified to a Drop Precedence Level.

If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a DPL that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DPL.

The classified DPL can be overruled by a QCL entry.

Values available here are 0-3.

Ingress PCP

Controls the default PCP value.

All frames are classified to a PCP value.

If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the PCP value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default PCP value.

Values available here are 0-7.

Ingress DEI

Controls the default DEI value.

All frames are classified to a DEI value.

If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DEI value.

Values available here are 0-**1.**

Ingress CoS ID

Controls the default CoS ID value.

Every incoming frame is classified to a CoS ID, which later can be used as basis for rewriting of different parts of the frame. Values available here are 0-7 and <>.

Ingress Tag Class.

Shows the classification mode for tagged frames on this port.

- **Disabled:** Use default CoS and DPL for tagged frames.
- **Enabled:** Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged frames.

Click on the mode in order to configure the mode and/or mapping.

Values available here are 0-7.

Note: This setting has no effect if the port is VLAN unaware. Tagged frames received on VLAN unaware ports are always classified to the default CoS and DPL.

Ingress DSCP Based

Click to Enable DSCP Based QoS Ingress Port Classification.

Ingress Map

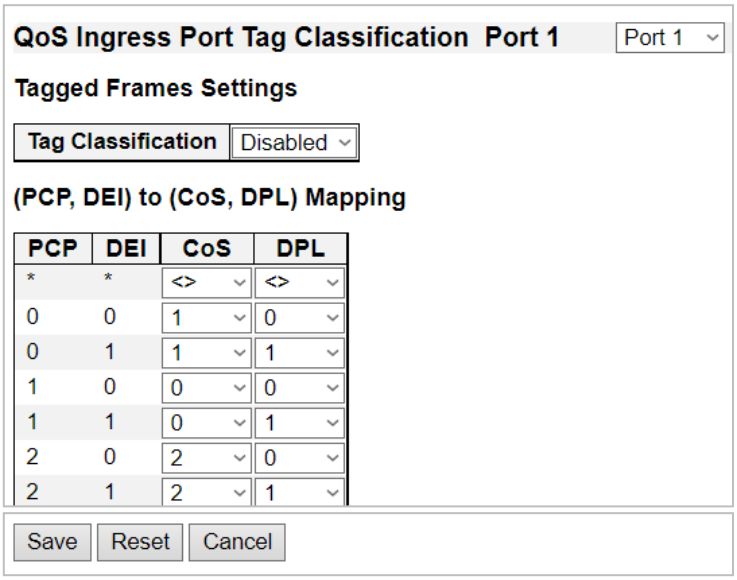
Controls the Ingress Map selection through the Map ID. The Ingress Map ID ranges from 0 to 255. An empty field indicates no map selection.

Egress Map

Controls the Egress Map selection through the Map ID. The Egress Map ID ranges from 0 to 511. An empty field indicates no map selection.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



QoS Ingress Port Tag Classification

The classification mode for tagged frames are configured on this page.

Tagged Frames Settings

Port

This scroll-down menu allows you to choose which port to configure.

Tag Classification

Controls the classification mode for tagged frames on this port.

- **Disabled:** Use default CoS and DPL for tagged frames.
- **Enabled:** Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged frames.

(PCP, DEI) to (CoS, DPL) Mapping

Controls the mapping of the classified (PCP, DEI) to (CoS, DPL) values when Tag Classification is set to Enabled.

PCP

PCP is an acronym for Priority Code Point. It is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame. It is also known as User Priority.

Values available here are 0-7.

DEI

DEI is an acronym for Drop Eligible Indicator. It is a 1-bit field in the VLAN tag.

Values available here are 0-**1.**

CoS

CoS is an acronym for Class of Service and is also known as QoS class.

Every incoming frame is classified to a CoS, which is used throughout the device for providing queuing, scheduling and congestion control guarantees to the frame according to what was configured for that specific CoS.

There is a one to one mapping between CoS, queue and priority.

A CoS of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.

Values available here are 0-7.

DPL

DPL is an acronym for Drop Precedence Level.

Every incoming frame is classified to a DPL, which is used throughout the device for providing congestion control guarantees to the frame according to what was configured for that specific DPL.

A DPL of 0 (zero) corresponds to 'Committed' (Green) frames and a DPL greater than 0 (zero) corresponds to 'Discard Eligible' (Yellow) frames.

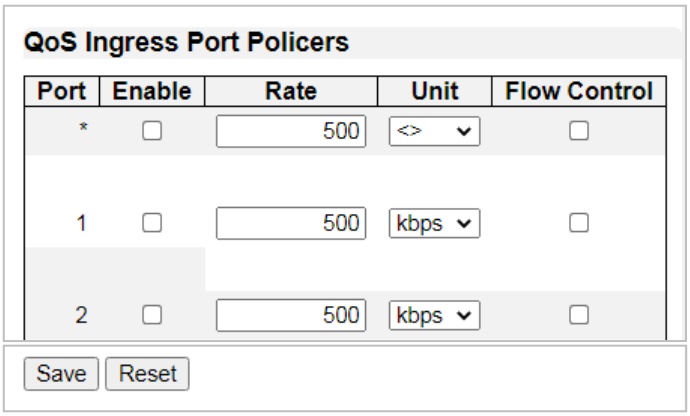
Values available here are 0-3.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Cancel all settings and return to the last webpage.

QoS > Port Policing

Configuration>QoS>Port Policing



QoS Ingress Port Policers

This page allows you to configure the Policer settings for all switch ports.

The settings relate to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

Enabled

Controls whether the policer is enabled on this switch port.

Rate

Controls the rate for the policer. The default value is 500. This value is restricted to 100-1000000 when the “Unit” is “kbps” or “fps”, and it is restricted to 1-13200 when the “Unit” is “Mbps” or “kfps”.

Unit

Controls the unit of measure for the policer rate as

- **kbps**
- **Mbps**
- **Fps**
- **Kfps**

The default value is “kbps”

Flow Control

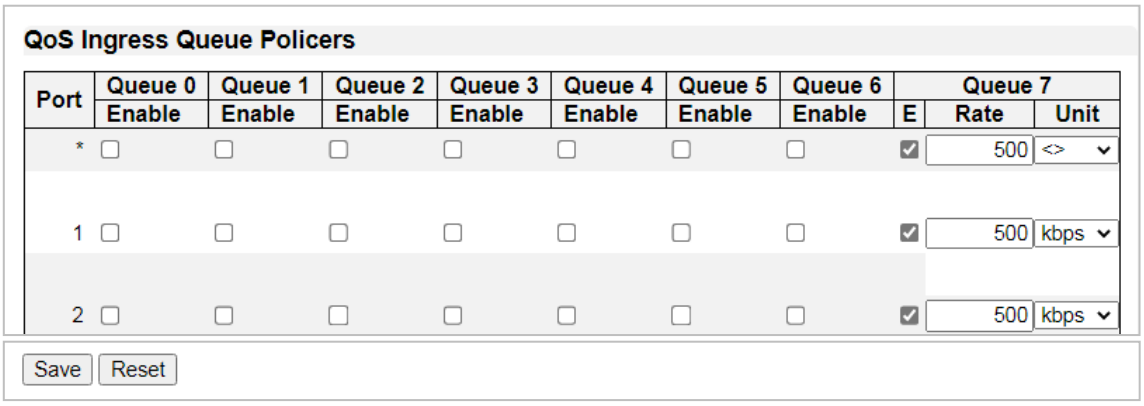
If flow control is enabled and the port is in flow control mode, then pause frames are sent instead of discarding frames.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

QoS > Queue Policing

Configuration>QoS>Queue Policing



QoS Ingress Queue Policers

This page allows you to configure the Queue Policer settings for all switch ports.

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

Queue 0-7

Queue from 0 to 7.

Enable (E)

Enable or disable the queue policer for this switch port.

Rate

Controls the rate for the queue policer. This value is restricted to 25-13128147 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-13128 when "Unit" is Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the queue policer.

This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.

Unit

Controls the unit of measure for the queue policer rate as kbps or Mbps.

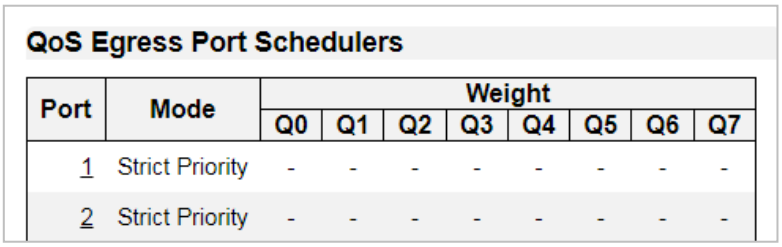
This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

QoS > Port Scheduler

Configuration>QoS>Port Scheduler



QoS Egress Port Schedulers

Port	Mode	Weight							
		Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7
1	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

QoS Egress Port Schedulers

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Schedulers for all switch ports.

Port

The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.

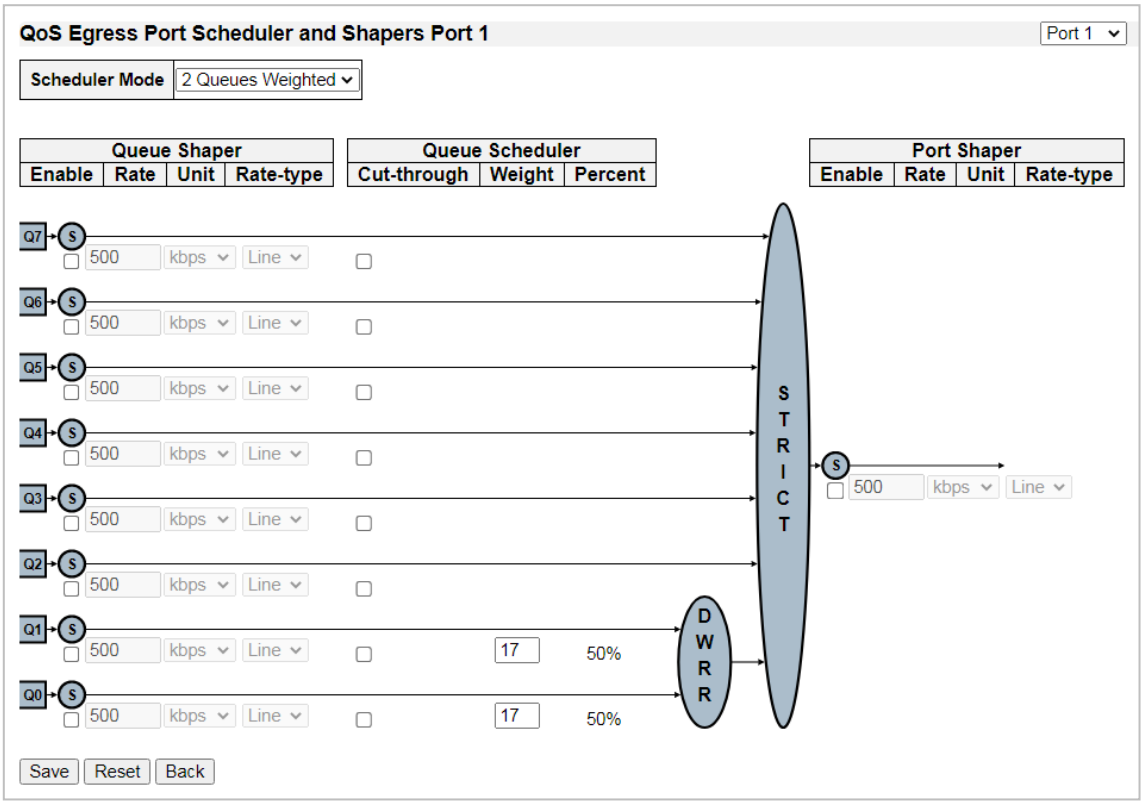
Click on the port number in order to configure the schedulers.

Mode

Shows the scheduling mode for this port.

Weight Q0-7

Shows the weight for this queue and port.



QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers

This page allows you to configure the Scheduler and Shapers for a specific port.

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

Scheduler Mode

Controls how many of the queues are scheduled as strict and how many are scheduled as weighted on this switch port.

- **Strict Priority:** No queues are scheduled as weighted.
- **2-8 Queues Weighted:** 2-8 queues are scheduled as weighted.

Queue Shaper Enable

Controls whether the queue shaper is enabled for this queue on this switch port.

Queue Shaper Rate

Controls the rate for the queue shaper. This value is restricted to 100-13107100 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-13107 when "Unit" is Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the queue shaper.

Queue Shaper Unit

Controls the unit of measure for the queue shaper rate as kbps or Mbps.

Queue Shaper Rate-type

The rate type of the queue shaper. The allowed values are:

- **Line:** Specify that this shaper operates on line rate.
- **Data:** Specify that this shaper operates on data rate.

Queue Scheduler Cut-through

Controls whether the queue has cut-through enabled.

Queue Scheduler Weight

Controls the weight for this queue. This value is restricted to 1-100. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".

Queue Scheduler Percent

Shows the weight in percent for this queue. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".

Port Shaper Enable

Controls whether the port shaper is enabled for this switch port.

Port Shaper Rate

Controls the rate for the port shaper. This value is restricted to 100-13107100 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-13107 when "Unit" is Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the port shaper.

Port Shaper Unit

Controls the unit of measure for the port shaper rate as kbps or Mbps.

Port Shaper Rate-type

The rate type of the port shaper. The allowed values are:

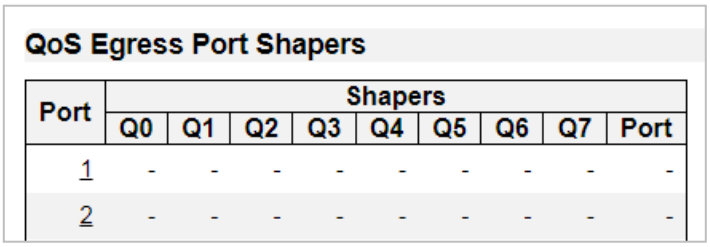
- **Line:** Specify that this shaper operates on line rate.
- **Data:** Specify that this shaper operates on data rate.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Back:** Go back to the previous page.

QoS > Port Shaping

Configuration>QoS>Port Shaping



QoS Egress Port Shapers

Port	Shapers								
	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7	Port
1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

QoS Egress Port Shapers

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Shapers for all switch ports.

Port

The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.

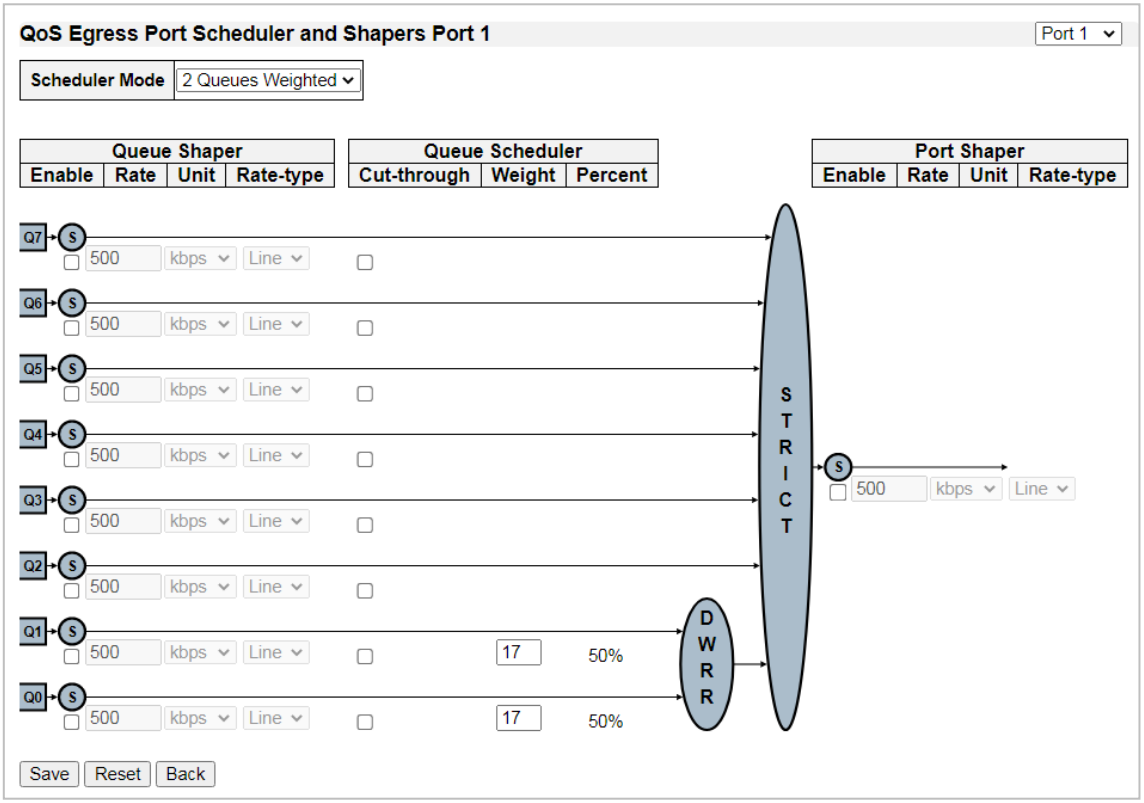
Click on the port number in order to configure the shapers.

Shapers Q0-7

Shows "-" for disabled or actual queue shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".

Shapers Port

Shows "-" for disabled or actual port shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".



QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers

This page allows you to configure the Scheduler and Shapers for a specific port.

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

Scheduler Mode

Controls how many of the queues are scheduled as strict and how many are scheduled as weighted on this switch port.

- **Strict Priority:** No queues are scheduled as weighted.
- **2-8 Queues Weighted:** 2-8 queues are scheduled as weighted.

Queue Shaper Enable

Controls whether the queue shaper is enabled for this queue on this switch port.

Queue Shaper Rate

Controls the rate for the queue shaper. This value is restricted to 100-13107100 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-13107 when "Unit" is Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the queue shaper.

Queue Shaper Unit

Controls the unit of measure for the queue shaper rate as kbps or Mbps.

Queue Shaper Rate-type

The rate type of the queue shaper. The allowed values are:

- **Line:** Specify that this shaper operates on line rate.
- **Data:** Specify that this shaper operates on data rate.

Queue Scheduler Cut-through

Controls whether the queue has cut-through enabled.

Queue Scheduler Weight

Controls the weight for this queue. This value is restricted to 1-100. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".

Queue Scheduler Percent

Shows the weight in percent for this queue. This parameter is only shown if "Scheduler Mode" is set to "Weighted".Port

Shaper Enable

Controls whether the port shaper is enabled for this switch port.

Port Shaper Rate

Controls the rate for the port shaper. This value is restricted to 100-13107100 when "Unit" is kbps, and 1-13107 when "Unit" is Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the port shaper.

Port Shaper Unit

Controls the unit of measure for the port shaper rate as kbps or Mbps.

Port Shaper Rate-type

The rate type of the port shaper. The allowed values are:

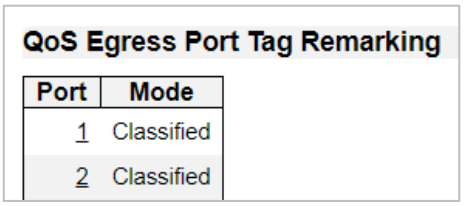
- **Line:** Specify that this shaper operates on line rate.
- **Data:** Specify that this shaper operates on data rate.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Back:** Go back to the previous page.

QoS > Port Tag Remarking

Configuration>QoS>Port Tag Remarking



QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for all switch ports.

Port

The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.

Click on the port number in order to configure tag remarking.

Mode

Shows the tag remarking mode for this port.

- **Classified:** Use classified PCP/DEI values.
- **Default:** Use default PCP/DEI values.
- **Mapped:** Use mapped versions of CoS and DPL.



QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking

The QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for a specific port are configured on this page.

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

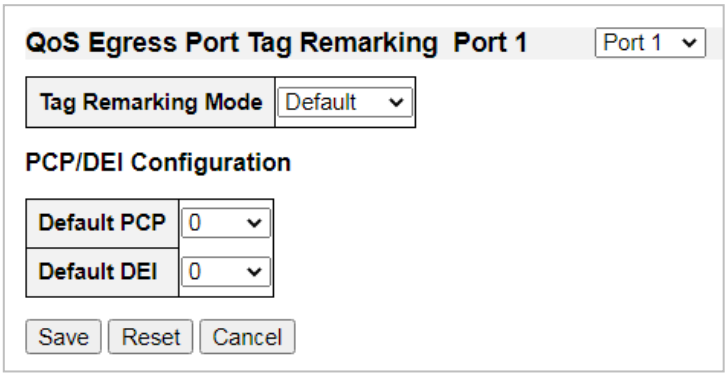
Tag Remarking Mode

Controls the tag remarking mode for this port.

- **Classified:** Use classified PCP/DEI values.
- **Default:** Use default PCP/DEI values.
- **Mapped:** Use mapped versions of CoS and DPL.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:**cancel the configuration.



PCP/DEI Configuration

Controls the default PCP and DEI values used when the mode is set to **"Default"**

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

Default PCP

PCP is an acronym for Priority Code Point. It is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame. It is also known as User Priority.

Values available here are 0-7.

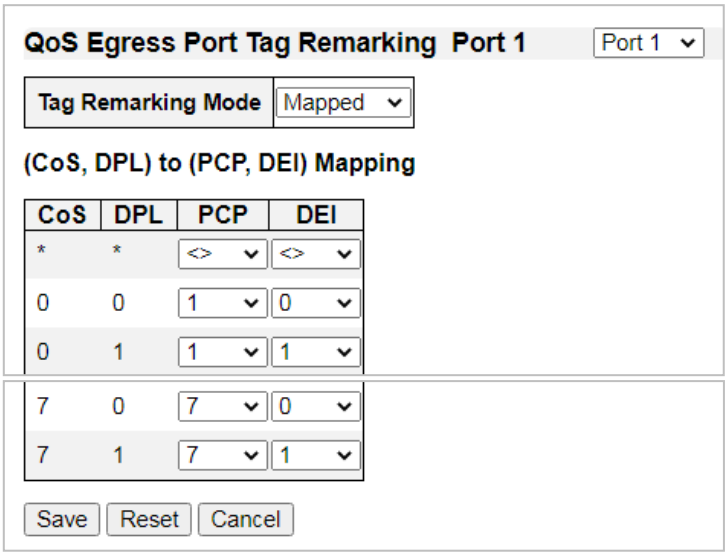
Default DEI

DEI is an acronym for Drop Eligible Indicator. It is a 1-bit field in the VLAN tag.

Values available here are 0-**1.**

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Cancel the configuration.



(PCP, DEI) to (CoS, DPL) Mapping

Controls the mapping of the classified (CoS, DPL) to (PCP, DEI) values when the mode is set to **"Mapped"**

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

CoS

CoS is an acronym for Class of Service and is also known as QoS class.

Every incoming frame is classified to a CoS, which is used throughout the device for providing queuing, scheduling and congestion control guarantees to the frame according to what was configured for that specific CoS.

There is a one to one mapping between CoS, queue and priority.

A CoS of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.

Values available here are 0-7.

DPL

DPL is an acronym for Drop Precedence Level.

Every incoming frame is classified to a DPL, which is used throughout the device for providing congestion control guarantees to the frame according to what was configured for that specific DPL.

A DPL of 0 (zero) corresponds to 'Committed' (Green) frames and a DPL greater than 0 (zero) corresponds to 'Discard Eligible' (Yellow) frames.

Values available here are 0-3.

PCP

PCP is an acronym for Priority Code Point. It is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame. It is also known as User Priority.

Values available here are 0-7.

DEI

DEI is an acronym for Drop Eligible Indicator. It is a 1-bit field in the VLAN tag.

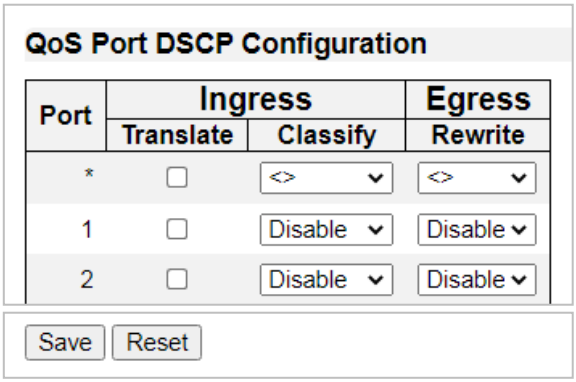
Values available here are 0-**1.**

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Cancel the configuration.

QoS > Port DSCP

Configuration>QoS>Port DSCP



QoS Port DSCP Configuration

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Port DSCP Configuration settings for all switch ports.

The settings relate to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

Port

The Port column shows the list of ports for which you can configure dscp ingress and egress settings.

Ingress

In Ingress settings you can change ingress translation and classification settings for individual ports.

There are two configuration parameters available in Ingress:

- **Translate**
- **Classify**

Ingress Translate

To Enable the Ingress Translation click the checkbox.

Ingress Classify

Classification for a port have 4 different values.

- **<>:** None.
- **Disable: No Ingress DSCP Classification.**
- **DSCP=0:** Classify if incoming (or translated if enabled) DSCP is 0.
- **Selected:** Classify only selected DSCP for which classification is enabled as specified in DSCP Translation window for the specific DSCP.
- **All:** Classify all DSCP.

Egress Rewrite

Port Egress Rewriting can be one of -

- **<>:** None.
- **Disable:** No Egress rewrite.
- **Enable:** Rewrite enabled without remapping.

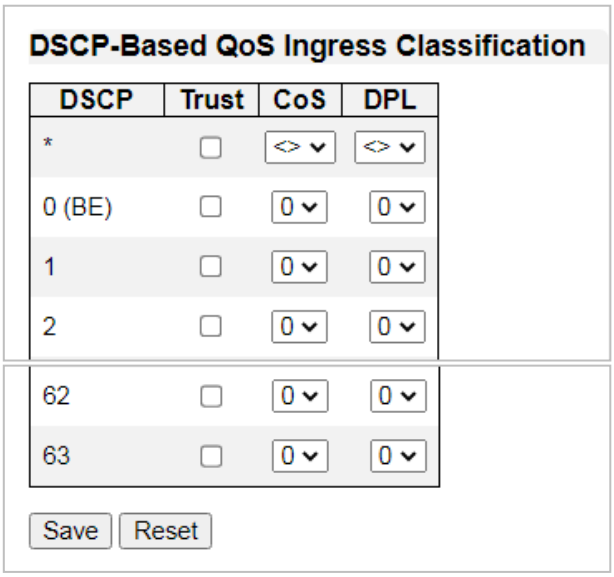
- **Remap:** DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value.

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

QoS > DSCP-Based QoS

Configuration>QoS>DSCP-Based QoS



DSCP-Based QoS Ingress Classification

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP based QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switches.

DSCP

Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64.

Trust

Controls whether a specific DSCP value is trusted. Only frames with trusted DSCP values are mapped to a specific QoS class and Drop Precedence Level. Frames with untrusted DSCP values are treated as a non-IP frame.

QoS

QoS class value can be any of (0-7)

DPL

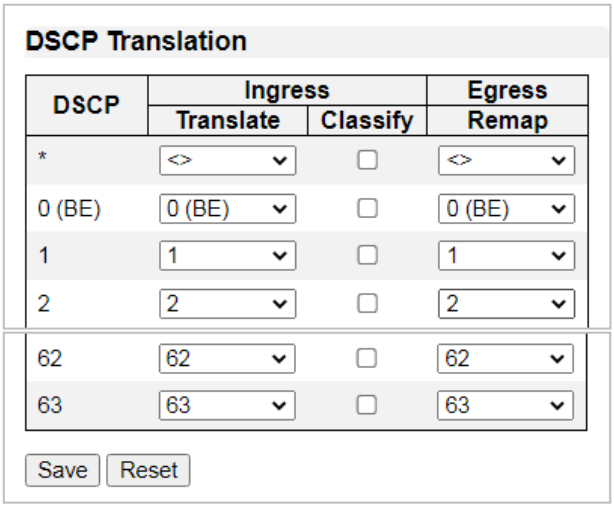
Drop Precedence Level (0-3)

Buttons

- **Save:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

QoS > DSCP Translation

Configuration>QoS>DSCP Translation



DSCP Translation

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP Translation settings for all switches. DSCP translation can be done in Ingress or Egress.

DSCP

Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64 and valid DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.

Ingress

Ingress side DSCP can be first translated to new DSCP before using the DSCP for CoS and DPL map.

There are two configuration parameters for DSCP Translation -

- **Translate**

  DSCP at Ingress side can be translated to any of (0-63) DSCP values.

- **Classify**

  Click to enable Classification at Ingress side.

Egress

There is the following configurable parameter for Egress side – Remap

- **Remap**

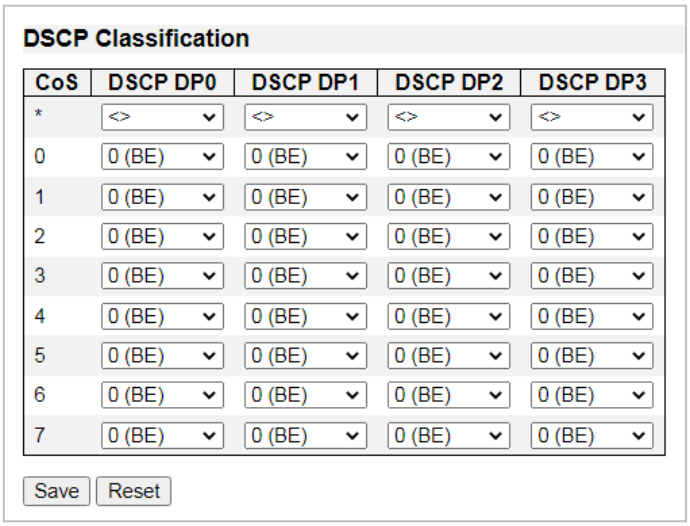
  Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you want to remap. DSCP value ranges form 0 to 63.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

QoS > DSCP Classification

Configuration>QoS>DSCP Classification



DSCP Classification

This page allows you to configure the mapping of CoS and DPL to DSCP value.

CoS

Actual Class of Service.

DSCP DP0

Select the classified DSCP value (0-63) for Drop Precedence Level 0.

DSCP DP1

Select the classified DSCP value (0-63) for Drop Precedence Level 1.

DSCP DP2

Select the classified DSCP value (0-63) for Drop Precedence Level 2.

DSCP DP3

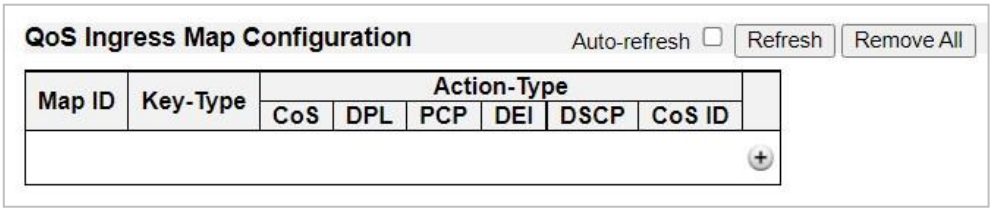
Select the classified DSCP value (0-63) for Drop Precedence Level 3.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

QoS > Ingress Map

Configuration>QoS>Ingress Map



This page shows a table of QoS Ingress Maps which is made up of individual map entries. Each entry has a key and an action. The key indicates which fields of the frame will be mapped to the fields specified by and according to the action. Each Map can hold a number of map rules, or mappings between possible keys and actions. Which of those rules will be applied depends on the selection of (Key-Type, Action-Type). Each row describes a user-defined map. The maximum number of Ingress Maps is **256**. Each Ingress Map uses a number of key-entries in a internal key mapping table which have **1004** key-entries available for configuration. The consumption of key-entries by Key Type are listed as table width in the Key-Type table below. A new Ingress Map can only be defined when there are sufficient free key-entries.

Note: This is just an overview of the configured maps. The user can add new ones or edit existing maps using the Add/Edit buttons. Click on the lowest plus sign (empty map entry) to add a new Ingress Map to the table.

QoS Ingress Map Configuration

Map ID

Indicates the Map (unique) ID. Range is **0** to **255**.

Key-Type

Indicates the Key Type that will be used to filter the map rules when applying the map. As mentioned above, map rules can have various keys and this is to make a select set of them. Possible Key types are:

- **PCP**: Use PCP as key for tagged frames and none for the rest. Table width: **1**
- **PCP - DEI**: Use PCP/DEI as key for tagged frames and none for the rest. Table width: **2**
- **DSCP**: Use DSCP as key for IP frames and none for the rest. Table width: **8**
- **DSCP - PCP - DEI**: Use DSCP as key for IP frames, PCP/DEI for tagged frames and none for the rest. Table width:**10**

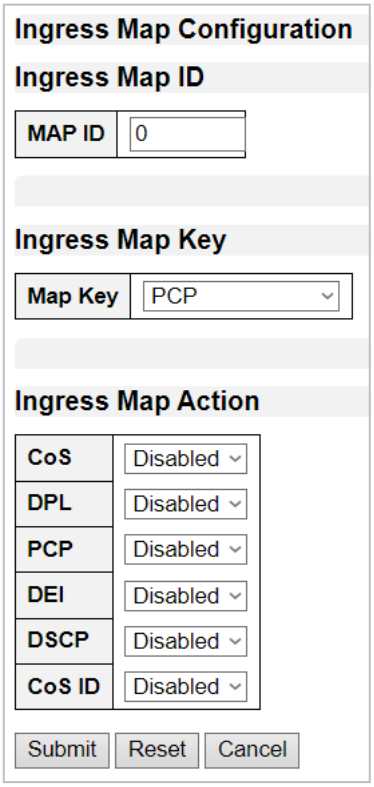
Action-Type

Indicates the Action Type that will be used to filter the map rules when applying the map. As mentioned above, map rules can have various actions available and this is to make a select set of them. Possible Action types are:

- **CoS**: Class of Service.
- **DPL**: Drop Precedence Level.
- **PCP**: Priority Code Point.
- **DEI**: Drop Eligible Indicator.
- **DSCP**: Differentiated Services Code Point.
- **CoS ID**: CoS ID.

Buttons

- : Edits the map.
- : Deletes the map.
- : Adds a new map in the table. (can also be used to overwrite an existing map, so care on the map id).
- **Auto Refresh:** Check this check-box and the webpage can refresh every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refresh webpage.
- **Remove all:** Remove all entries.



Ingress Map Configuration

This page allows to edit or create a single QoS Ingress Map entry at a time. Each entry has a key and an action. The key indicates which fields of the frame will be mapped to the fields specified by and according to the action. Each Map can hold a number of map rules, or mappings between possible keys and actions. Which of those rules will be applied depends on the selection of (Key-Type, Action-Type). Here it is possible to configure these 'filters'.

Ingress Map ID

Map ID

Indicates the Map (unique) ID. Range is **0** to **255**. When in edit mode, this is non-configurable. However, it is possible to overwrite an existing mapping through the create mode.

Ingress Map Key

Map Key

Indicates the Key type that will be used to filter the map rules when applying the map. As mentioned above, map rules can have various keys and this is to make a select set of them. Possible Key types are:

- **PCP**: Use PCP as key for tagged frames and none for the rest.
- **PCP - DEI**:Use PCP/DEI as key for tagged frames and none for the rest.
- **DSCP**: Use DSCP as key for IP frames and none for the rest.
- **DSCP - PCP - DEI**: Use DSCP as key for IP frames, PCP/DEI for tagged frames and none for the rest.

Ingress Map Action

Indicates the Action type that will be used to filter the map rules when applying the map. As mentioned above, map rules can have various actions available and this is to make a select set of them. Possible Action types are:

CoS

Class of Service.

- **Disabled / Enabled**

DPL

Drop Precedence Level.

- **Disabled / Enabled**

PCP

Priority Code Point.

- **Disabled / Enabled**

DEI

Drop Eligible Indicator.

- **Disabled / Enabled**

DSCP

Differentiated Services Code Point.

- **Disabled / Enabled**

CoS ID

CoS ID.

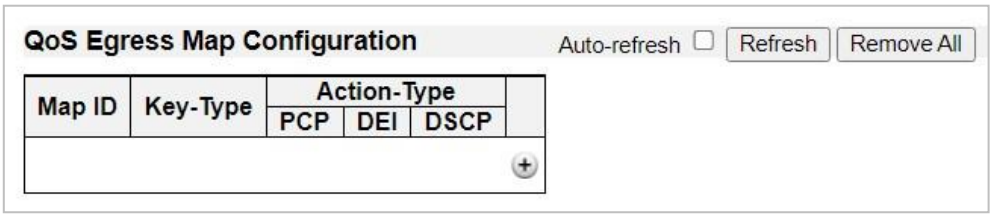
- **Disabled / Enabled**

Buttons

- **Submit:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the Users.

QoS > Egress Map

Configuration>QoS>Egress Map



This page shows a table of QoS Egress Maps which is made up of individual map entries. Each entry has a key and an action. The key indicates which fields of the frame will be mapped to the fields specified by and according to the action. Each Map can hold a number of map rules, or mappings between possible keys and actions. Which of those rules will be applied depends on the selection of (Key-Type, Action-Type). Each row describes a user-defined map. The maximum number of Egress Maps is **512**. Each Egress Map uses a number of key-entries in a internal key mapping table which have **960** key-entries available. The consumption of key-entries by Key Type are listed as table width in the Key-Type table below. A new Egress Map can only be defined when there are sufficient free key-entries.

Note: This is just an overview of the configured maps. The user can add new ones or edit existing maps using the Add/Edit buttons. Click on the lowest plus sign (empty map entry) to add a new Ingress Map to the table.

QoS Egress Map Configuration

Map ID

Indicates the Map (unique) ID. Range is **0** to **511**.

Key-Type

Indicates the Key Type that will be used to filter the map rules when applying the map. As mentioned above, map rules can have various keys and this is to make a select set of them. Possible Key types are:

- **CoS ID**: Use classified COS ID as key. Table width: **1**
- **CoS ID - DPL**:Use classified COS ID and DPL as key. Table width: **4**
- **DSCP**: Use classified DSCP as key. Table width: **8**
- **DSCP - DPL**: Use classified DSCP and DPL as key. Table width: **32**

Action-Type

Indicates the Action Type that will be used to filter the map rules when applying the map. As mentioned above, map rules can have various actions available and this is to make a select set of them. Possible Action types are:

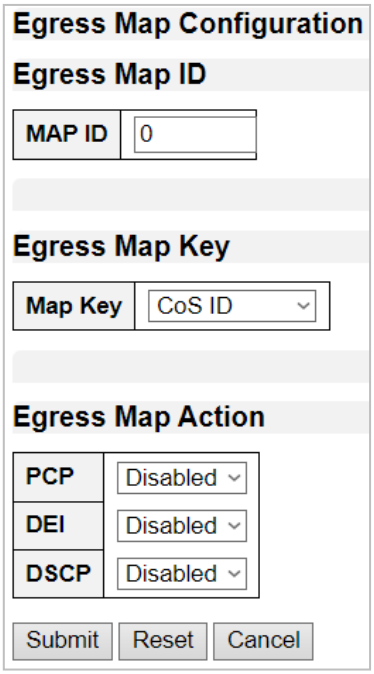
- **PCP**: Priority Code Point.
- **DEI**: Drop Eligible Indicator.
- **DSCP**: Differentiated Services Code Point.

Buttons

It is possible to modify each map (or add new maps) in the table using the following buttons:

- : Edits the map.

- : Deletes the map.
- : Adds a new map in the table. (can also be used to overwrite an existing map, so care on the map id).
- **Auto Refresh:** Check this check-box and the webpage can refresh every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refresh webpage.
- **Remove All:** Remove all entries.



Egress Map Configuration

This page allows to edit or create a single QoS Egress Map entry at a time. Each entry has a key and an action. The key indicates which fields of the frame will be mapped to the fields specified by and according to the action. Each Map can hold a number of map rules, or mappings between possible keys and actions. Which of those rules will be applied depends on the selection of (Key-Type, Action-Type). Here it is possible to configure these 'filters'.

Egress Map ID

MAP ID

Indicates the Map (unique) ID. Range is **0** to **511**. When in edit mode, this is non-configurable. However, it is possible to overwrite an existing mapping through the create mode.

Egress Map Key

Map Key

Indicates the Key type that will be used to filter the map rules when applying the map. As mentioned above, map rules can have various keys and this is to make a select set of them. Possible Key types are:

- **CoS ID**: Use classified COS ID as key.
- **CoS ID - DPL**:Use classified COS ID and DPL as key.
- **DSCP**: Use classified DSCP as key.

- **DSCP - DPL**: Use classified DSCP and DPL as key.

Egress Map Action

Indicates the Action type that will be used to filter the map rules when applying the map. As mentioned above, map rules can have various actions available and this is to make a select set of them. Possible Action types are:

PCP

Priority Code Point.

- **Disabled / Enabled**

DEI

Drop Eligible Indicator.

- **Disabled / Enabled**

DSCP

Differentiated Services Code Point.

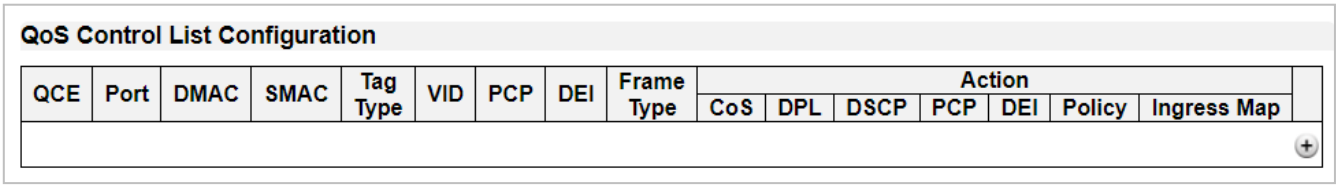
- **Disabled / Enabled**

Buttons

- **Submit:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the Users.

QoS > QoS Control List

Configuration>QoS>QoS Control List



QoS Control List Configuration

This page shows the QoS Control List(QCL), which is made up of the QCEs. Each row describes a QCE that is defined. The maximum number of QCEs is **256** on each switch.
Click on the lowest plus sign to add a new QCE to the list.

QCE

Indicates the QCE id.

Port

Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE or 'Any'.

DMAC

Indicates the destination MAC address. Possible values are:

- **Any**: Match any DMAC.
- **Unicast**: Match unicast DMAC.
- **Multicast**: Match multicast DMAC.
- **Broadcast**: Match broadcast DMAC.
- **<MAC>**: Match specific DMAC.
  The default value is 'Any'.

SMAC

Match specific source MAC address or 'Any'.

Tag Type

Indicates tag type. Possible values are:

- **Any**: Match tagged and untagged frames.
- **Untagged**: Match untagged frames.
- **Tagged**: Match tagged frames.
- **C-Tagged**: Match C-tagged frames.
- **S-Tagged**: Match S-tagged frames.
  The default value is 'Any'.

VID

Indicates (VLAN ID), either a specific VID or range of VIDs. VID can be in the range 1-4095 or 'Any'

PCP

Priority Code Point: Valid values of PCP are specific(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range(0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or 'Any'.

DEI

Drop Eligible Indicator: Valid value of DEI are 0, 1 or 'Any'.

Frame Type

Indicates the type of frame. Possible values are:

- **Any**: Match any frame type.
- **Ethernet**: Match EtherType frames.
- **LLC**: Match (LLC) frames.
- **SNAP**: Match (SNAP) frames.
- **IPv4**: Match IPv4 frames.
- **IPv6**: Match IPv6 frames.

Action

Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are matched with the frame's content.

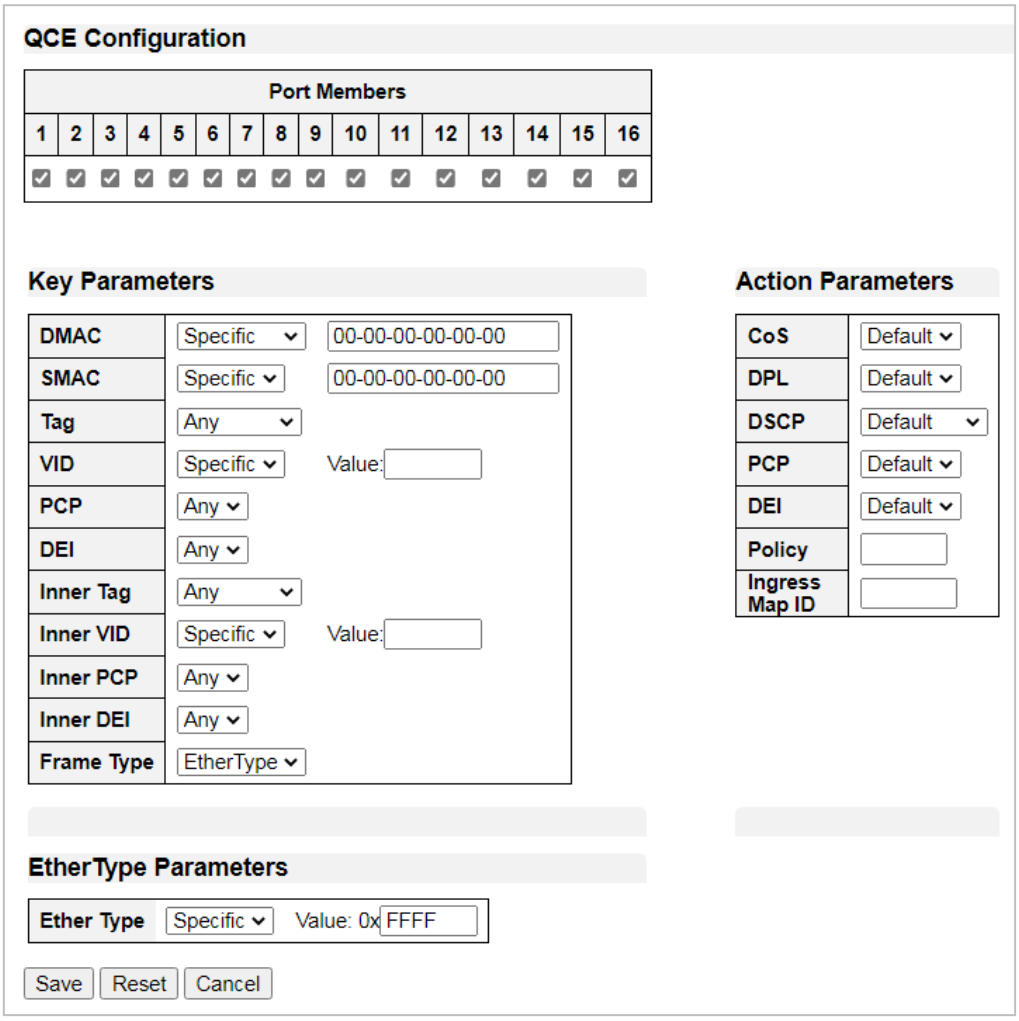
Possible actions are:

- **CoS**: Classify Class of Service.
- **DPL**: Classify Drop Precedence Level.
- **DSCP**: Classify DSCP value.
- **PCP**: Classify PCP value.
- **DEI**: Classify DEI value.
- **Policy**: Classify ACL Policy number.
- **Ingress Map**: Classify Ingress Map ID.

Buttons

You can modify each QCE (QoS Control Entry) in the table using the following buttons:

- : Inserts a new QCE before the current row.
- : Edits the QCE.
- : Moves the QCE up the list.
- : Moves the QCE down the list.
- : Deletes the QCE.
- : The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the QCE listings.



QCE Configuration

This page allows to edit|insert a single QoS Control Entry at a time. A QCE consists of several parameters. These parameters vary according to the frame type that you select.

Port Members

Check the checkbox button to include the port in the QCL entry. By default all ports are included.

Key Parameters

Key configuration is described as below:

DMAC

Destination MAC address: Possible values are

- **Any**
- **Unicast**
- **Multicast**
- **Broadcast**
- **Specific** (xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx)

SMAC

Source MAC address:

- **Any**
- **Specific** (xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx)

Tag

Value of Tag field can be

- **Any**
- **Untagged**
- **Tagged**
- **C-Tagged**
- **S-Tagged**

VID

Valid value of VLAN ID can be any value in the range 1-4095 or 'Any'; user can enter either a specific value or a range of VIDs.

PCP

Valid value PCP are

- **Any**
- **Specific** (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)
- **Range** (0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7)

DEI

Valid value of DEI can be '0', '1' or 'Any'.

Inner Tag

Value of Inner Tag field can be

- **Any**
- **Untagged**
- **Tagged**
- **C-Tagged**
- **S-Tagged**

Inner VID

Valid value of Inner VLAN ID can be any value in the range 1-4095 or 'Any'; user can enter either a specific value or a range of VIDs.

- **Any**
- **Specific**
- **Range**

Inner PCP

Valid value of Inner PCP are specific (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range (0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or 'Any'.

Inner DEI

Valid value of Inner DEI can be '0', '1' or 'Any'.

Frame Type

Frame Type can have any of the following values:

- **Any**
- **EtherType**
- **LLC**
- **SNAP**
- **IPv4**
- **IPv6**

Note: All frame types are explained below.

1. Any

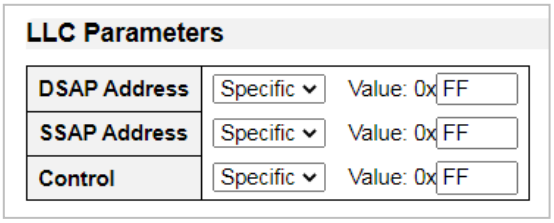
Allow all types of frames.

2. EtherType



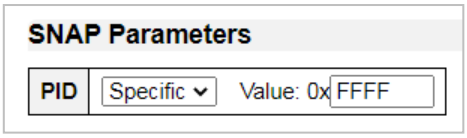
- **Ether Type** Valid Ether Type can be 0x600-0xFFFF excluding 0x800(IPv4) and 0x86DD(IPv6) (both Specific) or 'Any'.

3. LLC



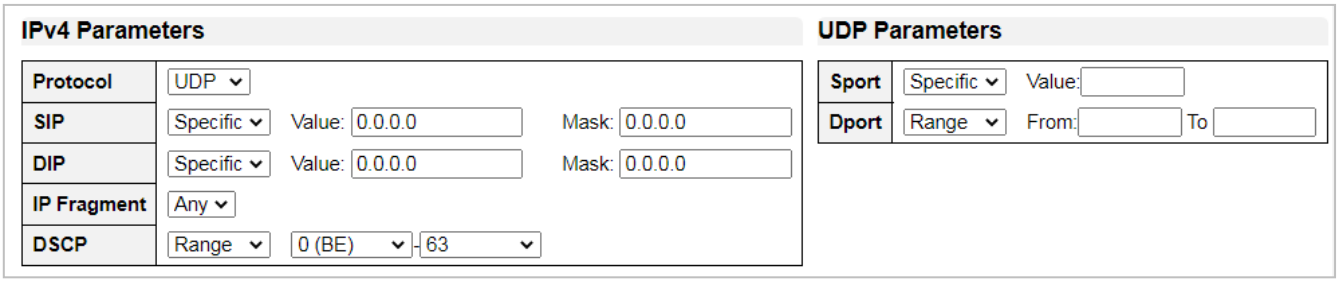
- **DSAP Address** Valid DSAP(Destination Service Access Point) can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.
- **SSAP Address** Valid SSAP(Source Service Access Point) can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.
- **Control** Valid Control field can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.

4. SNAP



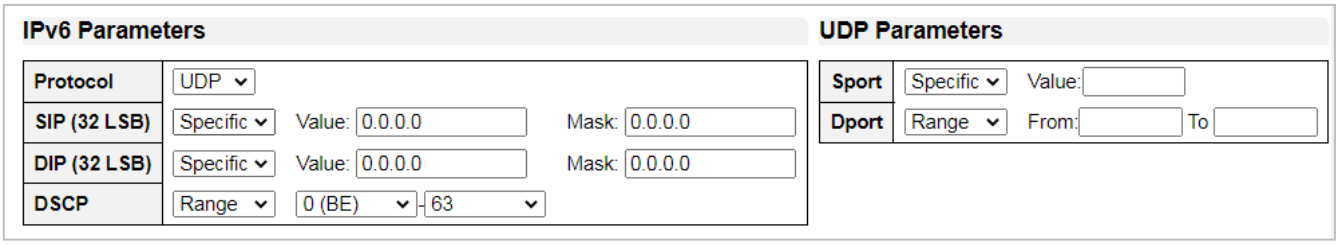
- **PID** Valid PID(a.k.a Ether Type) can be 0x0000-0xFFFF (Specific) or 'Any'.

5. IPv4



- **Protocol** IP protocol number: (0-255, 'TCP' or 'UDP'), 'Any' or 'Other'.
- **Source IP** Specific Source IP address in value/mask format or 'Any'. IP and Mask are in the format x.y.z.w where x, y, z, and w are decimal numbers between 0 and 255. When Mask is converted to a 32-bit binary string and read from left to right, all bits following the first zero must also be zero.
- **Destination IP** Specific Destination IP address in value/mask format or 'Any'.
- **IP Fragment** IPv4 frame fragmented option: 'Yes', 'No' or 'Any'.
- **DSCP** Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP): It can be a specific value, range of values or 'Any'. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43.
- **Sport** Source TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.
- **Dport** Destination TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.

6. IPv6



- **Protocol** IP protocol number: (0-255, 'TCP' or 'UDP'), 'Any' or 'Other'.
- **Source IP** 32 LS bits of IPv6 source address in value/mask format (Specific) or 'Any'.
- **Destination IP** Specific Destination IP address in value/mask format or 'Any'.
- **DSCP** Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP): It can be a specific value, range of values or 'Any'. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43.
- **Sport** Source TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.
- **Dport** Destination TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.

Action Parameters

CoS

Class of Service: (0-7) or 'Default'.

DPL

Drop Precedence Level: (0-3) or 'Default'.

DSCP

DSCP: (0-63, BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43) or 'Default'.

PCP

PCP: (0-7) or 'Default'. Note: PCP and DEI cannot be set individually.

DEI

DEI: (0-1) or 'Default'.

Policy

ACL Policy number: (0-127) or 'Default' (empty field).

Ingress Map ID

Ingress Map ID: (0-255) or no Ingress Map (empty field).

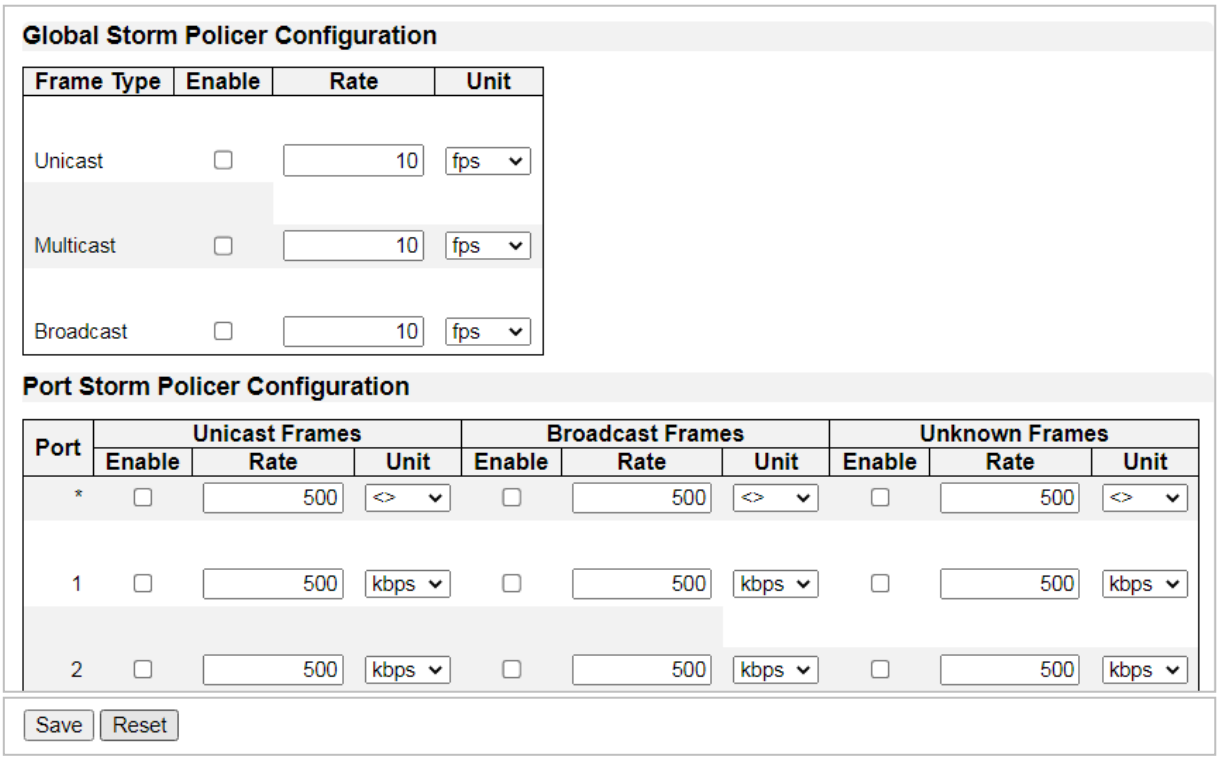
'Default' means that the default classified value is not modified by this QCE.

Buttons

- **Submit:** Click to save changes.
- **Reset:** Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel:** Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the Users.

QoS > Storm Policing

Configuration>QoS>Storm Policing



Global Storm Policer Configuration

Global storm policers for the switch are configured on this page.

There is a unicast storm policer, multicast storm policer, and a broadcast storm policer.
These only affect flooded frames, i.e. frames with a (VLAN ID, DMAC) pair not present in the MAC Address table.

Frame Type

The frame type for which the configuration below applies. (Unicast, Multicast or Broadcast)

- **Unicast Frames:** Configuration for unicast frames.
- **Broadcast Frames:** Configuration for broadcast frames.
- **Unknown:** Configuration for unknown frames.

Enable

Enable or disable the global storm policer for the given frame type.

Rate

Controls the rate for the global storm policer. This value is restricted to 10-13128147 when "Unit" is fps or kbps, and 1-13128 when "Unit" is kfps or Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the global storm policer. Supported rates are divisible by 10 fps or 25 kbps.

Unit

Controls the unit of measure for the global storm policer rate as fps, kfps, kbps or Mbps.

Port Storm Policer Configuration

Port storm policers for all switch ports are configured on this page.

There is a storm policer for known and unknown unicast frames, known and unknown broadcast frames and unknown (flooded) unicast, multicast and broadcast frames.

The displayed settings are:

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

Enable

Enable or disable the storm policer for this switch port.

Rate

Controls the rate for the port storm policer. This value is restricted to 10-13128147 when "Unit" is fps or kbps, and 1-13128 when "Unit" is kfps or Mbps. The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the port storm policer. Supported rates are divisible by 10 fps or 25 kbps.

Unit

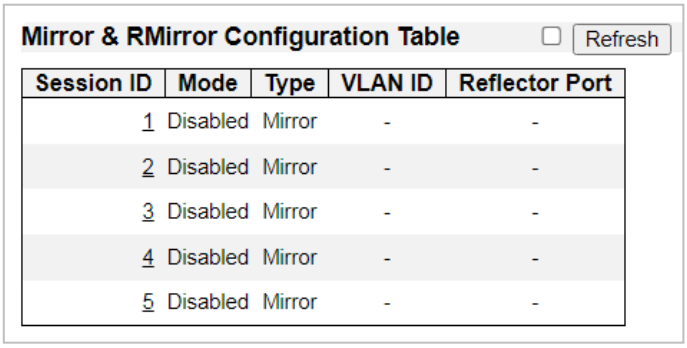
Controls the unit of measure for the port storm policer rate as fps, kfps, kbps or Mbps.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – Mirroring

Configuration>Mirroring



Mirror & RMirror Configuration Table

Mirroring is a feature for switched port analyzer. The administrator can use the Mirroring to debug network problems. The selected traffic can be mirrored or copied on a destination port where a network analyzer can be attached to analyze the network traffic.

Remote Mirroring is an extend function of Mirroring. It can extend the destination port in other switch. So the administrator can analyze the network traffic on the other switches.

If you want to get the tagged mirrored traffic, you have to set VLAN egress tagging as "Tag All" on the reflector port. On the other hand,

If you want to get untagged mirrored traffic, you have to set VLAN egress tagging as "Untag ALL" on the reflector port.

Session ID

Select session id to configure.

Mode

To **Enabled/Disabled** the mirror or Remote Mirroring function.

Type

Mirror/RMirror source/RMirror destination

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID points out where the monitor packet will copy to. The default VLAN ID is 200.

Reflector Port

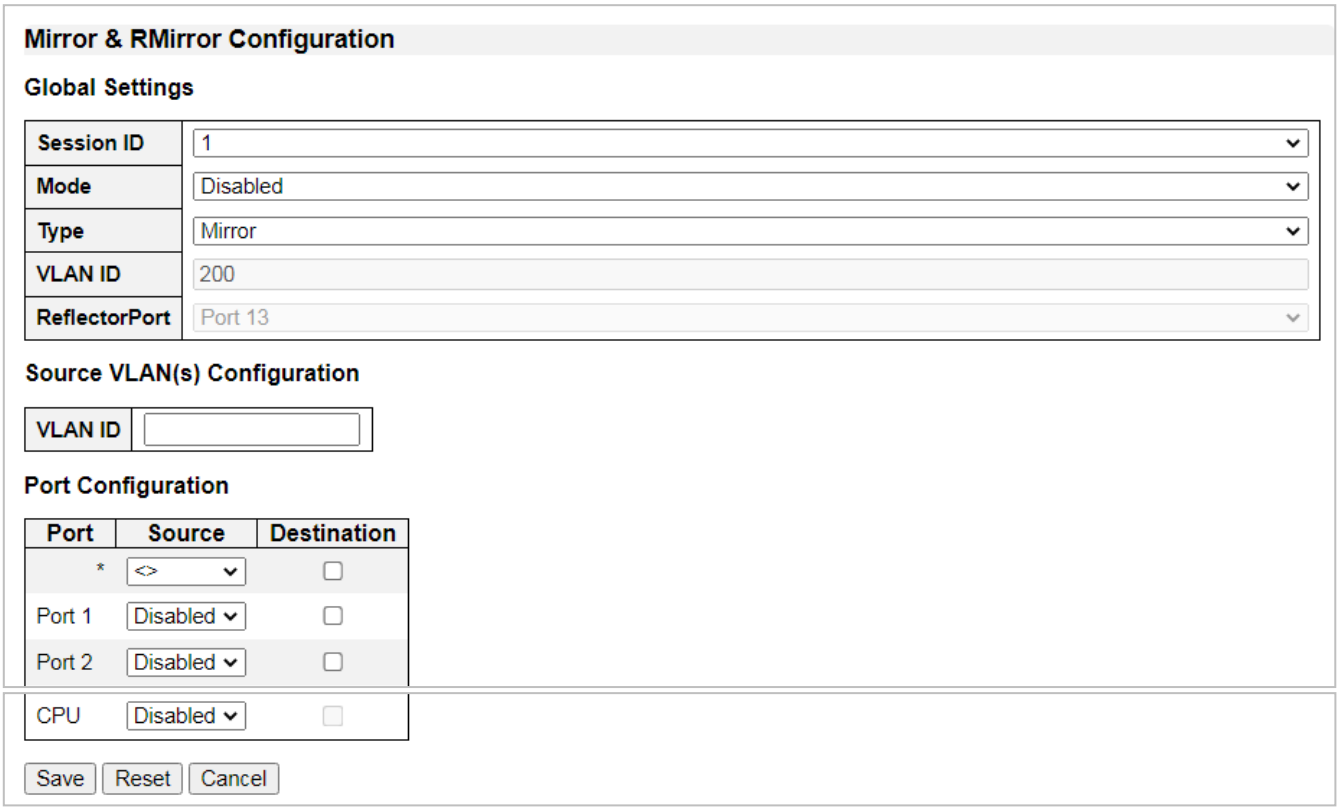
The **reflector port** is a method to redirect the traffic to Remote Mirroring VLAN. Any device connected to a port set as a reflector port loses connectivity until the Remote Mirroring is disabled. In the stacking mode, you need to select switch ID to select the correct device.

If you shut down a port, it cannot be a candidate for **reflector port**.

If you shut down the port which is a **reflector port**, the remote mirror function cannot work.

Buttons

- **Refresh**: Refresh the webpage. Check the check-box so the webpage will auto refresh every 3 seconds.



Mirror & RMirror Configuration Table

Session ID

Select session id to configure.

Mode

To **Enabled/Disabled** the mirror or Remote Mirroring function.

Type

Select switch type.

- **Mirror:**

  The switch is running on mirror mode.
  The source port(s) and destination port are located on this switch.

- **RMirror Source:**

  The switch is a source node for monitor flow.
  The source port(s), reflector port are located on this switch.

- **RMirror Destination:**

  The switch is an end node for monitor flow.
  The destination port(s) is located on this switch.

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID points out where the monitor packet will copy to. The default VLAN ID is 200.

Reflector Port

The reflector port is a method to redirect the traffic to Remote Mirroring VLAN. Any device connected to a port set as a reflector port loses connectivity until the Remote Mirroring is disabled.

In the stacking mode, you need to select switch ID to select the correct device.

If you shut down a port, it cannot be a candidate for reflector port.

If you shut down the port which is a reflector port, the remote mirror function cannot work.

Source VLAN(s) Configuration

The switch can supports VLAN-based Mirroring. If you want to monitor some VLANs on the switch, you can set the selected VLANs on this field.

Note1: The reflector port needs to select only on Source switch type.

Note2: The reflector port needs to disable MAC Table learning and STP.

Note3: The reflector port only supports on pure copper ports.

VLAN ID

Set the VLAN ID for mirroring. The Mirroring session shall have either ports or VLANs as sources, but not both.

Port Configuration

The following table is used for port role selecting.

Port

The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.

Source

Select mirror mode.

- **Disabled**: Neither frames transmitted nor frames received are mirrored.
- **Both:** Frames received and frames transmitted are mirrored on the **Destination port**.
- **Rx only**: Frames received on this port are mirrored on the **Destination port**. Frames transmitted are not mirrored.
- **Tx only**: Frames transmitted on this port are mirrored on the **Destination port**. Frames received are not mirrored.

Destination

Select destination port.

This checkbox is designed for mirror or Remote Mirroring.

The **destination port** is a switched port that you receive a copy of traffic from the source port.
Note1: On mirror mode, the device only supports one destination port.
Note2: The destination port needs to disable MAC Table learning.

Configuration Guideline for All Features

When the switch is running on Remote Mirroring mode, the administrator also needs to check whether or not other features are enabled or disabled.

For example, the administrator is not disabled the MSTP on reflector port. All monitor traffic will be blocked on reflector port.

All recommended settings are described as follows.

	Impact	source port	reflector port	intermediate port	destination port	Remote Mirroring VLAN
arp_inspection	High		* disabled	* disabled		
acl	Critical		* disabled	* disabled	* disabled	
dhcp_relay	High		* disabled	* disabled		
dhcp_snooping	High		* disabled	* disabled		
ip_source_guard	Critical		* disabled	* disabled	* disabled	
ipmc/igmpsnp	Critical					un-conflict
ipmc/mldsnp	Critical					un-conflict
lacp	Low				o disabled	
lldp	Low				o disabled	
mac learning	Critical		* disabled	* disabled	* disabled	
mstp	Critical		* disabled		o disabled	
mvr	Critical					un-conflict
nas	Critical		* authorized	* authorized	* authorized	
psec	Critical		* disabled	* disabled	* disabled	
qos	Critical		* unlimited	* unlimited	* unlimited	
upnp	Low				o disabled	
mac-based vlan	Critical		* disabled	* disabled		
protocol-based vlan	Critical		* disabled	* disabled		
vlan_translation	Critical		* disabled	* disabled	* disabled	
voice_vlan	Critical		* disabled	* disabled		
mrp	Low				o disabled	
mvrp	Low				o disabled	

Note:
* -- must
o -- optional
Impact: Critical/High/Low

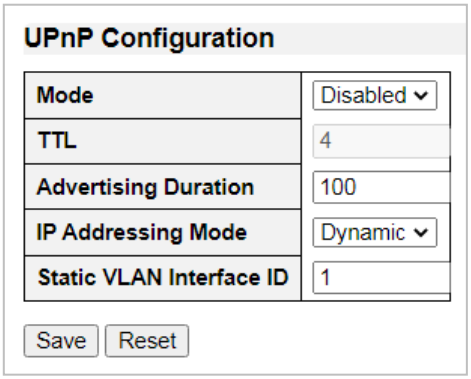
Critical	5 packets -> 0 packet
High	5 packets -> 4 packets
Low	5 packets -> 6 packets

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Cancel**: Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the previous page.

Configuration – UpnP

Configuration>UPnP



UPnP Configuration

Configure UPnP on this page.

Mode

Indicates the UPnP operation mode. Possible modes are:

- **Disabled**: Disable UPnP mode operation.
- **Enabled**: Enable UPnP mode operation.

When the mode is enabled, two ACEs are added automatically to trap UPNP related packets to CPU. The ACEs are automatically removed when the mode is disabled.

TTL

The TTL value is used by UPnP to send SSDP advertisement messages. Read only now.

Advertising Duration

The duration, carried in SSDP packets, is used to inform a control point or control points how often it or they should receive an SSDP advertisement message from this switch. If a control point does not receive any message within the duration, it will think that the switch no longer exists. Due to the unreliable nature of UDP, in the standard it is recommended that such refreshing of advertisements to be done at less than one-half of the advertising duration. In the implementation, the switch sends SSDP messages periodically at the interval one-half of the advertising duration minus 30 seconds. Valid values are in the range 100 to 86400. Specified in seconds.

IP Addressing Mode

IP addressing mode provides two ways to determine IP address assignment:

- **Dynamic**: Default selection for UPnP. UPnP module helps users choosing the IP address of the switch device. It finds the first available system IP address.
- **Static**: User specifies the IP interface VLAN for choosing the IP address of the switch device.

Static VLAN Interface ID

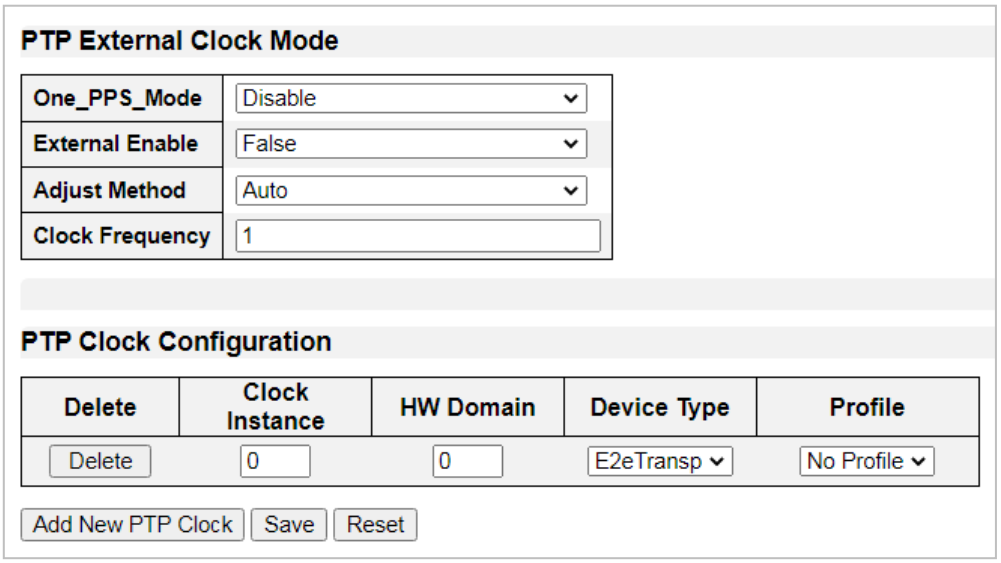
The index of the specific IP VLAN interface. It will only be applied when IP Addressing Mode is static. Valid configurable values ranges from 1 to 4095. Default value is 1.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – PTP

Configuration>PTP



PTP External Clock Mode

This page allows the user to configure and inspect the current PTP clock settings.

One_PPS_Mode

This Selection box will allow you to select the One_pps_mode configuration.

The following values are possible:

- **Disable:** Disable the 1 pps clock in/out-put
- **Output:** Enable the 1 pps clock output
- **Input:** Enable the 1 pps clock input
- **OutInput:** Enable 1PPS output and input (Jaguar1 only)

External Enable

This Selection box will allow you to configure the External Clock output.

The following values are possible:

- **False:** Disable the external clock output
- **True:** Enable the external clock output

Adjust Method

This Selection box will allow you to configure the Frequency adjustment configuration.

- **Auto:** AUTO Select clock control, based on PTP profile and available HW resources.
- **LTC:** Select Local Time Counter (LTC) frequency control

Clock Frequency

This will allow to set the Clock Frequency.

The possible range of values are 1 - 25000000 (1 - 25MHz)

PTP Clock Configuration

Delete

Check this box and click on 'Save' to delete the clock instance.

Clock Instance

Indicates the instance number of a particular Clock Instance [0..3].

Click on the Clock Instance number to edit the Clock details.

HW Domain

Indicates the HW clock domain used by the clock.

Device Type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance.

- **P2p Transp:** Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- **E2e Transp:** Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.

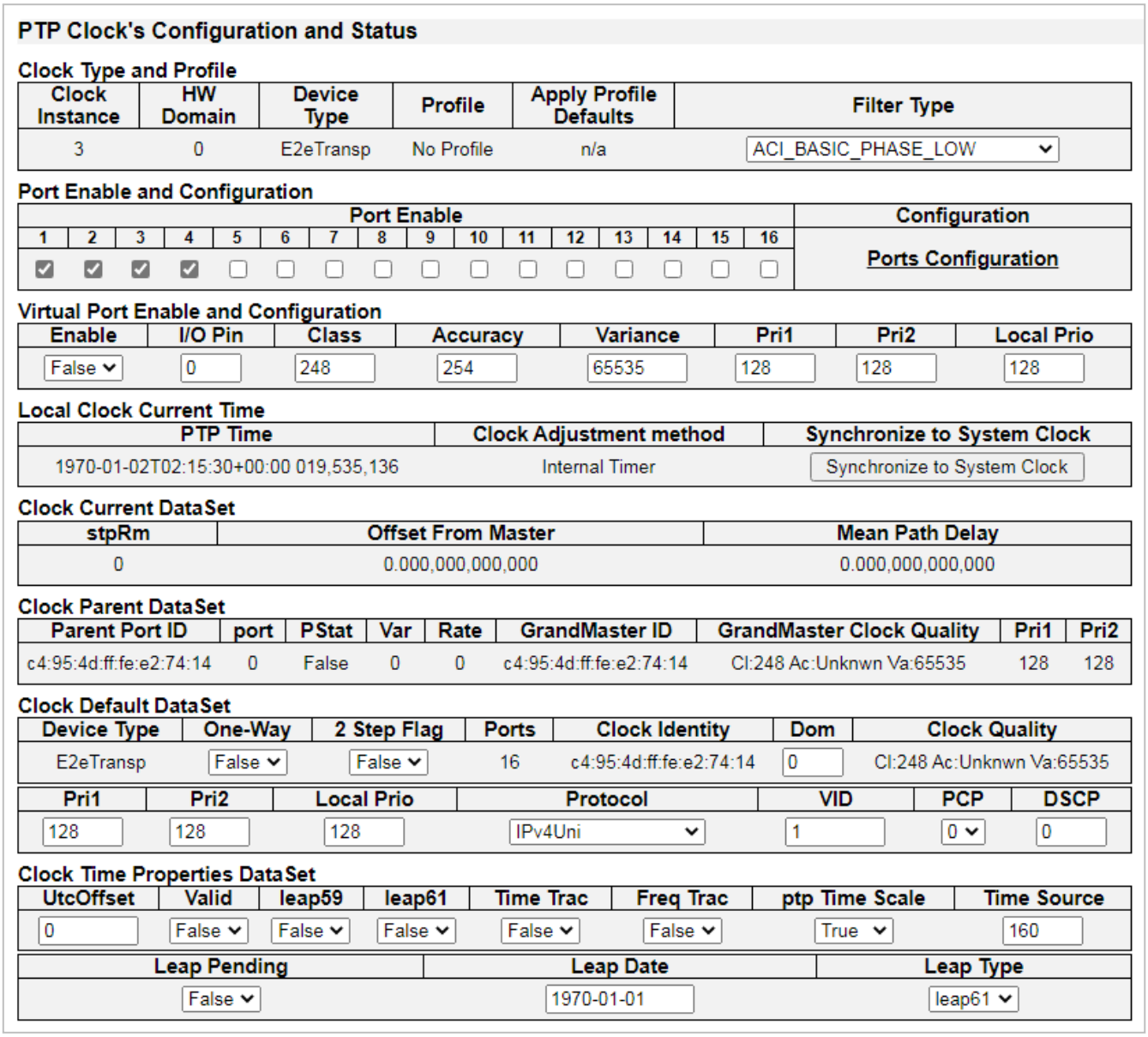
Profile

Indicates the profile used by the clock.

- **No Profile:** No profile is chosen
- **1588:** IEEE 1588 profile
- **G8265.1:** G8265.1 profile
- **G8275.1:** G8275.1 profile

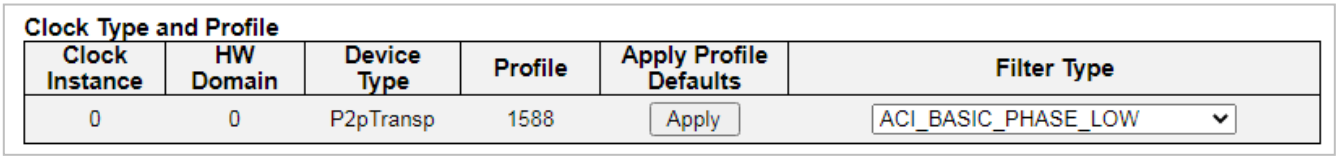
Buttons

- **Add New PTP Clock:** Add a new PTP Clock instance.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
- **Delete**: Delete the entry.



PTP Clock's Configuration and Status

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current PTP clock settings



Clock Type and Profile

Clock Instance

Indicates the instance number of a particular Clock Instance [0..3].

HW Domain

Indicates the HW clock domain used by the clock.

Device Type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance. .

- **P2p Transp:** clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- **E2e Transp:** clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.

Profile

Indicates the profile used by the clock.

- **No Profile:** No profile is chosen
- **1588:** IEEE 1588 profile
- **G8265.1:** G8265.1 profile
- **G8275.1:** G8275.1 profile

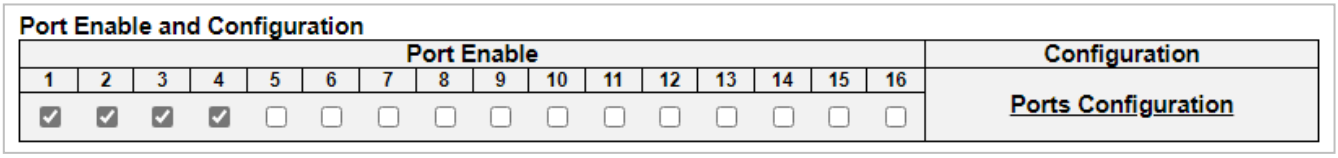
Apply Profile Defaults

If the clock has been configured to use a profile, clicking the 'Apply' button will reset configured values to profile defaults.

Filter Type

The PTP filter type determines should match the operating conditions of the network and the PTP profile.

Filter Types			
PTP Profile	**SyncE enabled(hybrid)**	**Filter type**	**Description**
1588	No	ACI_BASIC_PHASE	Requires PTP Sync and Delay_req frame rate of 16 fps or higher.
1588	No	ACI_BASIC_PHASE_LOW	Use when the PTP Sync and Delay_req frame rate is between 1 fps to 16 fps.
None	No	ACI_BC_FULL_ON_PATH_FREQ	Used for Syntonized TC with basic filter.



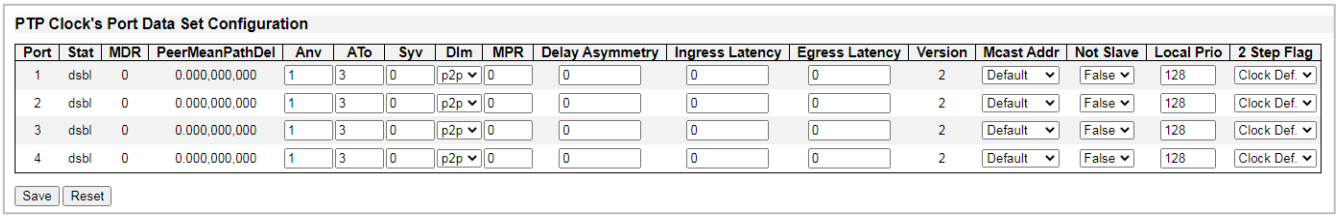
Port Enable and Configuration

Port Enable

Set check mark for each port configured for this Clock Instance.

Configuration Ports Configuration

Click **'Ports Configuration'** to edit the port data set for the ports assigned to this clock instance.



PTP Clock's Port Data Set Configuration

The port data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. It holds three groups of data: the static members, the dynamic members, and configurable members which can be set here.

Port

Static member port Identity: Port number [1..max port no]

Stat

Dynamic member port State: Current state of the port.

MDR

Dynamic member log Min Delay Req Interval: The delay request interval announced by the master.

Peer Mean Path Del

The path delay measured by the port in P2P mode. In E2E mode this value is 0

Anv

The interval for issuing announce messages in master state. Range is -3 to 4.

ATo

The timeout for receiving announce messages on the port. Range is 1 to 10.

Syv

The interval for issuing sync messages in master. Range is -7 to 4.

Dlm

Configurable member delayMechanism: The delay mechanism used for the port:

- **e2e:** End to end delay measurement
- **p2p:** Peer to peer delay measurement

Can be defined per port in an Ordinary/Boundary clock.

In a transparent clock all ports use the same delay mechanism, determined by the clock type.

MPR

The interval for issuing Delay_Req messages for the port in E2e mode. This value is announced from the master to the slave in an announce message. The value is reflected in the MDR field in the Slave

The interval for issuing Pdelay_Req messages for the port in P2P mode

Note: The interpretation of this parameter has changed from release 2.40. In earlier versions the value was interpreted relative to the Sync interval, this was a violation of the standard, so now the value is interpreted as an interval. I.e. MPR=0 => 1 Delay_Req pr sec, independent of the Sync rate.

Range is -7 to 5.

Delay Asymmetry

If the transmission delay for a link in not symmetric, the asymmetry can be configured here, see IEEE 1588 Section 7.4.2 Communication path asymmetry

Range is -100000 to 100000.

Ingress latency

Ingress latency measured in ns, as defined in IEEE 1588 Section 7.3.4.2.

Range is -100000 to 100000.

Egress Latency

Egress latency measured in ns, as defined in IEEE 1588 Section 7.3.4.2.

Range is -100000 to 100000.

Version

PTP version used by this port

Mcast Addr

Configured destinaton address for multicast packets (PTP default or LinkLocal)

Not Slave

TRUE indicates that this interface cannot enter slave mode

Local Prio

1-255, priority used in the 8275.1 BMCA

2 Step Flag

Option to override the 2-step option on port level */ // IEEE 802.1AS specific parameters are only available when the 802.1AS profile is selected

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Virtual Port Enable and Configuration

Enable	I/O Pin	Class	Accuracy	Variance	Pri1	Pri2	Local Prio
True	0	248	254	65535	128	128	128

Virtual Port Enable and Configuration

Enable

False or True.

I/O Pin

Virtual Port I/O Pin. The valid range is 0 to 3.

Class

Clock class value for clock as defined in IEEE Std 1588. The valid range is from 0 to 255.

Accuracy

Clock accuracy value as defined in IEEE Std 1588. The valid range is 0 to 255.

Variance

offsetScaledLogVariance for clock as defined in IEEE Std 1588. The valid range is 0 to 65535.

Pri1

Clock priority 1 [0..255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.

Pri2

Clock priority 2 [0..255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.

Local Prio

Priority [1..255]used in the 8275.1 BMCA.

Local Clock Current Time

PTP Time	Clock Adjustment method	Synchronize to System Clock
1970-01-01T15:19:15+00:00 746,402,304	Internal Timer	Synchronize to System Clock

Local Clock Current time

Show/update local clock data

PTP Time

Shows the actual PTP time with nanosecond resolution.

Clock Adjustment Method

Shows the actual clock adjustment method. The method depends on the available hardware.

Synchronize to System Clock

Activate this button to synchronize the System Clock to PTP Time.

Clock Current DataSet

stpRm	Offset From Master	Mean Path Delay
0	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000

Clock Current Data Set

The clock current data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. The current data set is dynamic

stpRm

Steps Removed : It is the number of PTP clocks traversed from the grandmaster to the local slave clock.

Offset From Master

Time difference between the master clock and the local slave clock, measured in ns.

Mean Path Delay

The mean propagation time for the link between the master and the local slave

Clock Parent DataSet

Parent Port ID	port	PStat	Var	Rate	GrandMaster ID	GrandMaster Clock Quality	Pri1	Pri2
c4:95:4d:ff:fe:e2:74:14	0	False	0	0	c4:95:4d:ff:fe:e2:74:14	Cl:248 Ac:Unknwn Va:65535	128	128

Clock Parent Data Set

The clock parent data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 standard. The parent data set is dynamic.

Parent Port ID

Clock identity for the parent clock, if the local clock is not a slave, the value is the clocks own id.

Port

Port Id for the parent master port

PStat

Parents Stats (always false).

Var

It is observed parent offset scaled log variance

Rate

Observed Parent Clock Phase Change Rate. i.e. the slave clocks rate offset compared to the master. (unit = ns per s).

Grand Master ID

Clock identity for the grand master clock, if the local clock is not a slave, the value is the clocks own id.

Grand Master Clock Quality

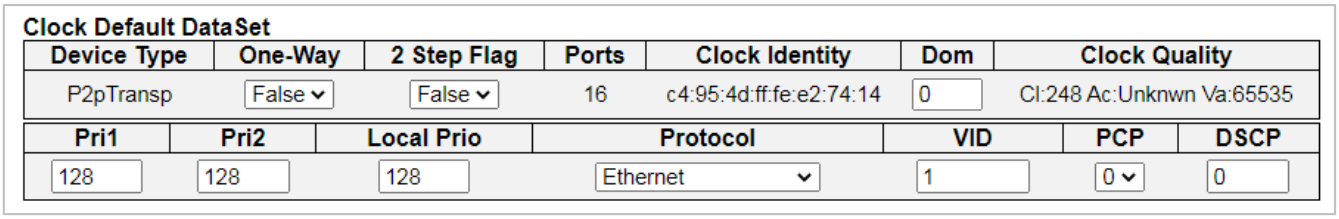
The clock quality announced by the grand master (See description of Clock Default DataSet:Clock Quality)

Pri1

Clock priority 1 announced by the grand master

Pri2

Clock priority 2 announced by the grand master.



Clock Default Data Set

The clock default data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. It holds three groups of data: the static members defined at clock creation time, the Dynamic members defined by the system, and the configurable members which can be set here.

Device Type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance.

- **P2p Transp:** Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- **E2e Transp:** Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.

One-Way

If true, one way measurements are used. This parameter applies only to a slave. In one-way mode no delay measurements are performed, i.e. this is applicable only if frequency synchronization is needed. The master always responds to delay requests. Values here include True and False.

2 Step Flag

True if two-step Sync events and Pdelay_Resp events are used. Values here include True and False.

Ports

The total number of physical ports in the node

Clock Identity

It shows unique clock identifier

Dom

Clock domain [0..127].

Clock Quality

The clock quality is determined by the system, and holds 3 parts: Clock Class, Clock Accuracy and OffsetScaledLog Variance as defined in IEEE1588.

The Clock Accuracy values are defined in IEEE1588 table 6 (Currently the clock Accuracy is set to 'Unknown' as default).

Pri1

Clock priority 1 [0..255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.

Pri2

Clock priority 2 [0..255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.

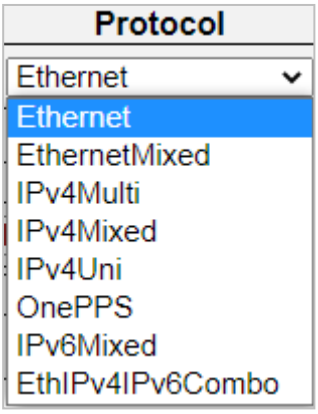
Local Prio

Priority [1..255] used in the 8275.1 BMCA.

Protocol

Transport protocol used by the PTP protocol engine

- **Ethernet:** Ethernet protocol encapsulation
- **EthernetMixed:** Ethernet protocol encapsulation using mix of unicast and multicast
- **IPv4Multi:** IPv4 multicast protocol encapsulation
- **IPv4Mixed:** IPv4 mixed multicast/unicast protocol encapsulation
- **IPv4Uni:** IPv4 unicast protocol encapsulation
- **OnePPS:** 1PPS master slave synchronization (only used with Gen2 1588 PHYs)
- **IPv6Mixed :** PTP using a combination of IPv6 multicast and unicast. Currently, this is supported for only One step E2E Transparent clock.
- **EthIPv4IPv6Combo:** Encapsulation can be any one of Ethernet or IPv4 or IPv6 encapsulations.



VID

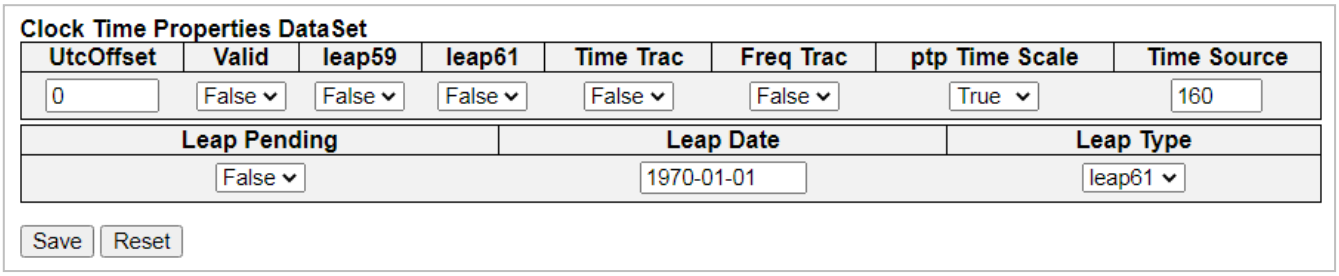
VLAN Identifier used for tagging the VLAN packets.

PCP

Priority Code Point value used for PTP frames.

DSCP

DSCP value used when transmitting IPv4 encapsulated packets



Clock Time Properties Data Set

The clock time properties data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. The data set is both configurable and dynamic, i.e. the parameters can be configured for a grandmaster. In a slave clock the parameters are overwritten by the grandmasters timing properties. The parameters are not used in the current PTP implementation.

The valid values for the Time Source parameter are:

16 (0x10) ATOMIC_CLOCK

32 (0x20) GPS

48 (0x30) TERRESTRIAL_RADIO

64 (0x40) PTP

80 (0x50) NTP

96 (0x60) HAND_SET

144 (0x90) OTHER

160 (0xA0) INTERNAL_OSCILLATOR

UtcOffset

In systems whose epoch is UTC, it is the offset between TAI and UTC

Valid

When true, the value of currentUtcOffset is valid. Values here include True and False.

leap59

When true, this field indicates that last minute of the current UTC day has only 59 seconds. Values here include True and False.

leap61

When true, this field indicates that last minute of the current UTC day has 61 seconds. Values here include True and False.

Time Trac

True if the timescale and the value of currentUtcOffset are traceable to a primary reference. Values here include True and False.

Freq Trac

True if the frequency determining the timescale is traceable to a primary reference. Values here include True and False.

ptp Time Scale

True if the clock timescale of the grandmaster clock and false otherwise. Values here include True and False.

Time Source

The source of time used by the grandmaster clock.

Leap Pending

When true, there is a leap event pending at the date defined by leapDate. Values here include True and False.

Leap Date

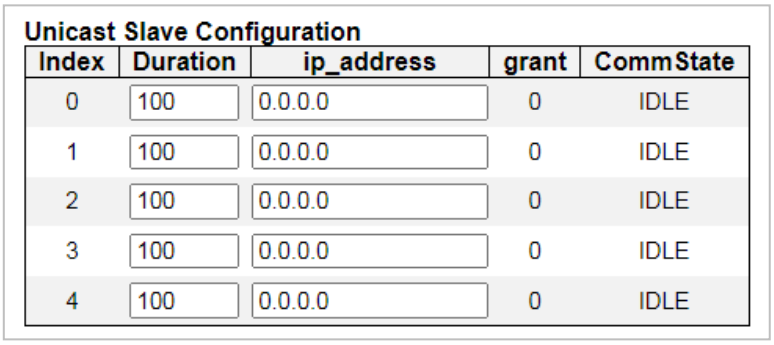
The date for which the leap will occur at the end of its last minute. Date is represented as the number of days after 1970-01-01 (the latter represented as 0).

Leap Type

The type of leap event i.e. leap59 or leap61.

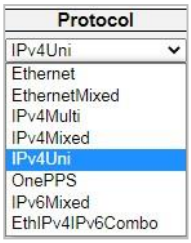
Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.



Unicast Slave Configuration

When operating in **IPv4 Unicast** mode, the slave is configured up to 5 master IP addresses. The slave then requests Announce messages from all the configured masters. The slave uses the BMC algorithm to select one as master clock, the slave then request Sync messages from the selected master.



Index

IPv4 Unicast Slave Index # (0-4).

Duration

The number of seconds a master is requested to send Announce/Sync messages. The request is repeated from the slave each Duration/4 seconds.

IP_Address

IPv4 Address of the Master clock

Grant

The granted repetition period for the sync message

CommState

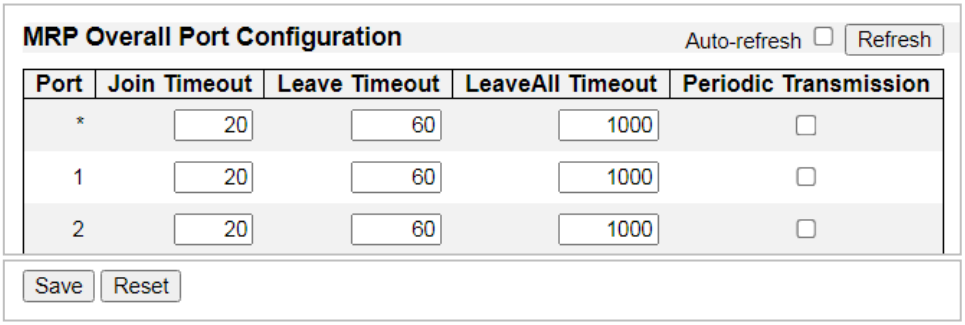
The state of the communication with the master, possible values are:

- **IDLE:** The entry is not in use.
- **INIT:** Announce is sent to the master (Waiting for a response).
- **CONN:** The master has responded.
- **SELL:** The assigned master is selected as current master.
- **SYNC:** The master is sending Sync messages.

Configuration – MRP

MRP > Ports

Configuration>MRP>Ports



MRP Overall Port Configuration

This page allows you to configure the MRP generic settings for all switch ports.

Port

The port number for which the following configuration applies.

Join Timeout

Controls the timeout of the Join Timer for all MRP Applications on this switch port. This value is restricted to 1-20 centiseconds.

Leave Timeout

Controls the timeout of the Leave Timer for all MRP Applications on this switch port. This value is restricted to 60- 300 centiseconds.

LeaveAll Timeout

Controls the timeout of the LeaveAll Timer for all MRP Applications on this switch port. This value is restricted to 1000- 5000 centiseconds.

Periodic Transmission

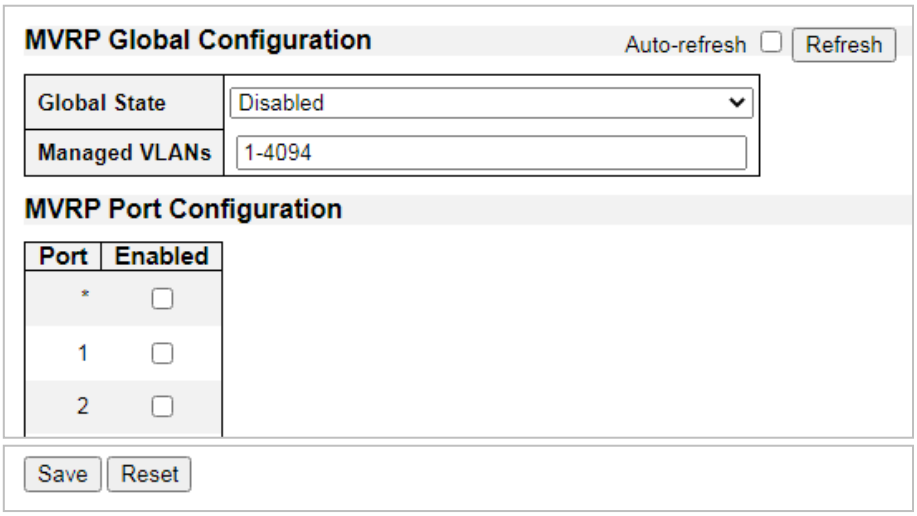
Enable or disable the PeriodicTransmission feature for all MRP Applications on this switch port.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

MRP > MVRP

Configuration>MRP>MVRP



MVRP Global Configuration

This page allows you to configure the MVRP global and per port settings altogether. The page is divided into a global section and a per-port configuration section.

Global State

Enable or disable the MVRP protocol globally. This will enable or disable the protocol globally and at the same time on the switch ports that are MVRP enabled.

Managed VLANs

This field shows the managed VLANs, i.e. the VLANs that MVRP will operate upon. By default, only VLANs 1- 4094 are managed, i.e. the entire range as defined in IEEE802.1Q-2014 for MVRP. However this range can be limited by using a list syntax where the individual elements are separated by commas. Ranges are specified with a dash separating the lower and upper bound.
The following example will create VLANs 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 200, and 300: **1,10-13,200,300**. Spaces are allowed in between the delimiters.

MVRP Port Configuration

Port

The port number for which the following configuration applies.

Enabled

Enable or disable the MVRP protocol on this switch port. This will enable or disable the protocol on the switch port given that MVRP is also globally enabled.

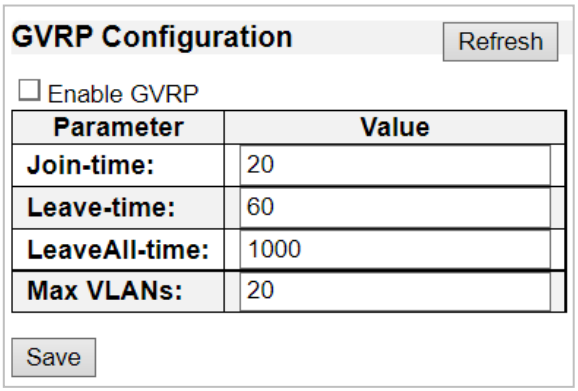
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – GVRP

GVRP > Global Config

Configuration>GVRP>Global Config



GVRP Configuration

This page allows you to configure the global GVRP configuration settings that are commonly applied to all GVRP enabled ports.

Enable GVRP

The GVRP feature is globally enabled by setting the check mark in the checkbox named Enable GVRP and pressing the Save button.

Join-time

Join-time is a value in the range of 1-20cs, i.e. in units of one hundredth of a second. The default value is 20cs.

Leave-time

Leave-time is a value in the range of 60-300cs, i.e. in units of one hundredth of a second. The default is 60cs.

LeaveAll-time

LeaveAll-time is a value in the range of 1000-5000cs, i.e. in units of one hundredth of a second. The default is 1000cs.

Max VLANs

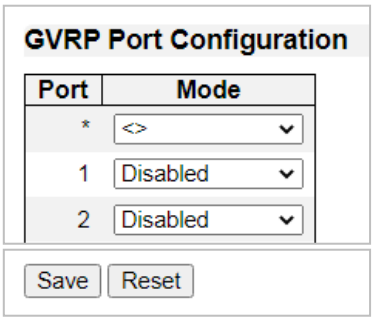
When GVRP is enabled, a maximum number of VLANs supported by GVRP is specified. By default this number is 20. This number can only be changed when GVRP is turned off.

Buttons

- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.

GVRP > Port Config

Configuration>GVRP>Port Config



GVRP Port Configuration

This page allows you to enable or disable a port for GVRP operation.

This configuration can be performed either before or after GVRP is configured globally - the protocol operation will be the same.

Port

The logical port that is to be configured.

Mode

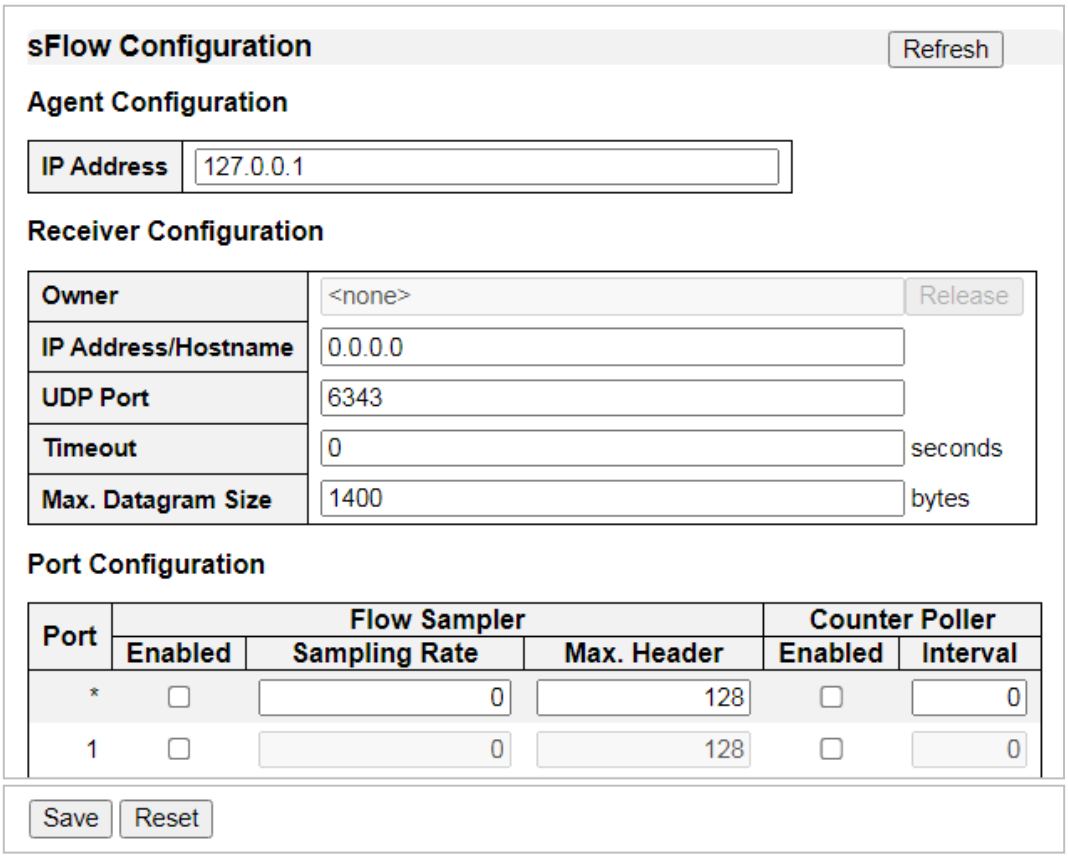
Mode can be either **'Disabled'** or **'GVRP enabled'.** These values turn the GVRP feature off or on respectively for the port in question.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – sFlow

Configuration>sFlow



sFlow Configuration

This page allows for configuring sFlow. The configuration is divided into two parts: Configuration of the sFlow receiver (a.k.a. sFlow collector) and configuration of per-port flow and counter samplers. sFlow configuration is not persisted to non-volatile memory, which means that a reboot will disable sFlow sampling.

Agent Configuration

IP Address

The IP address used as Agent IP address in sFlow datagrams. It serves as a unique key that will identify this agent over extended periods of time.

Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.

Receiver Configuration

Owner

Basically, sFlow can be configured in two ways: Through local management using the Web or CLI interface or through SNMP. This read-only field shows the owner of the current sFlow configuration and assumes values as follows:

- If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains **<none>**.
- If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains **<Configured through local management>**.

- If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.If sFlow is configured through SNMP, all controls - except for the Release-button - are disabled to avoid inadvertent reconfiguration.

The "Release" button allows for releasing the current owner and disable sFlow sampling. The button is disabled if sFlow is currently unclaimed. If configured through SNMP, the release must be confirmed (a confirmation request will appear).

IP Address/Hostname

The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.

UDP Port

The UDP port on which the sFlow receiver listens to sFlow datagrams. If set to 0 (zero), the default port (6343) is used.

Timeout

The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner is released. While active, the current time left can be updated with a click on the Refresh-button. If locally managed, the timeout can be changed on the fly without affecting any other settings. Valid range is 0 to 2147483647 seconds.

Max. Datagram Size

The maximum number of data bytes that can be sent in a single sample datagram. This should be set to a value that avoids fragmentation of the sFlow datagrams. Valid range is 200 to 1468 bytes with default being 1400 bytes.

Port Configuration

Port

The port number for which the configuration below applies.

Flow Sampler Enabled

Enables/disables flow sampling on this port.

Flow Sampler Sampling Rate

The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling. Set to N to sample on average 1/Nth of the packets transmitted/received on the port.

Not all sampling rates are achievable. If an unsupported sampling rate is requested, the switch will automatically adjust it to the closest achievable. This will be reported back in this field. Valid range is 1 to 32767.

Flow Sampler Max. Header

The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from a sampled packet to the sFlow datagram. Valid range is 14 to 200 bytes with default being 128 bytes.

To have room for any frame, the maximum datagram size should be roughly 100 bytes larger than the maximum header size. If the maximum datagram size does not take into account the maximum header size, samples may be dropped.

Counter Poller Enabled

Enables/disables counter polling on this port.

Counter Poller Interval

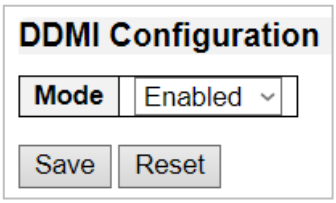
With counter polling enabled, this specifies the interval - in seconds - between counter poller samples. Valid range is 1 to 3600 seconds.

Buttons

- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.
- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – DDMI

Configuration>DDMI



DDMI Configuration

Configure DDMI on this page.

Mode

Indicates the DDMI mode operation. Possible modes are:

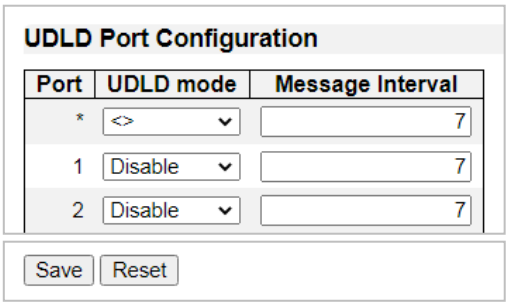
- **Disabled**: Disable DDMI mode operation.
- **Enabled**: Enable DDMI mode operation.

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

Configuration – UDLD

Configuration>UDLD



UDLD Port Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current UDLD configurations, and possibly change them as well.

Port

Port number of the switch.

UDLD Mode

Configures the UDLD mode on a port. Valid values are **Disable**, **Normal** and **Aggressive**. Default mode is Disable.

- **Disable:** In disabled mode, UDLD functionality doesn't exists on port.
- **Normal:** In normal mode, if the link state of the port was determined to be unidirectional, it will not affect the port state.
- **Aggressive:** In aggressive mode, unidirectional detected ports will get shutdown. To bring back the ports up, need to disable UDLD on that port.

Message Interval

Configures the period of time between UDLD probe messages on ports that are in the advertisement phase and are determined to be bidirectional. The range is from 7 to 90 seconds(Default value is 7 seconds)(Currently default time interval is supported, due to lack of detailed information in RFC 5171).

Buttons

- **Save**: Click to save changes.
- **Reset**: Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

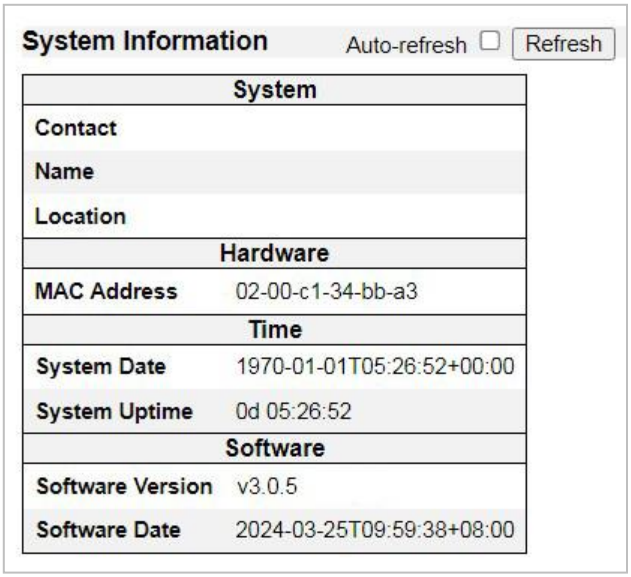
Chapter 3 : Web Management – Monitor

You can monitor and view system status here. Also, all the settings you've made in the Configuration section of the management web page can be viewed here as well.

Monitor – System

System > Information

Monitor>System>Information



System Information

The switch system information is provided here.

System

Contact

The system contact configured in Configuration | System | Information | System Contact.

Name

The system name configured in Configuration | System | Information | System Name.

Location

The system location configured in Configuration | System | Information | System Location.

Hardware

MAC Address

The MAC Address of this switch.

Time

System Date

The current (GMT) system time and date. The system time is obtained through the Timing server running on the switch, if any.

System Uptime

The period of time the device has been operational.

Software

Software Version

The software version of this switch.

Software Date

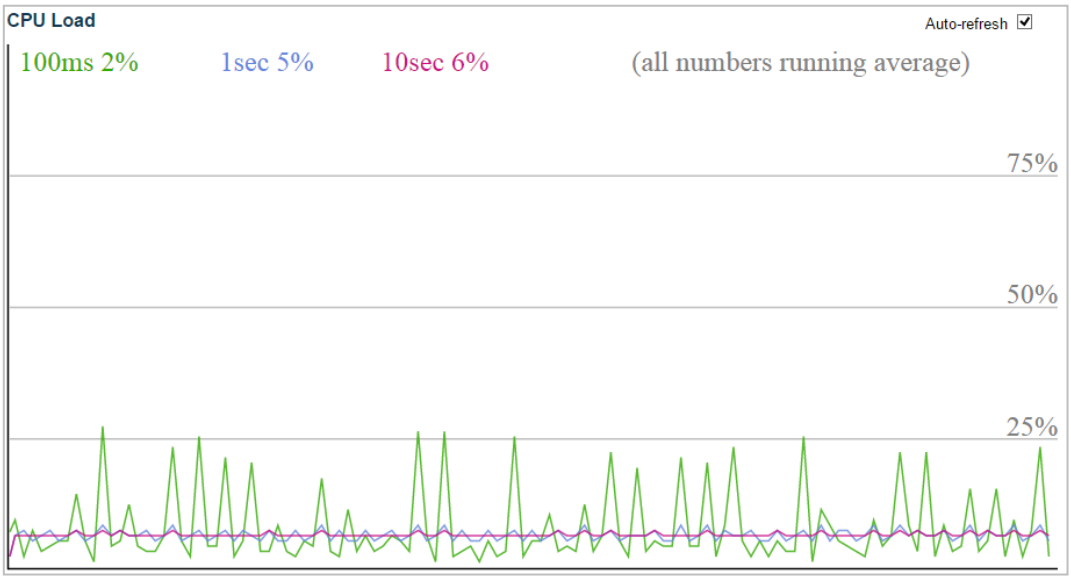
The date when the switch software was produced.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page

System > CPU Load

Monitor>System>CPU Load



CPU Load

This page displays the CPU load, using an SVG graph.

The load is measured as averaged over the last 100ms, 1sec and 10 seconds intervals. The last 120 samples are graphed, and the last numbers are displayed as text as well.

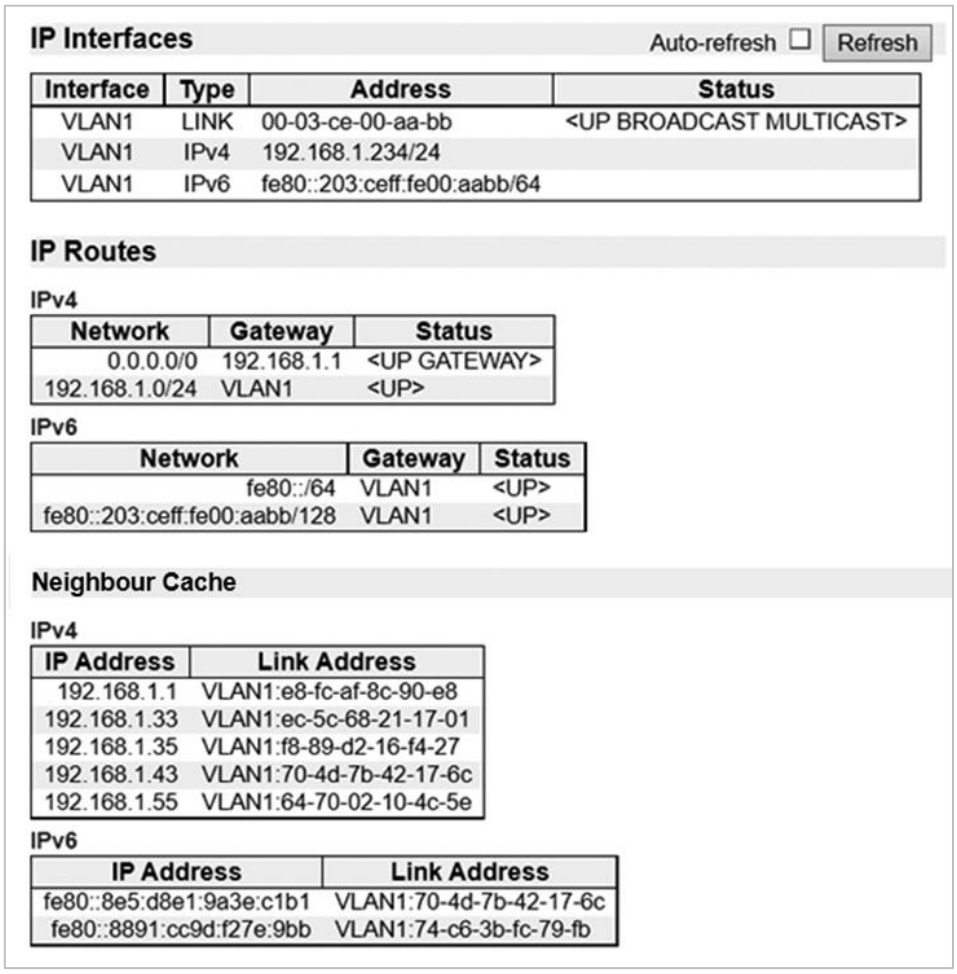
In order to display the SVG graph, your browser must support the SVG format. Consult the SVG Wiki for more information on browser support. Specifically, at the time of writing, Microsoft Internet Explorer will need to have a plugin installed to support SVG.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

System > IP Status

Monitor>System>IP Status



IP Interfaces Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Interface	Type	Address	Status
VLAN1	LINK	00-03-ce-00-aa-bb	<UP BROADCAST MULTICAST>
VLAN1	IPv4	192.168.1.234/24	
VLAN1	IPv6	fe80::203:ceff:fe00:aabb/64	

IP Routes

IPv4

Network	Gateway	Status
0.0.0.0/0	192.168.1.1	<UP GATEWAY>
192.168.1.0/24	VLAN1	<UP>

IPv6

Network	Gateway	Status
fe80::/64	VLAN1	<UP>
fe80::203:ceff:fe00:aabb/128	VLAN1	<UP>

Neighbour Cache

IPv4

IP Address	Link Address
192.168.1.1	VLAN1:e8-fc-af-8c-90-e8
192.168.1.33	VLAN1:ec-5c-68-21-17-01
192.168.1.35	VLAN1:f8-89-d2-16-f4-27
192.168.1.43	VLAN1:70-4d-7b-42-17-6c
192.168.1.55	VLAN1:64-70-02-10-4c-5e

IPv6

IP Address	Link Address
fe80::8e5:d8e1:9a3e:c1b1	VLAN1:70-4d-7b-42-17-6c
fe80::8891:cc9d:f27e:9bb	VLAN1:74-c6-3b-fc-79-fb

IP Interfaces

Interface

The name of the interface.

Type

The address type of the entry. This may be LINK or Ipv4 or IPv6.

Address

The current address of the interface (of the given type).

Status

The status flags of the interface (and/or address).

IP Routes

Network

The destination IPv4/IPv6 network or host address of this route.

Gateway

The gateway address of this route.

Status

The status flags of the route.

Neighbour Cache

IP Address

The IPv4/IPv6 address of the entry.

Link Address

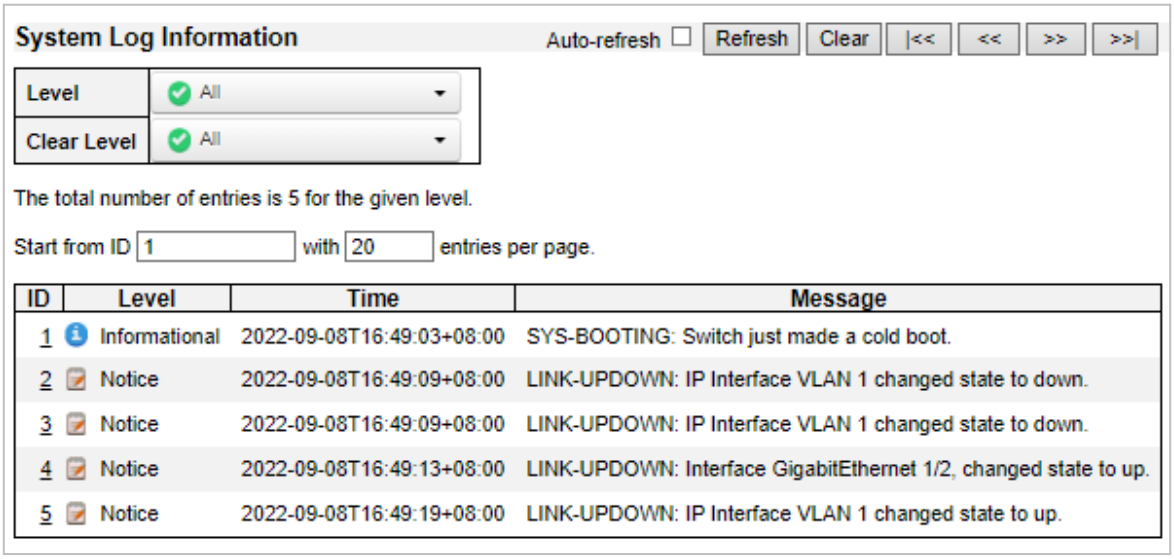
The Link (MAC) address for which a binding to the IP address given exist..

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.

System > Log

Monitor>System>Log



System Log Information

The switch system log information is provided here.

Level

The level of the system log entry. The following level types are supported:

- **Error:** Error level of the system log.
- **Warning:** Warning level of the system log.
- **Notice:** Notice level of the system log.
- **Informational**: Information level of the system log.
- **All:** All levels.

Clear Level

- **Error:** Error level of the system log.
- **Warning:** Warning level of the system log.
- **Notice:** Notice level of the system log.
- **Informational**: Information level of the system log.
- **All:** All levels.

ID

The ID (>= 1) of the system log entry.

Level

The level of the system log entry. Info: The system log entry is belonged information level.
Warning: The system log entry is belonged warning level.
Error: The system log entry is belonged error level.

Time

The occurred time of the system log entry.

Message

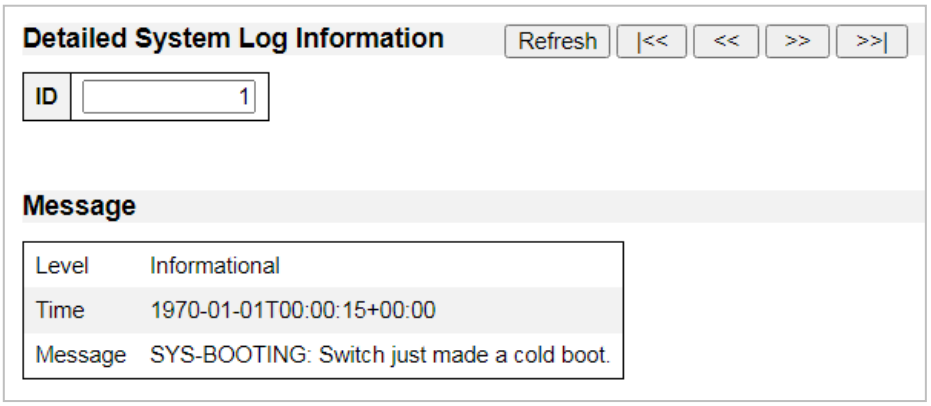
The message of the system log entry.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Updates the table entries, starting from the current entry.
- **Clear:** Flushes the selected log entries.
- **|<<:** Updates the table entries, starting from the first available entry.
- **<<**: Updates the table entries, ending at the last entry currently displayed.
- **>>**: Updates the table entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed.
- **>>|:** Updates the table entries, ending at the last available entry.

System > Detailed Log

Monitor>System>Detailed Log



Detailed System Log Information

The switch system detailed log information is provided here.

ID

The ID (>= 1) of the system log entry.

Message

Level

The severity level of the system log entry.

Time

The time of the system log entry.

Message

The detailed message of the system log entry.

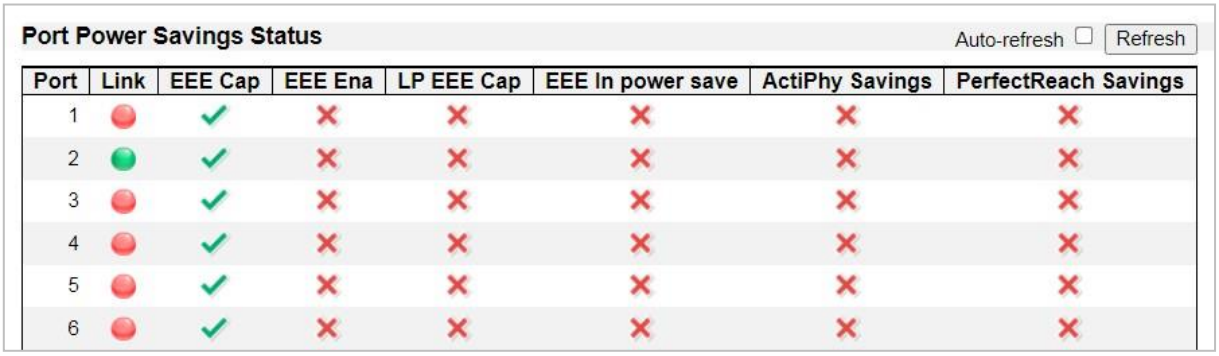
Buttons

- **Refresh:** Updates the system log entry to the current entry ID.
- **|<<:** Updates the system log entry to the first available entry ID.
- **<<**: Updates the system log entry to the previous available entry ID.
- **>>**: Updates the system log entry to the next available entry ID.
- **>>|:** Updates the system log entry to the last available entry ID.

Monitor – Green Ethernet

Green Ethernet > Port Power Savings

Monitor>Green Ethernet>Port Power Savings



Port Power Savings Status

This page provides the current status for EEE.

Port

This is the logical port number for this row.

Link

Shows if the link is up for the port (green = link up, red = link down).

EEE cap

Shows if the port is EEE capable.

EEE Ena

Shows if EEE is enabled for the port (reflects the settings at the Port Power Savings configuration page).

LP EEE cap

Shows if the link partner is EEE capable.

EEE In power save

Shows if the system is currently saving power due to EEE. When EEE is enabled, the system will powered down if no frame has been received or transmitted in 5 uSec.

Actiphy Savings

Shows if the system is currently saving power due to ActiPhy.

PerfectReach Savings

Shows if the system is currently saving power due to PerfectReach.

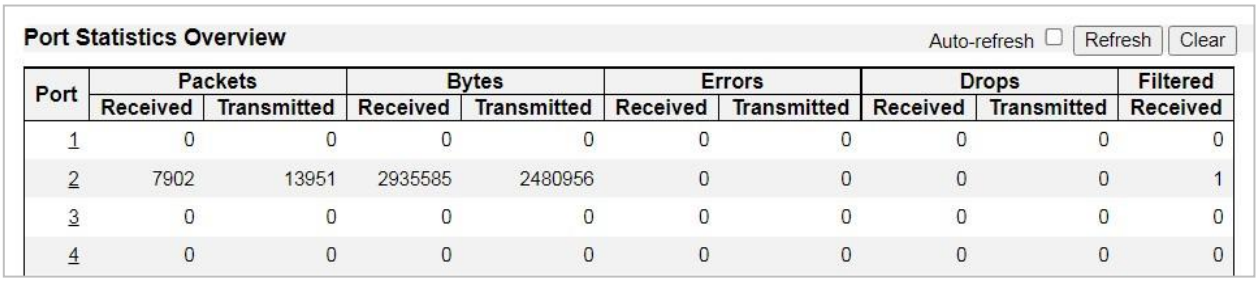
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Monitor – Ports

Ports > Traffic Overview

Monitor>Ports>Traffic Overview



Port Statistics Overview

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear

Port	Packets		Bytes		Errors		Drops		Filtered
	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	7902	13951	2935585	2480956	0	0	0	0	1
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Port Statistics Overview

This page provides an overview of general traffic statistics for all switch ports.

The ports belong to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

Port

The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.

Packets

The number of received and transmitted packets per port, including Received/Transmitted packets.

Bytes

The number of received and transmitted bytes per port, including Received/Transmitted packets.

Errors

The number of frames received in error and the number of incomplete transmissions per port, including Received/Transmitted packets.

Drops

The number of frames discarded due to ingress or egress congestion, including Received/Transmitted packets.

Filtered

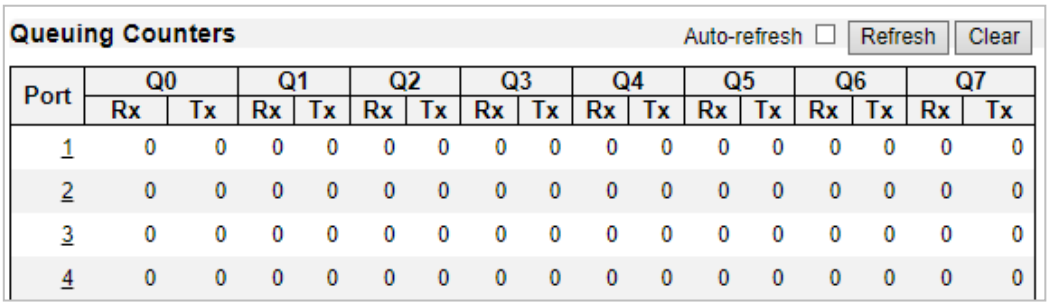
The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process, including Received/Transmitted packets.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for all ports.

Ports > QoS Statistics

Monitor>Ports>QoS Statistics



Port	Q0		Q1		Q2		Q3		Q4		Q5		Q6		Q7	
	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Queuing Counters

This page provides statistics for the different queues for all switch ports.

The ports belong to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

Port

The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.

Q 0-7

There are 8 QoS queues per port. Q0 is the lowest priority queue.

Rx/Tx

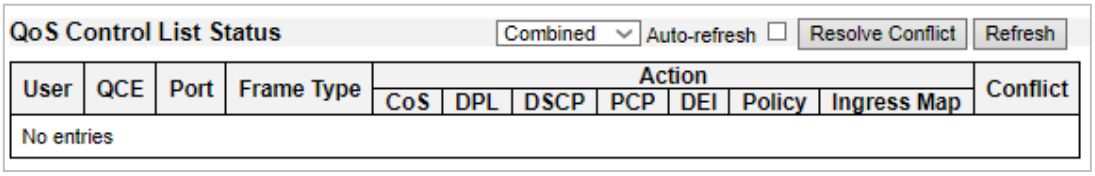
The number of received and transmitted packets per queue.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for all ports.

Ports > QCL Status

Monitor>Ports>QCL Status



QoS Control List Status

This page shows the QCL status by different QCL users. Each row describes the QCE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific QCE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

User

Indicates the QCL user.

QCE

Indicates the QCE id.

Port

Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE.

Frame Type

Indicates the type of frame. Possible values are:

- **Any**: Match any frame type.
- **Ethernet**: Match EtherType frames.
- **LLC**: Match (LLC) frames.
- **SNAP**: Match (SNAP) frames.
- **Ipv4**: Match Ipv4 frames.
- **Ipv6**: Match Ipv6 frames.

Action

Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are matched with the frame's content.

Possible actions are:

- **CoS:** Classify Class of Service.
- **DPL:** Classify Drop Precedence Level.
- **DSCP:** Classify DSCP value.
- **PCP:** Classify PCP value.
- **DEI:** Classify DEI value.
- **Policy:** Classify ACL Policy number.
- **Ingress Map:** Classify Ingress Map ID.

Conflict

Displays Conflict status of QCL entries. As H/W resources are shared by multiple applications. It may happen that resources required to add a QCE may not be available, in that case it shows conflict status as 'Yes', otherwise it is always 'No'. Please note that conflict can be resolved by releasing the H/W resources required to add QCL entry on pressing 'Resolve Conflict' button.

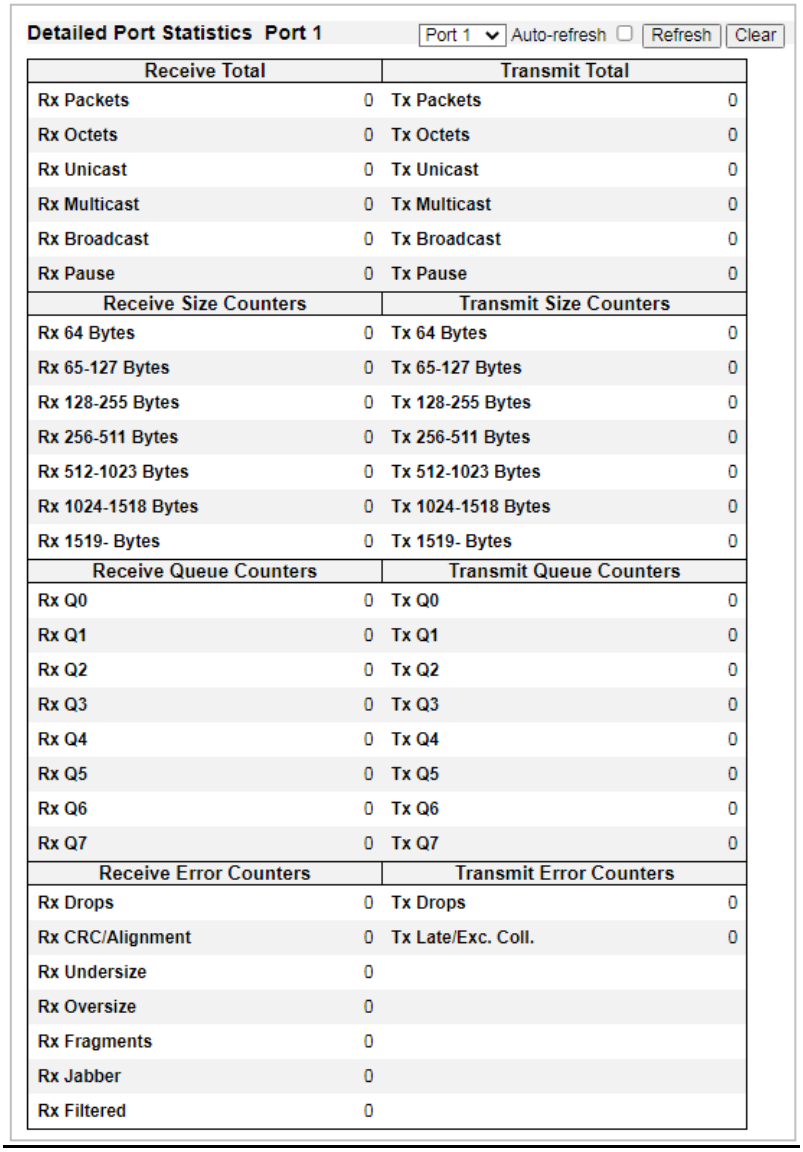
Buttons

- 

: Select the QCL status from this drop down list. Options include:
  - **Combined:** All QCL entries.
  - **Static:** static QCL entries.
  - **Voice VLAN:** QCL entries belong voice vlan.
  - **Conflict:** Displays Conflict status of QCL entries.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Resolve Conflict:** Click to release the resources required to add QCL entry, in case the conflict status for any QCL entry is 'yes'.
- **Refresh**: Click to refresh the page.

Ports > Detailed Statistics

Monitor>Ports>Detailed Statistics



Detailed Port Statistics Port 1 Port 1 Auto-refresh Refresh Clear

Receive Total		Transmit Total	
Rx Packets	0	Tx Packets	0
Rx Octets	0	Tx Octets	0
Rx Unicast	0	Tx Unicast	0
Rx Multicast	0	Tx Multicast	0
Rx Broadcast	0	Tx Broadcast	0
Rx Pause	0	Tx Pause	0
Receive Size Counters		**Transmit Size Counters**	
Rx 64 Bytes	0	Tx 64 Bytes	0
Rx 65-127 Bytes	0	Tx 65-127 Bytes	0
Rx 128-255 Bytes	0	Tx 128-255 Bytes	0
Rx 256-511 Bytes	0	Tx 256-511 Bytes	0
Rx 512-1023 Bytes	0	Tx 512-1023 Bytes	0
Rx 1024-1518 Bytes	0	Tx 1024-1518 Bytes	0
Rx 1519- Bytes	0	Tx 1519- Bytes	0
Receive Queue Counters		**Transmit Queue Counters**	
Rx Q0	0	Tx Q0	0
Rx Q1	0	Tx Q1	0
Rx Q2	0	Tx Q2	0
Rx Q3	0	Tx Q3	0
Rx Q4	0	Tx Q4	0
Rx Q5	0	Tx Q5	0
Rx Q6	0	Tx Q6	0
Rx Q7	0	Tx Q7	0
Receive Error Counters		**Transmit Error Counters**	
Rx Drops	0	Tx Drops	0
Rx CRC/Alignment	0	Tx Late/Exc. Coll.	0
Rx Undersize	0		
Rx Oversize	0		
Rx Fragments	0		
Rx Jabber	0		
Rx Filtered	0		

Detailed Port Statistics

This page provides detailed traffic statistics for a specific switch port. Use the port select box to select which switch port details to display.

The selected port belongs to the currently selected stack unit, as reflected by the page header.

The displayed counters are the totals for receive and transmit, the size counters for receive and transmit, and the error counters for receive and transmit.

Receive Total and Transmit Total

Rx and Tx Packets

The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets.

Rx and Tx Octets

The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) bytes. Includes FCS, but excludes framing bits.

Rx and Tx Unicast

The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) unicast packets.

Rx and Tx Multicast

The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) multicast packets.

Rx and Tx Broadcast

The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) broadcast packets.

Rx and Tx Pause

A count of the MAC Control frames received or transmitted on this port that have an opcode indicating a PAUSE operation.

Receive Size Counters and Transmit Size Counters

The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets split into categories based on their respective frame sizes.

Receive Queue Counters and Transmit Queue Counters

The number of received and transmitted packets per input and output queue.

Receive Error Counters

Rx Drops

The number of frames dropped due to lack of receive buffers or egress congestion.

Rx CRC/Alignment

The number of frames received with CRC or alignment errors.

Rx Undersize

The number of short 1 frames received with valid CRC.

Rx Oversize

The number of long 2 frames received with valid CRC.

Rx Fragments

The number of short 1 frames received with invalid CRC.

Rx Jabber

The number of long 2 frames received with invalid CRC.

Rx Filtered

The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.

Note 1: Short frames are frames that are smaller than 64 bytes.

Note 2: Long frames are frames that are longer than the configured maximum frame length for this port.

Transmit Error Counters

Tx Drops

The number of frames dropped due to output buffer congestion.

Tx Late/Exc. Coll.

The number of frames dropped due to excessive or late collisions.

Buttons

- **Port**: The port select box.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for the selected port.

Note: The port select box determines which port is affected by clicking the buttons.

Ports > Name Map

Monitor>Ports>Name Map

Interface Name to Port Number Map

Interface Name	Port Number
10G 1/1	1
10G 1/2	2
10G 1/3	3
10G 1/4	4
10G 1/5	5
10G 1/6	6
10G 1/7	7
10G 1/8	8
10G 1/9	9
10G 1/10	10
10G 1/11	11
10G 1/12	12
Gi 1/1	13
Gi 1/2	14
Gi 1/3	15
Gi 1/4	16

Interface Name to Port Number Map

Many Web pages use a port number to express an interface, whereas CLI uses interface names. The table on this page provides a means to convert from one to the other.

Interface Name

Name of the interface (port).

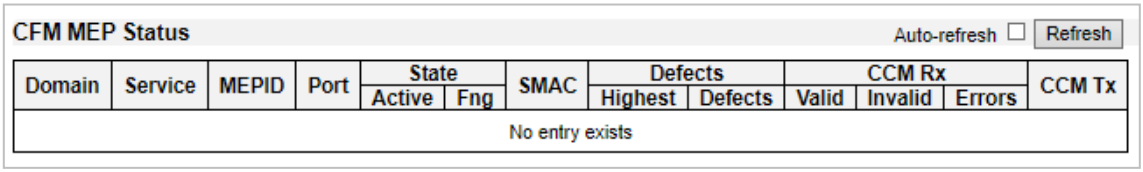
Port Number

Number of the port.

Monitor – CFM

CFM > Status

Monitor>CFM>Status



CFM MEP Status

Monitor CFM Status on this page.

Domain

Name of Domain under which this MEP resides.

Service

Name of Service under which this MEP resides.

MEPID

The identification of this MEP.

Port

Port on which this MEP resides.

State

- **Active**: Operational state of the MEP.

  : OFF. This indicates that the MEP Admin State is disabled.

  : DOWN. The MEP Admin State is enabled, but an error state exists.

  : UP. The MEP Admin State is enabled, and no errors and defects exist.

- **Fng:** Holds the current state of the Fault Notification Generator State Machine. Values will be one of the following:

State	Description
reset	No defect has been present since reset timer expired or the State Machine was last reset.
defect	A defect is present, but not for a long enough time to be reported.
reportDefect	A transient state during which the defect is reported.
defectReported	A defect is present, and some defect has been reported.
defectClearing	No defect is present, but the ResetTime timer has not yet expired.

SMAC

This MEP's MAC address.

Defects

- **Highest:** Highest priority defect that has been present since the MEP's fault notification generator state machine was last in the reset state.
- **Defects:** A MEP can detect and report a number of defects, and multiple defects can be present at the same time. This is indicated the following letter code.

State	Defect	Description
-	Defect not present	Defect not present
R	someRDIdefect	RDI received from at least one remote MEP
M	someMACstatusDefect	Received Port Status TLV != psUp or Interface Status TLV != isUp
C	someRMEPCCMdefect	Valid CCM is not received within 3.5 times CCM interval from at least one remote MEP
E	errorCCMdefect	Received CCM from an unknown remote MEP-ID or CCM interval mismatch
X	xconCCMdefect	Received CCM with an MD/MEG level smaller than configured or wrong MAID/MEGID (cross-connect)

CCM Rx

- **Valid:** Total number of CCMs that hit this MEP and passed the validation test.
- **Invalid:** Total number of CCMs that hit this MEP and didn't pass the validation test.
- **Errors:** Total number of out-of-sequence errors seen from RMEPs.

CCM Tx

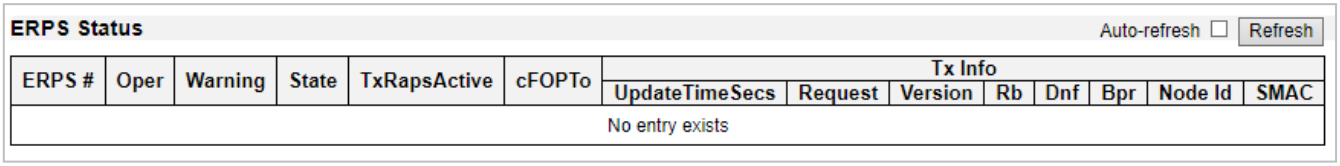
Total number of CCM PDUs transmitted by this MEP.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.

Monitor – ERPS

Monitor>ERPS



ERPS Status

This shows the current status of the ERPS instances.

ERPS

The ID of the ERPS. Click on link to get to ERPS detailed instance page, you can reset counters and issue commands.

Oper

The operational state of ERPS instance.

- : Active.
- : Disabled or Internal error.

Warning

Operational warnings of ERPS instance.

- : No warnings.
- : There are warnings, use tooltip to see.

State

Specifies protection/node state of ERPS.

TxRapsActive

Specifies whether we are currently supposed to be transmitting R-APS PDUs on our ring ports.

cFOPTo

Failure of Protocol - R-APS Rx Time Out.

Tx Info UpdateTimeSecs

Time in seconds since boot that this structure was last updated.

Tx Info Request

Request/state according to G.8032, table 10-3.

Tx Info Version

Version of received/used R-APS Protocol. 0 means v1, 1 means v2, etc.

Tx Info Rb

RB (RPL blocked) bit of R-APS info. See Figure 10-3 of G.8032.

Tx Info Dnf

DNF (Do Not Flush) bit of R-APS info. See Figure 10-3 of G.8032."

Tx Info Bpr

BPR (Blocked Port Reference) of R-APS info. See Figure 10-3 of G.8032.

Tx Info Node Id

Node ID of this request.

Tx Info SMAC

The Source MAC address used in the request/state.

Buttons

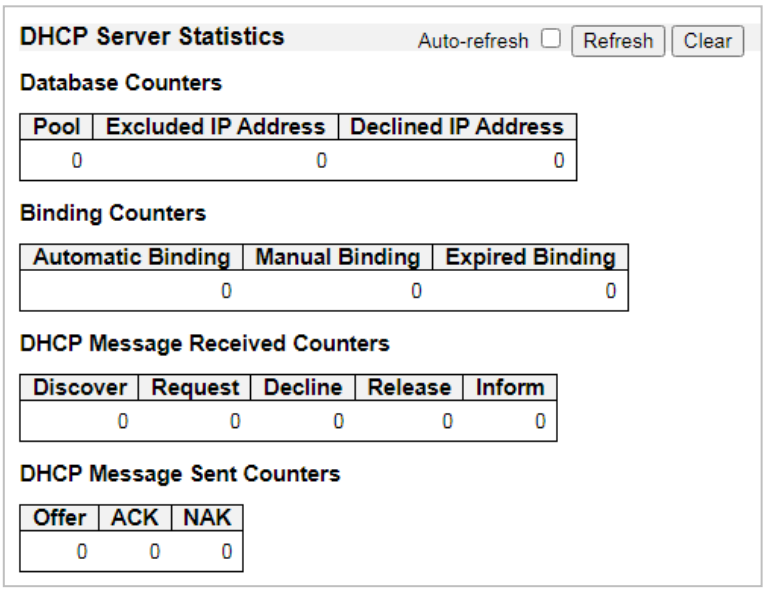
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.

Monitor – DHCPv4

DHCPv4 > Server

Server > Statistics

Monitor>DHCPv4>Server>Statistics



DHCP Server Statistics

This page displays the database counters and the number of DHCP messages sent and received by DHCP server.

Database Counters

Display counters of various databases.

Pool

Number of pools.

Excluded IP Address

Number of excluded IP address ranges.

Declined IP Address

Number of declined IP addresses.

Binding Counters

Display counters of various databases.

Automatic Binding

Number of bindings with network-type pools.

Manual Binding

Number of bindings that administrator assigns an IP address to a client. That is, the pool is of host type.

Expired Binding

Number of bindings that their lease time expired or they are cleared from Automatic/Manual type bindings.

DHCP Message Received Counters

Display counters of DHCP messages received by DHCP server.

Discover

Number of DHCP DISCOVER messages received.

Request

Number of DHCP REQUEST messages received.

Decline

Number of DHCP DECLINE messages received.

Release

Number of DHCP RELEASE messages received.

Inform

Number of DHCP INFORM messages received.

DHCP Message Sent Counters

Display counters of DHCP messages sent by DHCP server.

Offer

Number of DHCP OFFER messages sent.

ACK

Number of DHCP ACK messages sent.

NAK

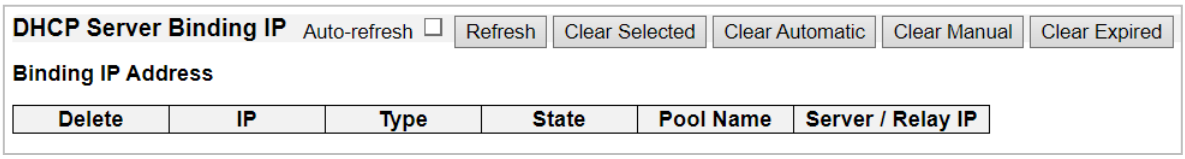
Number of DHCP NAK messages sent.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for the selected port.

Server > Binding

Monitor>DHCPv4>Server>Binding



DHCP Server Binding IP

This page displays bindings generated for DHCP clients.

Binding IP Address

Display all bindings.

Delete

Check this check box and click the "Clear Selected" button, the binding IP's Type and State will become "Expired".

IP

IP address allocated to DHCP client.

Type

Type of binding. Possible types are Automatic, Manual, Expired.

State

State of binding. Possible states are Committed, Allocated, Expired.

Pool Name

The pool that generates the binding.

Server/Relay IP

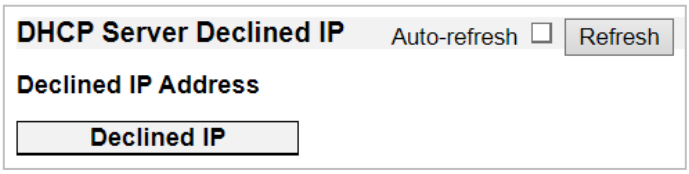
Either IP address of dhcp server or, in case of relayed binding, IP address of relay agent through which binding was negotiated.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.
- **Clear Selected:** Click to clear selected bindings. If the selected binding is Automatic or Manual, then it is changed to be Expired. If the selected binding is Expired, then it is freed.
- **Clear Automatic:** Click to clear all Automatic bindings and Change them to Expired bindings.
- **Clear Manual:** Click to clear all Manual bindings and Change them to Expired bindings.
- **Clear Expired:** Click to clear all Expired bindings and free them.

Server > Declined IP

Monitor>DHCPv4>Server>Declined IP



DHCP Server Declined IP

This page displays declined IP addresses.

Declined IP Addresses

Display IP addresses declined by DHCP clients.

Declined IP

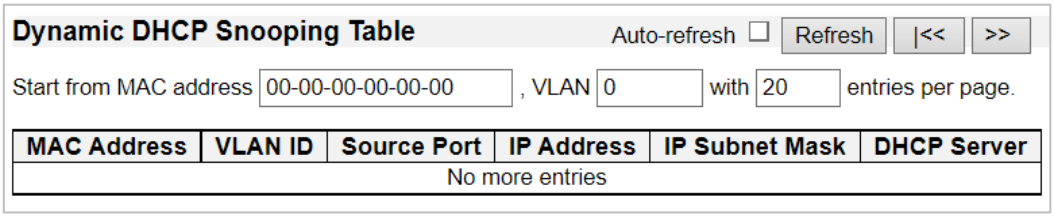
List of IP addresses declined.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.

DHCPv4 > Snooping Table

Monitor>DHCPv4>Snooping Table



Dynamic DHCP Snooping Table

This page display the dynamic IP assigned information after DHCP Snooping mode is disabled. All DHCP clients obtained the dynamic IP address from the DHCP server will be listed in this table except for local VLAN interface IP addresses. Entries in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table are shown on this page.

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic DHCP snooping table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table.

The "MAC address" and "VLAN" input fields allows the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table. Clicking the **"Refresh"** button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic DHCP snooping Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a "**Refresh**" button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The "**>>**" will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "**|<<**" button to start over.

MAC Address

User MAC address of the entry.

VLAN ID

VLAN-ID in which the DHCP traffic is permitted.

Source Port

Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.

IP Address

User IP address of the entry.

IP Subnet Mask

User IP subnet mask of the entry.

DHCP Server Address

DHCP Server address of the entry.

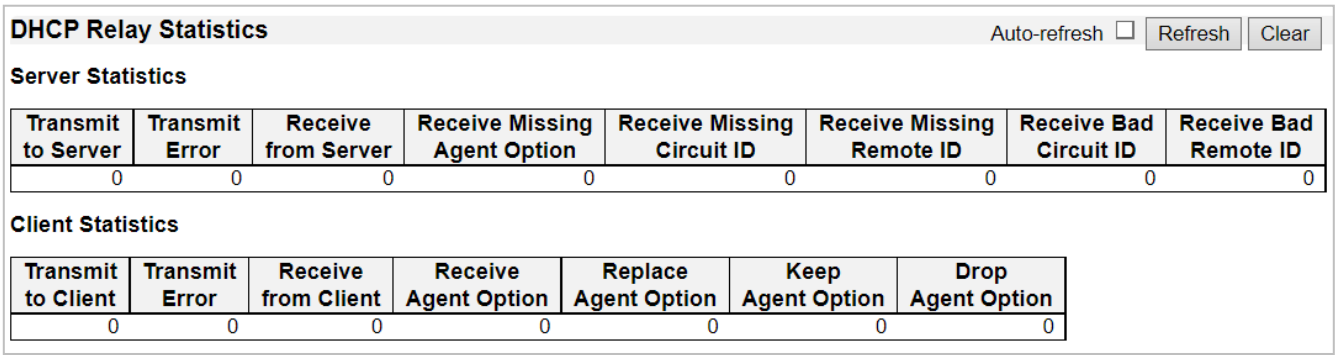
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table.

- **>>:** Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

DHCPv4 > Relay Statistics

Monitor>DHCPv4>Relay Statistics



DHCP Relay Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCP relay.

Server Statistics

Transmit to Server

The number of packets that are relayed from client to server.

Transmit Error

The number of packets that resulted in errors while being sent to clients.

Receive from Server

The number of packets received from server.

Receive Missing Agent Option

The number of packets received without agent information options.

Receive Missing Circuit ID

The number of packets received with the Circuit ID option missing.

Receive Missing Remote ID

The number of packets received with the Remote ID option missing.

Receive Bad Circuit ID

The number of packets whose Circuit ID option did not match known circuit ID.

Receive Bad Remote ID

The number of packets whose Remote ID option did not match known Remote ID.

Client Statistics

Transmit to Client

The number of relayed packets from server to client.

Transmit Error

The number of packets that resulted in error while being sent to servers.

Receive from Client

The number of received packets from server.

Receive Agent Option

The number of received packets with relay agent information option.

Replace Agent Option

The number of packets which were replaced with relay agent information option.

Keep Agent Option

The number of packets whose relay agent information was retained.

Drop Agent Option

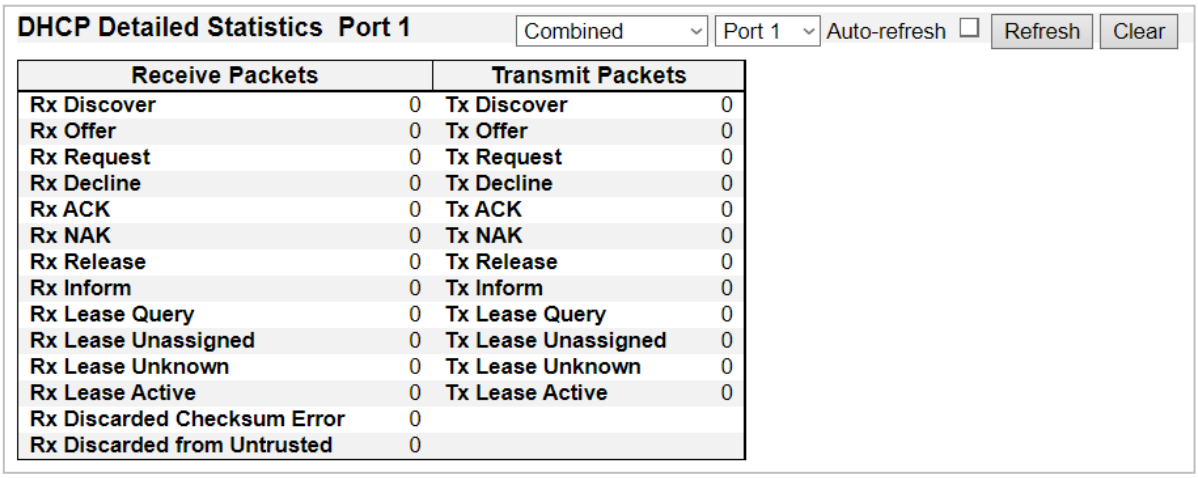
The number of packets that were dropped which were received with relay agent information.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for the selected port.

DHCPv4 > Detailed Statistics

Monitor>DHCPv4>Detailed Statistics



DHCP Detailed Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCP snooping. Notice that the normal forward per-port TX statistics isn't increased if the incoming DHCP packet is done by L3 forwarding mechanism. And clear the statistics on specific port may not take effect on global statistics since it gathers the different layer overview.

Receive and Transmit Packets

Rx and Tx Discover

The number of discover (option 53 with value 1) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx Offer

The number of offer (option 53 with value 2) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx Request

The number of request (option 53 with value 3) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx Decline

The number of decline (option 53 with value 4) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx ACK

The number of ACK (option 53 with value 5) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx NAK

The number of NAK (option 53 with value 6) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx Release

The number of release (option 53 with value 7) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx Inform

The number of inform (option 53 with value 8) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx Lease Query

The number of lease query (option 53 with value 10) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx Lease Unassigned

The number of lease unassigned (option 53 with value 11) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx Lease Unknown

The number of lease unknown (option 53 with value 12) packets received and transmitted.

Rx and Tx Lease Active

The number of lease active (option 53 with value 13) packets received and transmitted.

Rx Discarded Checksum Error

The number of discard packet that IP/UDP checksum is error.

Rx Discarded from Untrusted

The number of discarded packets coming from untrusted port.

Buttons

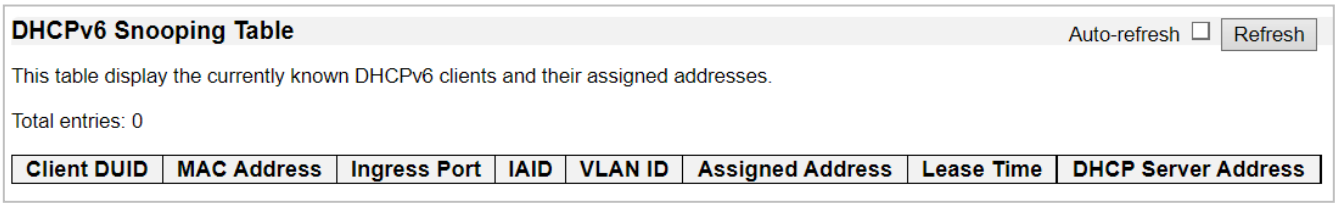
- **Port:** The port select box.
- The DHCP user select box determines which user is affected by clicking the buttons, including:
  - **Combined:**Include Rx Discarded from Untrusted.
  - **Normal Forward:** Just for Normal Forward's packet.
  - **Server:** Just for server's packet.
  - **Client:** Just for client's packet.
  - **Snooping:** Just for snooping's packet.
  - **Relay:** Just for relay's packet.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for the selected port.

Note: The port select box determines which port is affected by clicking the buttons.

Monitor – DHCPv6

DHCPv6 > Snooping Table

Monitor>DHCPv6>Snooping Table



DHCPv6 Snooping Table

This page displays the content of the current DHCPv6 snooping table.

Client DUID

The DHCP Unique Identifier (DUID) for the client. DHCPv6 uses this value to uniquely identify a client host instead of just using the MAC address of one of its interface ports (as DHCPv4 does).

MAC Address

The MAC address for the client interface port that sent the DHCPv6 message.

Ingress Port

The local port on the snooping switch where client messages are received.

IAID

Each client may contain multiple interfaces and may request addresses for each of these in the same DHCPv6 message. The Identity Association ID (IAID) value uniquely identifies the interface in the scope of the client.

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID which is used by the client messages.

Assigned Address

The address assigned to the interface identified by the IAID value.

Lease Time

The lease time associated with the assigned address in seconds.

DHCP Server Address

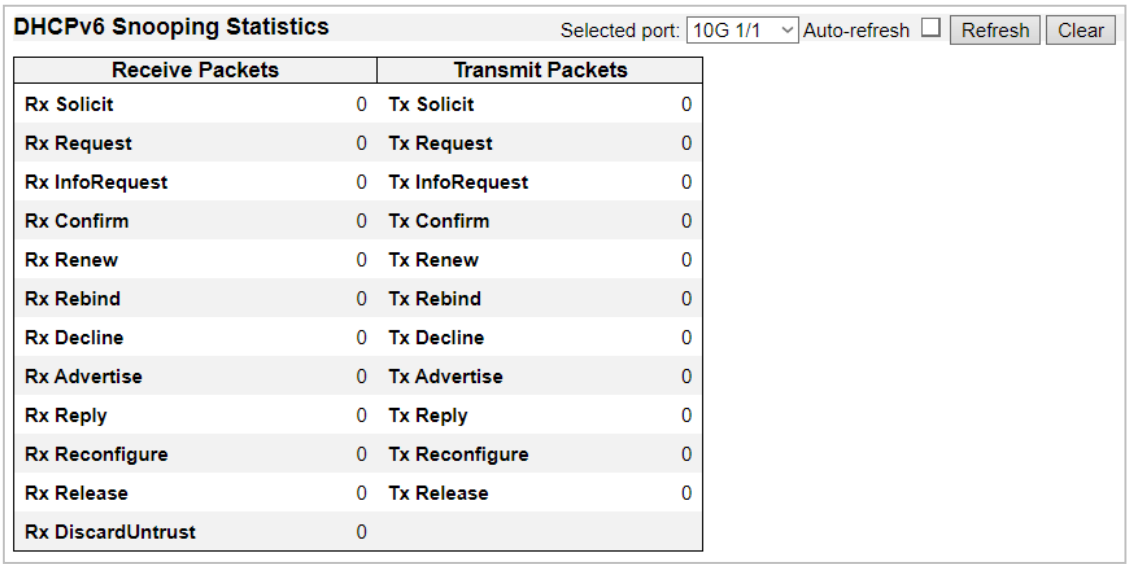
The IPv6 address of the DHCP server which assigned the address to the client.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Updates Click to refresh the page.

DHCPv6 > Snooping Statistics

Monitor>DHCPv6>Snooping Statistics



DHCPv6 Snooping Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCPv6 snooping.

General Receive and Transmit Packets

The page contains both RX and TX counters for all known DHCPv6 message types.

Please refer to RFC 3315 for details on the various DHCPv6 message types.

Untrusted Discards

The *DiscardUntrust* counter indicate the number of received DHCP server packets that has been discarded due to the port being untrusted.

Receive and Transmit Packets

Rx and Tx Solicit

Solicit packets received/transmitted.

Rx and Tx Request

Request packets received/transmitted.

Rx and Tx InfoRequest

InfoRequest packets received/transmitted.

Rx and Tx Confirm

Confirm packets received/transmitted.

Rx and Tx Renew

Renew packets received/transmitted.

Rx and Tx Rebind

Rebind packets received/transmitted.

Rx and Tx Decline

Declince packets received/transmitted.

Rx and Tx Advertise

Advertise packets received/transmitted.

Rx and Tx Reply

Reply packets received/transmitted.

Rx and Tx Reconfigure

Reconfigure packets received/transmitted.

Rx and Tx Release

Release packets received/transmitted.

Rx DiscardUntrust

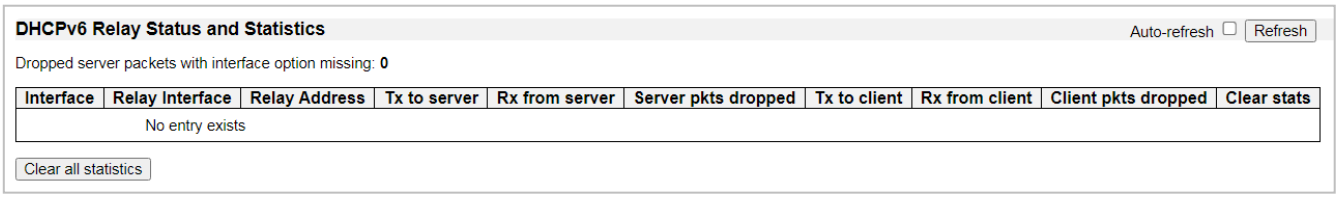
DiscardUntrust packets received/transmitted.

Buttons

- **Selected port:** The port select box determines which port is affected by clicking the buttons.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for the selected port.

DHCPv6 > Relay

Monitor>DHCPv6>Relay



DHCPv6 Relay Status and Statistics

Interface

DHCPv6 Interface.

Relay Interface

DHCPv6 relay interface.

Relay Address

The DHCPv6 relay IP address.

Tx to server

Packets transmitted to server.

Rx from server

Packets received from server.

Server pkts dropped

Packets dropped from server.

Tx to client

Packets transmitted to client.

Rx from client

Packets received from client.

Client pkts dropped

Packets dropped from client.

Clear stats

Clear listed statistics.

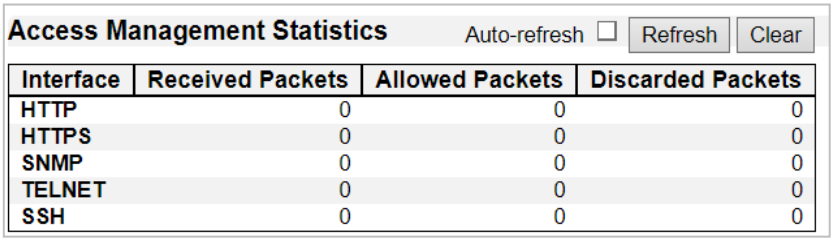
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear All Statistics:** Clear all statistics listed here.

Monitor – Security

Security > Access Management Statistics

Monitor>Security>Access Management Statistics



Access Management Statistics

This page provides statistics for access management.

Interface

The interface type through which the remote host can access the switch.

- **HTTP**
- **HTTPS**
- **SNMP**
- **TELNET**
- **SSH**

Received Packets

Number of received packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.

Allowed Packets

Number of allowed packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.

Discarded Packets

Number of discarded packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.

Buttons

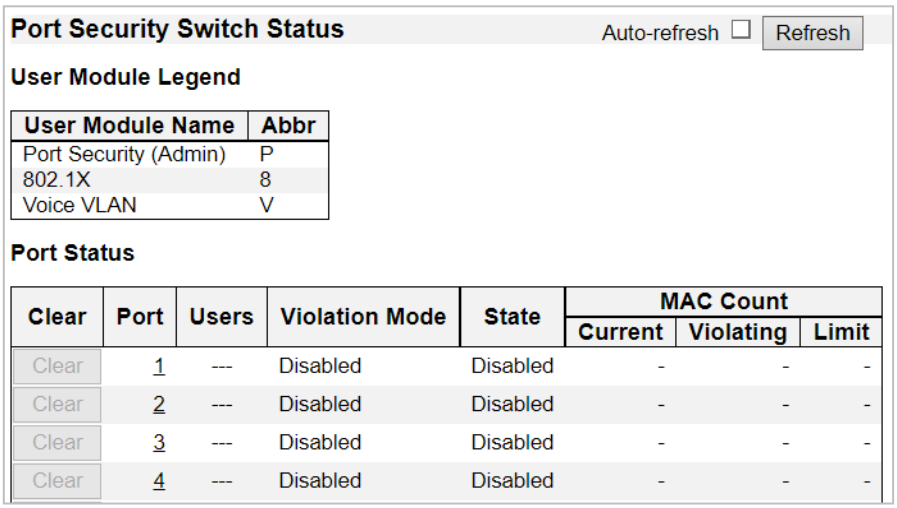
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for the selected port.

Security > Network

Network > Port Security

Port Security > Overview

Monitor>Security>Network>Port Security>Overview



Port Security Switch Status

This page shows the Port Security status. Port Security may be configured both administratively and indirectly through other software modules - the so-called user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it will be blocked until that user module decides otherwise.

The status page is divided into two sections - one with a legend of user modules and one with the actual port status.

User Module Legend

The legend shows all user modules that may request Port Security services.

User Module Name

The full name of a module that may request Port Security services.

- **Port Security (Admin)**
- **802.1X**
- **Voice VLAN**

Abbr

A one-letter abbreviation of the user module. This is used in the Users column in the port status table.

Port Status

The table has one row for each port on the switch and a number of columns, which are:

Clear

Click to remove all MAC addresses on all VLANs on this port. The button is only clickable if number of secured MAC addresses is non-zero.

Port

The port number for which the status applies. Click the port number to see the status for this particular port.

Users

Each of the user modules has a column that shows whether that module has enabled Port Security or not. A '-' means that the corresponding user module is not enabled, whereas a letter indicates that the user module abbreviated by that letter (see Abbr) has enabled port security.

Violation Mode

Shows the configured Violation Mode of the port. It can take one of four values:

- **Disabled**: Port Security is not administratively enabled on this port.
- **Protect**: Port Security is administratively enabled in Protect mode.
- **Restrict**: Port Security is administratively enabled in Restrict mode.
- **Shutdown**: Port Security is administratively enabled in Shutdown mode.

State

Shows the current state of the port. It can take one of four values:

- **Disabled**: No user modules are currently using the Port Security service.
- **Ready**: The Port Security service is in use by at least one user module, and is awaiting frames from unknown MAC addresses to arrive.
- **Limit Reached**: The Port Security service is administratively enabled and the limit is reached.
- **Shut down**: The Port Security service is administratively enabled and the port is shut down. No MAC addresses can be learned on the port until it is administratively re-opened by administratively taking the port down and then back up on the "Configuration→Ports" page. Alternatively, the switch may be booted or reconfigured Port Security-wise.

MAC Count (Current, Violating, Limit)

The three columns indicate the number of currently learned MAC addresses (forwarding as well as blocked), the number of violating MAC address (only counting in Restrict mode) and the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on the port, respectively.

If no user modules are enabled on the port, the Current column will show a dash (-).

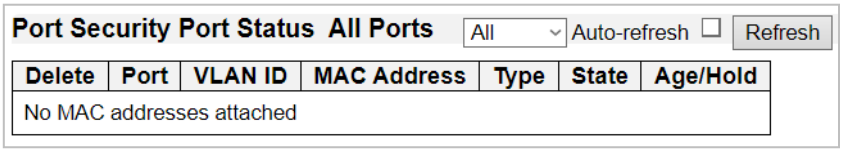
If Port Security is not administratively enabled on the port, the Violating and Limit columns will show a dash (-).

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Port Security > Details

Monitor>Security>Network>Port Security>Details



Port Security Port Status All Ports

This page shows the MAC addresses secured by the Port Security module. Port Security may be configured both administratively and indirectly through other software modules - the so-called user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the Port Security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it will be blocked until that user module decides otherwise.

Notice that if you have added static or sticky MAC addresses, they will show up on this page only if Port Security is enabled on the interface to which they pertain.

Delete

Click to remove this particular MAC addresses from MAC address table. The button is only clickable if the entry type is Dynamic. Use the "Configuration→Security→Port Security→MAC Addresses" page to remove Static and Sticky entries.

Port

If all ports are shown (can be selected through the drop-down box on the top right), this one shows the port to which the MAC address is bound.

VLAN ID & MAC Address

The VLAN ID and MAC address that is seen on this port. If no MAC addresses are learned, a single row stating "No MAC addresses attached" is displayed.

Type

Indicates the type of entry. Takes one of three values:

- **Dynamic:** The entry is learned through learn frames coming to the Port Security module while the port in question is not in sticky mode.
- **Static:** The entry is entered by the end-user through management. Entry is not subject to aging.
- **Sticky:** When the port is in sticky mode, all entries that would otherwise have been learned as dynamic are learned as sticky.

Sticky entries are part of the running-config and can therefore be saved to startup-config. An important aspect of sticky MAC addresses is that they survive link changes (in contrast to Dynamic, which will have to be learned again). They also survive reboots if running-config is saved to startup-config.

State

Indicates whether the corresponding MAC address is violating (administrative user has configured the interface in "Restrict" mode and the MAC address is blocked), blocked, or forwarding.

Age/Hold

If at least one user module has decided to block this MAC address, it will stay in the blocked state until the hold time (measured in seconds) expires. If all user modules have decided to allow this MAC address to forward, and aging is enabled, the Port Security module will periodically check that this MAC address still forwards traffic. If the age period (measured in seconds) expires and no frames have been seen, the MAC address will be removed from the MAC address table. Otherwise a new age period will begin.

If aging is disabled or a user module has decided to hold the MAC address indefinitely, a dash (-) will be shown.

Buttons

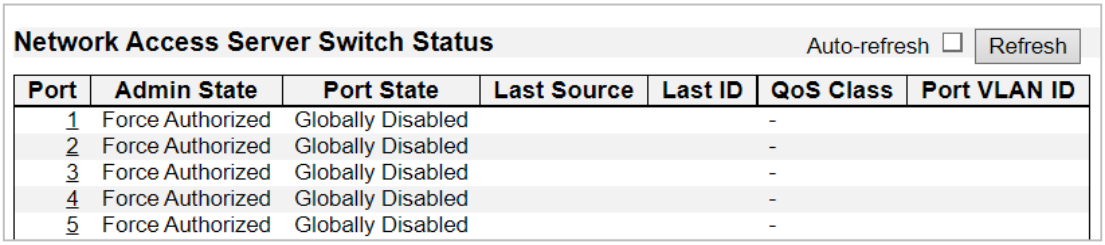
Use the port select box to select which port to show status for.

- **All Ports**: Display all ports.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Network > NAS

NAS > Switch

Monitor>Security>Network>NAS>Switch



Network Access Server Switch Status Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Port	Admin State	Port State	Last Source	Last ID	QoS Class	Port VLAN ID
1	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
2	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
3	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
4	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
5	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	

Network Access Server Switch Status

This page provides an overview of the current NAS port states.

Port

The switch port number. Click to navigate to detailed NAS statistics for this port.

Admin State

The port's current administrative state. Refer to NAS Admin State for a description of possible values.

Port State

The current state of the port. Refer to NAS Port State for a description of the individual states.

Last Source

The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based authentication.

Last ID

The user name (supplicant identity) carried in the most recently received Response Identity EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the source MAC address from the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based authentication.

QoS Class

QoS Class assigned to the port by the RADIUS server if enabled.

Port VLAN ID

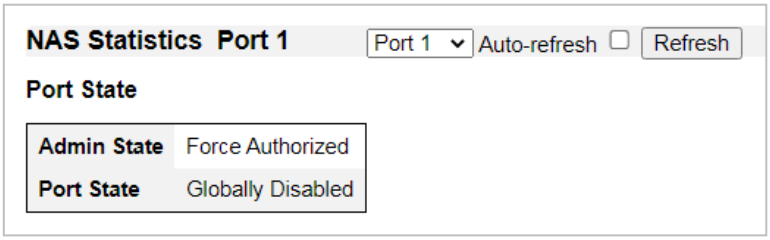
The VLAN ID that NAS has put the port in. The field is blank, if the Port VLAN ID is not overridden by NAS.
If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server, "(RADIUS-assigned)" is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs here.
If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, "(Guest)" is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about Guest VLANs here.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

NAS > Port

Monitor>Security>Network>NAS>Port



NAS Statistics

Port State

Admin State

The port's current administrative state. Refer to NAS Admin State for a description of possible values.

Port State

The current state of the port. Refer to NAS Port State for a description of the individual states.

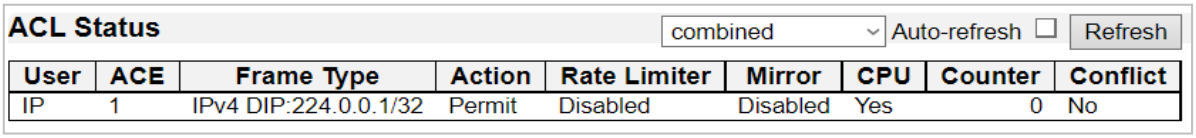
Buttons

Use the port select box to select which port to show status for.

- **Port**: The port select box.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Network > ACL Status

Monitor>Security>Network>ACL Status



ACL Status

This page shows the ACL status by different ACL users. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of ACEs is **512** on each switch.

User

Indicates the ACL user.

ACE

Indicates the ACE ID on local switch.

Frame Type

Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are:

- **Any**: The ACE will match any frame type.
- **EType**: The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based ACE will not get matched by IP and ARP frames.
- **ARP**: The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.
- **IPv4**: The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.
- **IPv4/ICMP**: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.
- **IPv4/UDP**: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.
- **IPv4/TCP**: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.
- **IPv4/Other**: The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.
- **IPv6**: The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.

Action

Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.

- **Permit**: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.
- **Deny**: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.
- **Filter**: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.

Rate Limiter

Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is **1** to **16**. When **Disabled** is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.

Mirror

The port mirroring status on an ACE.

CPU

Forward packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.

Counter

The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.

Conflict

Indicates the hardware status of the specific ACE. The specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations.

Buttons

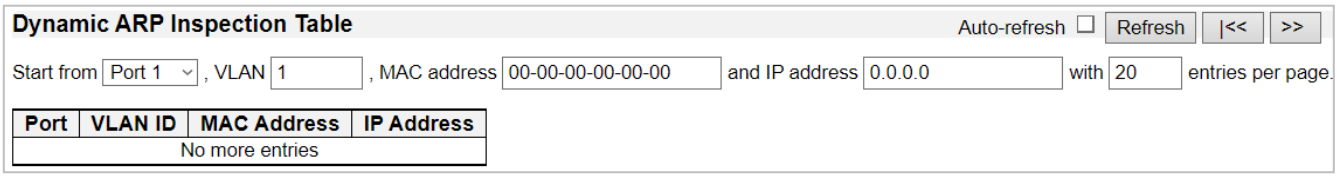
- Use the port select box to select which port to show status for. Options include:



  - **Combined:** All of the ACL entries.
  - **Static:** static ACL entries.
  - **IPSourceGuard:** ACL entries belong IPv4 Source Guard.
  - **IPv6SourceGuard:** ACL entries belong IPv6 Source Guard.
  - **IP:** ACL entries belong IP.
  - **IPMC:** ACL entries belong IPMC profile.
  - **Connectivity Fault Management:** ACL entries belong Connectivity Fault Management.
  - **Automatic (Linear) Protection Switching**: ACL entries belong APS(Automatic Protection Switching).
  - **Ethernet Ring Protection Switching:** ACL entries belong ERPS.
  - **Media Redundancy Protocol**: ACL entries belong MRP(Media Redundancy Protocol).
  - **ARPInspection:** ACL entries belong ARP Inspection.
  - **UPnP:** ACL entries belong UPnP.
  - **PTP:** ACL entries belong PTP.
  - **DHCP:** ACL entries belong DHCP.
  - **DHCP6Snooping:** ACL entries belong DHCPv6 Snooping.
  - **LoopProtect:** ACL entries belong Loop Protect.
  - **LinkOAM**: ACL entries belong Link OAM.
  - **Test:** ACL entries belong Test.
  - **Conflict:** ACL entries belong Conflict.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Network > ARP Inspection

Monitor>Security>Network>ARP Inspection



Dynamic ARP Inspection Table

Entries in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table are shown on this page. The Dynamic ARP Inspection Table contains up to 256 entries, and is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by MAC address, and then by IP address. All dynamic entries are learning from DHCP Snooping.

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic ARP Inspection table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

The "Start from port address", "VLAN", "MAC address" and "IP address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table. Clicking the “Refresh” button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic ARP Inspection Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a “Refresh” button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The “>>|” will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the “|<<” button to start over.

Port

Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.

VLAN ID

VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.

MAC Address

User MAC address of the entry.

IP Address

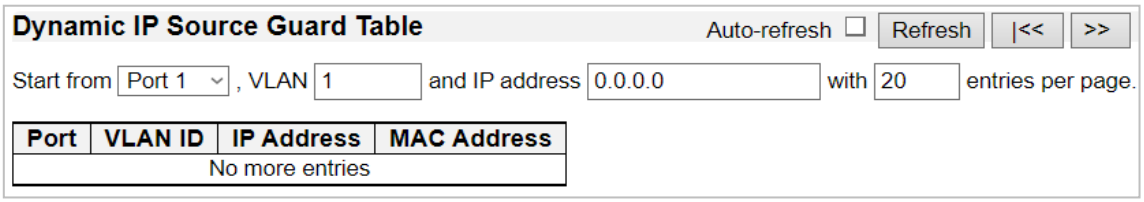
User IP address of the entry.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.
- **>>**: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

Network > IP Source Guard

Monitor>Security>Network>IP Source Guard



Dynamic IP Source Guard Table

Entries in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table are shown on this page. The Dynamic IP Source Guard Table is sorted first by port, then by VLAN ID, then by IP address, and then by MAC address.

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic IP Source Guard table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table.

The "Start from port address", "VLAN" and "IP address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic IP Source Guard Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a "Refresh" button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The ">>" will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "|<<" button to start over.

Port

Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.

VLAN ID

VLAN-ID in which the IP traffic is permitted.

IP Address

User IP address of the entry.

MAC Address

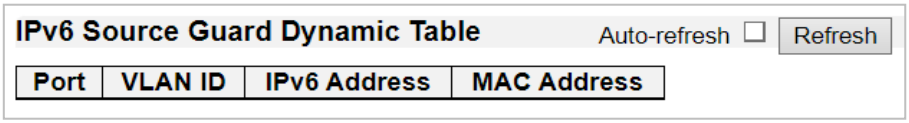
Source MAC address.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table.
- **>>**: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

Network > IPv6 Source Guard

Monitor>Security>Network>IPv6 Source Guard



IPv6 Source Guard Dynamic Table

Entries in the Dynamic IPv6 Source Guard Table are shown on this page.

All dynamic entries are shown in the table which can be scrolled up and down when the number of entries exeeds the space allotted for the table.

Port

Switch Port Number to which the entries are bound.

VLAN ID

VLAN-ID in which the IP traffic is permitted. If no VLAN-ID is associated with the entry, this field shows 0.

IPv6 Address

Source IPv6 address of the entry.

MAC Address

Source MAC address.

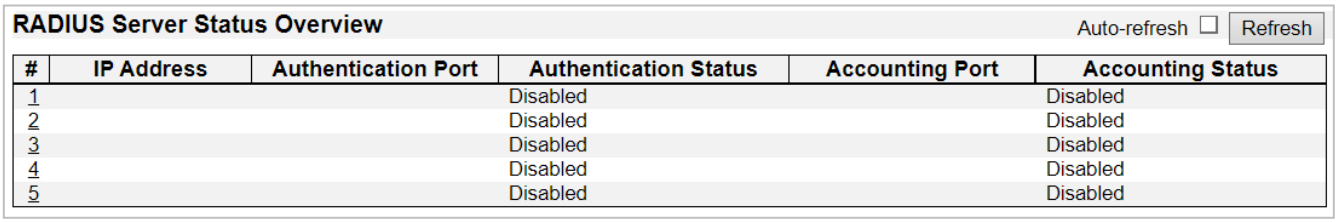
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the display table.

Security > AAA

AAA > RADIUS Overview

Monitor>Security>AAA>RADIUS Overview



RADIUS Server Status Overview

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

#	IP Address	Authentication Port	Authentication Status	Accounting Port	Accounting Status
1			Disabled		Disabled
2			Disabled		Disabled
3			Disabled		Disabled
4			Disabled		Disabled
5			Disabled		Disabled

RADIUS Server Status Overview

This page provides an overview of the status of the RADIUS servers configurable on the Authentication configuration page.

#

The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.

IP Address

The IP address of this server.

Authentication Port

UDP port number for authentication.

Authentication Status

The current status of the server. This field takes one of the following values:

- **Disabled**: The server is disabled.
- **Not Ready**: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.
- **Ready**: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept access attempts.
- **Dead (X seconds left)**: Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.

Accounting Port

UDP port number for accounting.

Accounting Status

The current status of the server. This field takes one of the following values:

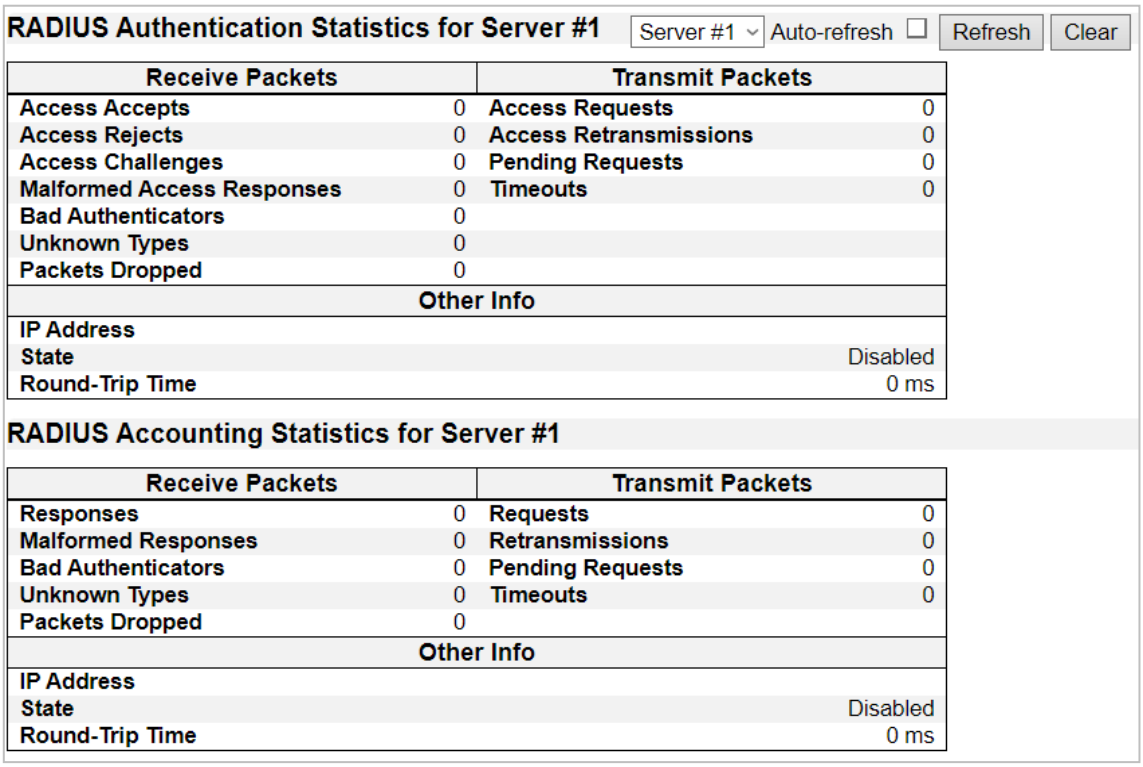
- **Disabled**: The server is disabled.
- **Not Ready**: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.
- **Ready**: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept access attempts.
- **Dead (X seconds left)**: Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

AAA > RADIUS Details

Monitor>Security>AAA>RADIUS Details



RADIUS Authentication Statistics for Server

This page provides detailed statistics for a particular RADIUS server.

The statistics map closely to those specified in RFC4668 - RADIUS Authentication Client MIB.
Use the server select box to switch between the backend servers to show details for.

Receive Packets

RADIUS authentication server packet counter. There are seven receive and four transmit counters.

Access Accepts

The number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.

Access Rejects

The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.

Access Challenges

The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.

Malformed Access Responses

The number of malformed RADIUS Access-Response packets received from the server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or Message Authenticator attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed access responses.

Bad Authenticators

The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets containing invalid authenticators or Message Authenticator attributes received from the server.

Unknown Types

The number of RADIUS packets that were received with unknown types from the server on the authentication port and dropped.

Packets Dropped

The number of RADIUS packets that were received from the server on the authentication port and dropped for some other reason.

Transmit Packets

Access Requests

The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets sent to the server. This does not include retransmissions.

Access Retransmissions

The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets retransmitted to the RADIUS authentication server.

Pending Requests

The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets destined for the server that have not yet timed out or received a response. This variable is incremented when an Access-Request is sent and decremented due to receipt of an Access-Accept, Access-Reject, Access-Challenge, timeout, or retransmission.

Timeouts

The number of authentication timeouts to the server. After a timeout, the client may retry to the same server, send to a different server, or give up. A retry to the same server is counted as a retransmit as well as a timeout. A send to a different server is counted as a Request as well as a timeout.

Other Info

This section contains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip time.

IP Address

IP address and UDP port for the authentication server in question.

State

Shows the state of the server. It takes one of the following values:

- **Disabled:** The selected server is disabled.
- **Not Ready:** The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.
- **Ready:** The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept access attempts.
- **Dead (X seconds left):** Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.

Round-Trip Time

The time interval (measured in milliseconds) between the most recent Access-Reply/Access-Challenge and the Access-Request that matched it from the RADIUS authentication server. The granularity of this measurement is 100 ms. A value of 0 ms indicates that there hasn't been round-trip communication with the server yet.

RADIUS Accounting Statistics for Server

The statistics map closely to those specified in RFC4670 - RADIUS Accounting Client MIB.
Use the server select box to switch between the backend servers to show details for.

Receive Packets

RADIUS accounting server packet counter. There are five receive and four transmit counters.

Responses

The number of RADIUS packets (valid or invalid) received from the server.

Malformed Responses

The number of malformed RADIUS packets received from the server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or unknown types are not included as malformed access responses.

Bad Authenticators

The number of RADIUS packets containing invalid authenticators received from the server.

Unknown Types

The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types that were received from the server on the accounting port.

Packets Dropped

The number of RADIUS packets that were received from the server on the accounting port and dropped for some other reason.

Transmit Packets

Requests

The number of RADIUS packets sent to the server. This does not include retransmissions.

Retransmissions

The number of RADIUS packets retransmitted to the RADIUS accounting server.

Pending Requests

The number of RADIUS packets destined for the server that have not yet timed out or received a response. This variable is incremented when a Request is sent and decremented due to receipt of a Response, timeout, or retransmission.

Timeouts

The number of accounting timeouts to the server. After a timeout, the client may retry to the same server, send to a different server, or give up. A retry to the same server is counted as a retransmit as well as a timeout. A send to a different server is counted as a Request as well as a timeout.

Other Info

This section contains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip time.

IP Address

IP address and UDP port for the accounting server in question.

State

Shows the state of the server. It takes one of the following values:

- **Disabled:** The selected server is disabled.

- **Not Ready:** The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.
- **Ready:** The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept accounting attempts.
- **Dead (X seconds left):** Accounting attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.

Round-Trip Time

The time interval (measured in milliseconds) between the most recent Response and the Request that matched it from the RADIUS accounting server. The granularity of this measurement is 100 ms. A value of 0 ms indicates that there hasn't been round-trip communication with the server yet.

Buttons

Use the server select box to select which port to show status for.

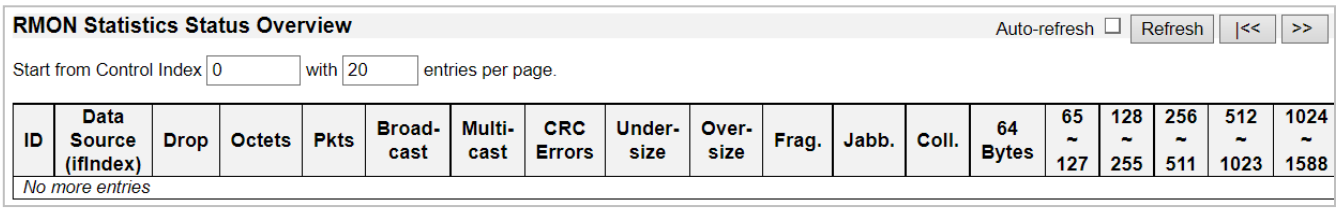
- **Server #:** Choose the server for display.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for the selected port.

Security > Switch

Switch > RMON

RMON > Statistics

Monitor>Security>Switch>RMON>Statistics



RMON Statistics Status Overview

This page provides an overview of RMON Statistics entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Statistics table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Statistics table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest ID found in the Statistics table.

The "Start from Control Index" allows the user to select the starting point in the Statistics table. Clicking the “Refresh” button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest Statistics table match.

The “>>” will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the “|<<” button to start over.

ID

Indicates the index of Statistics entry.

Data Source(ifIndex)

The port ID which wants to be monitored.

Drop

The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.

Octets

The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.

Pkts

The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.

Broad-cast

The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.

Multi-cast

The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.

CRC Errors

The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).

Under-size

The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.

Over-size

The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.

Frag.

The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.

Jabb.

The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.

Coll.

The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.

64 Bytes

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length.

65~127

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 to 127 octets in length.

128~255

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 to 255 octets in length.

256~511

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 to 511 octets in length.

512~1023

The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 to 1023 octets in length.

1024~1588

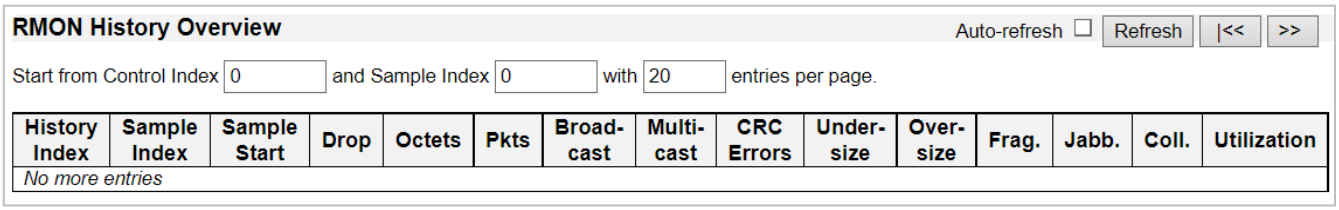
The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 to 1588 octets in length.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **|<<:** Updates the entries, starting from the first available entry ID.
- **>>**: Updates the entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed.

RMON > History

Monitor>Security>Switch>RMON>History



RMON History Overview

This page provides an overview of RMON History entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the History table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the History table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest History Index and Sample Index found in the History table.

The "Start from History Index and Sample Index" allows the user to select the starting point in the History table. Clicking the “Refresh” button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest History table match.

The “>>” will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the “|<<” button to start over.

History Index

Indicates the index of History control entry.

Sample Index

Indicates the index of the data entry associated with the control entry.

Sample Start

The value of sysUpTime at the start of the interval over which this sample was measured.

Drop

The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.

Octets

The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.

Pkts

The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.

Broad-cast

The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.

Multi-cast

The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.

CRC Errors

The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).

Under-size

The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.

Over-size

The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.

Frag.

The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.

Jabb.

The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.

Coll.

The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.

Utilization

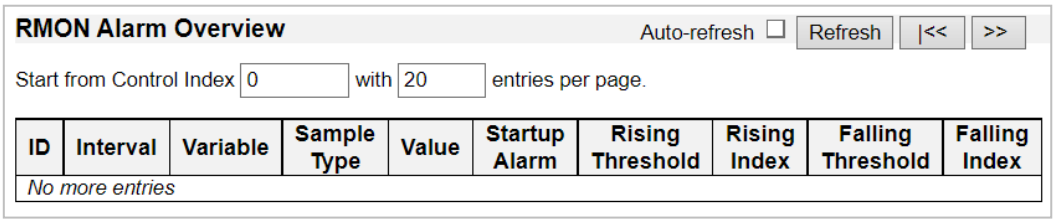
The best estimate of the mean physical layer network utilization on this interface during this sampling interval, in hundredths of a percent.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **|<<:** Updates the entries, starting from the first available entry ID.
- **>>**: Updates the entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed.

RMON > Alarm

Monitor>Security>Switch>RMON>Alarm



RMON Alarm Overview

This page provides an overview of RMON Alarm entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Alarm table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Alarm table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest ID found in the Alarm table.

The "Start from Control Index" allows the user to select the starting point in the Alarm table. Clicking the “Refresh” button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest Alarm table match.

The “>>” will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the “|<<” button to start over.

ID

Indicates the index of Alarm control entry.

Interval

Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold.

Variable

Indicates the particular variable to be sampled

Sample Type

The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds.

Value

The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.

Startup Alarm

The alarm that may be sent when this entry is first set to valid.

Rising Threshold

Rising threshold value.

Rising Index

Rising event index.

Falling Threshold

Falling threshold value.

Falling Index

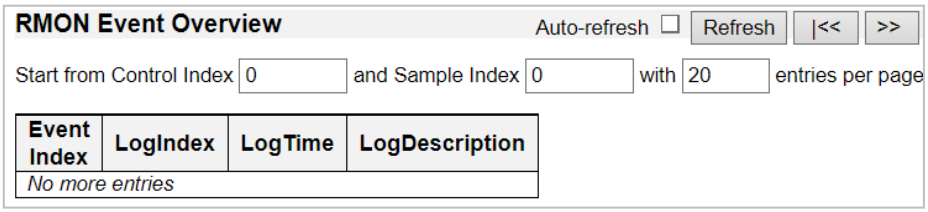
Falling event index.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **|<<:** Updates the entries, starting from the first available entry ID.
- **>>**: Updates the entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed.

RMON > Event

Monitor>Security>Switch>RMON>Event



RMON Event Overview

This page provides an overview of RMON Event table entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Event table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Event table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest Event Index and Log Index found in the Event table.

The "Start from Event Index and Log Index" allows the user to select the starting point in the Event table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest Event table match.

The ">>" will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "|<<" button to start over.

The displayed fields are:

Event Index

Indicates the index of the event entry.

Log Index

Indicates the index of the log entry.

LogTime

Indicates Event log time

LogDescription

Indicates the Event description.

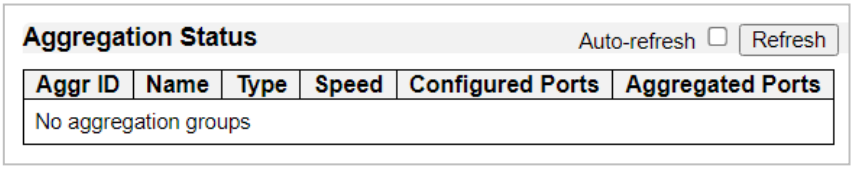
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Event Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest Event Index and Log Index.
- **>>**: Updates the entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed.

Monitor – Aggregation

Aggregation > Status

Monitor>Aggregation>Status



Aggregation Status

This page is used to see the status of ports in Aggregation group.

Aggr ID

The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance.

Name

Name of the Aggregation group ID.

Type

Type of the Aggregation group(Static or LACP).

Speed

Speed of the Aggregation group.

Configured Ports

Configured member ports of the Aggregation group.

Aggregated Ports

Aggregated member ports of the Aggregation group.

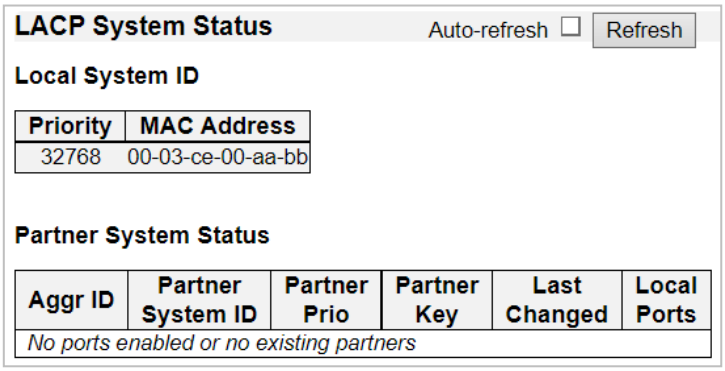
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Aggregation > LACP

LACP > System Status

Monitor>Aggregation>LACP>System Status



LACP System Status

This page provides a status overview for the system-level LACP information.

Local System ID

This table display both the local system priority and the local system MAC address which forms the local LACP System ID.

Priority

LACP priority value.

MAC Address

MAC address of the local switch.

Partner System Status

This table display the partner system information for each LACP aggregation group.

Aggr ID

The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance.

Partner System ID

The system ID (MAC address) of the aggregation partner.

Partner Prio

The priority that the partner has assigned to this aggregation ID.

Partner Key

The Key that the partner has assigned to this aggregation ID.

Last changed

The time since this aggregation changed.

Local Ports

Shows which ports are a part of this aggregation for this switch.

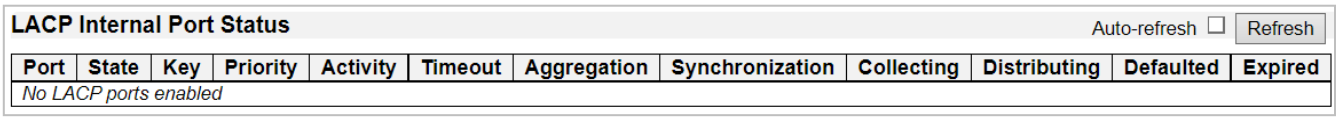
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

LACP > Internal Status

Monitor>Aggregation>LACP>Internal Status



LACP Internal Port Status

This page provides a status overview for the LACP internal (i.e. local system) status for all ports.

Only ports that are part of an LACP group are shown.

Port

The switch port number.

State

The current port state:

- **Down:** The port is not active.
- **Active:** The port is in active state.
- **Standby:** The port is in standby state.

Key

The key assigned to this port. Only ports with the same key can aggregate together.

Priority

The priority assigned to this aggregation group.

Activity

The LACP mode of the group (Active or Passive).

Timeout

The timeout mode configured for the port (Fast or Slow).

Aggregation

Show whether the system considers this link to be "aggregateable"; i.e., a potential candidate for aggregation.

Synchronization

Show whether the system considers this link to be "IN_SYNC"; i.e., it has been allocated to the correct LAG, the group has been associated with a compatible Aggregator, and the identity of the LAG is consistent with the System ID and operational Key information transmitted.

Collecting

Show if collection of incoming frames on this link is enabled.

Distributing

Show if distribution of outgoing frames on this link is enabled.

Defaulted

Show if the Actor's Receive machine is using Defaulted operational Partner information.

Expired

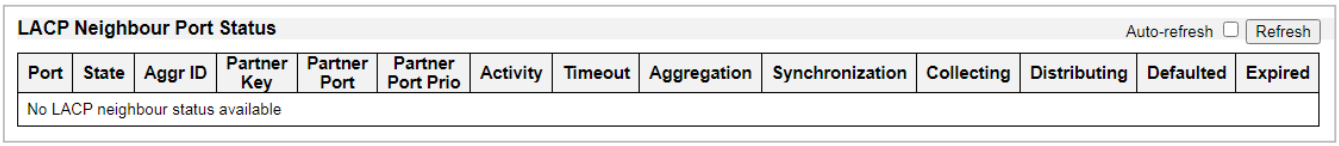
Show if that the Actor's Receive machine is in the EXPIRED state.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

LACP > Neighbour Status

Monitor>Aggregation>LACP>Neighbour Status



LACP Neighbour Port Status

This page provides a status overview for the LACP Neighbour status for all ports.

Only ports that are part of an LACP group are shown.

Port

The switch port number.

State

The current port state:

- **Down:** The port is not active.
- **Active:** The port is in active state.
- **Standby:** The port is in standby state.

Aggr ID

The aggregation group ID which the port is assigned to.

Partner Key

The key assigned to this port by the partner.

Partner Port

The partner port number associated with this link.

Partner Port Priority

The priority assigned to this partner port .

Activity

The LACP mode of the group (Active or Passive).

Timeout

The timeout mode configured for the partner port (Fast or Slow).

Aggregation

Show whether the partner considers this link to be "aggregateable"; i.e., a potential candidate for aggregation.

Synchronization

Show whether the partner considers this link to be "IN_SYNC"; i.e., it has been allocated to the correct LAG, the group has been associated with a compatible Aggregator, and the identity of the LAG is consistent with the System ID and operational Key information transmitted.

Collecting

Show if collection of incoming frames on this link is enabled.

Distributing

Show if distribution of outgoing frames on this link is enabled.

Defaulted

Show if the partners Receive machine is using Defaulted operational Partner information.

Expired

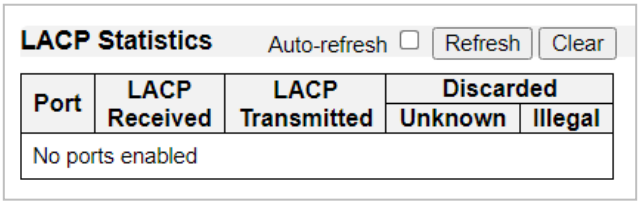
Show if that the partners Receive machine is in the EXPIRED state.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

LACP > Port Statistics

Monitor>Aggregation>LACP>Port Statistics



LACP Statistics

This page provides an overview for LACP statistics for all ports.

Port

The switch port number.

LACP Received

Shows how many LACP frames have been received at each port.

LACP Transmitted

Shows how many LACP frames have been sent from each port.

Discarded

Shows how many unknown or illegal LACP frames have been discarded at each port.

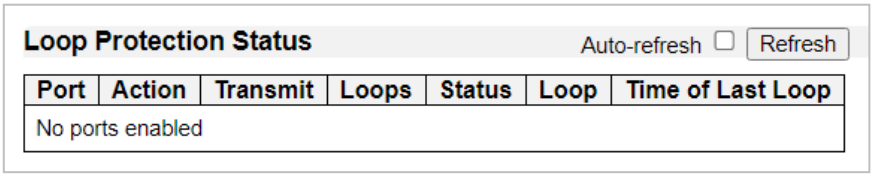
- **Unknown**
- **illegal**

Buttons

- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for the selected port.

Monitor – Loop Protection

Monitor>Loop Protection



Loop Protection Status

This page displays the loop protection port status the ports of the switch.

Port

The switch port number of the logical port.

Action

The currently configured port action.

Transmit

The currently configured port transmit mode.

Loops

The number of loops detected on this port.

Status

The current loop protection status of the port.

Loop

Whether a loop is currently detected on the port.

Time of Last Loop

The time of the last loop event detected.

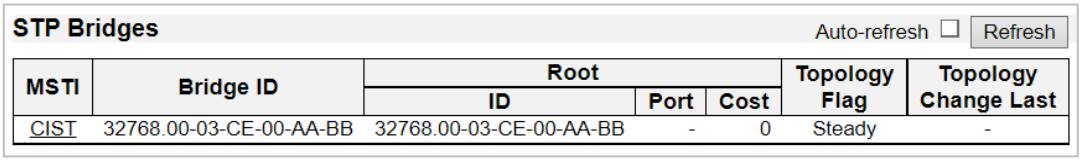
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Monitor – Spanning Tree

Spanning Tree > Bridge Status

Monitor>Spanning Tree>Bridge Status



STP Bridges

This page provides a status overview of all STP bridge instances.

The displayed table contains a row for each STP bridge instance, where the column displays the following information:

MSTI

The Bridge Instance. This is also a link to the STP Detailed Bridge Status.

Bridge ID

The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.

Root ID

The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.

Root Port

The switch port currently assigned the *root* port role.

Root Cost

Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge it is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of the Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge.

Topology Flag

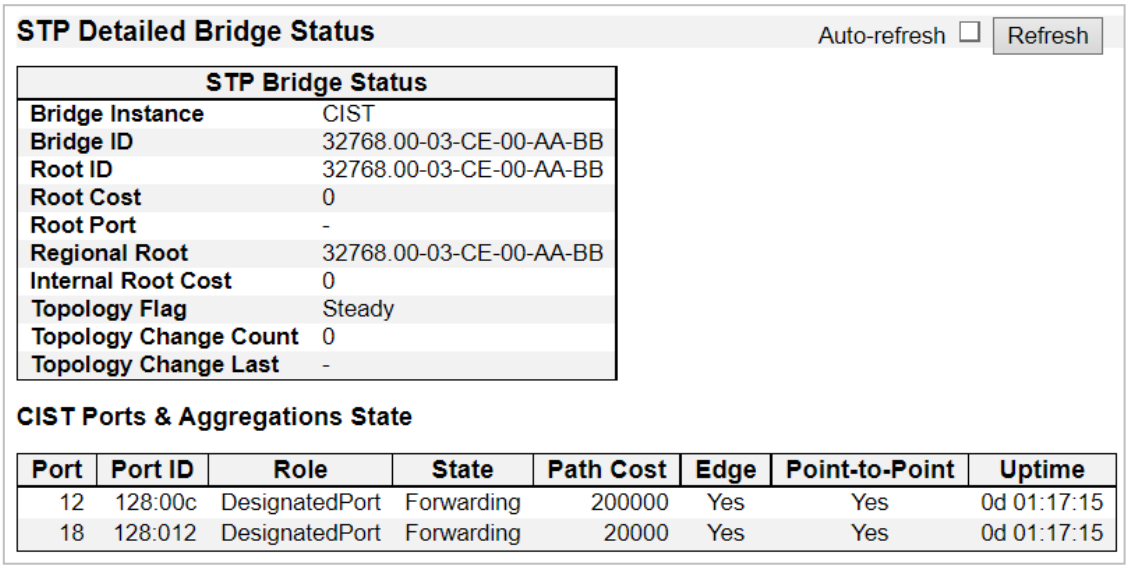
The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.

Topology Change Last

The time since last Topology Change occurred.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.



STP Detailed Bridge Status

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

STP Bridge Status	
Bridge Instance	CIST
Bridge ID	32768.00-03-CE-00-AA-BB
Root ID	32768.00-03-CE-00-AA-BB
Root Cost	0
Root Port	-
Regional Root	32768.00-03-CE-00-AA-BB
Internal Root Cost	0
Topology Flag	Steady
Topology Change Count	0
Topology Change Last	-

CIST Ports & Aggregations State

Port	Port ID	Role	State	Path Cost	Edge	Point-to-Point	Uptime
12	128:00c	DesignatedPort	Forwarding	200000	Yes	Yes	0d 01:17:15
18	128:012	DesignatedPort	Forwarding	20000	Yes	Yes	0d 01:17:15

STP Detailed Bridge Status

This page provides detailed information on a single STP bridge instance, along with port state for all active ports associated.

The page contains two tables with the following information:

STP Bridge Status

Bridge Instance

The Bridge instance - **CIST**, **MST1**, ...

Bridge ID

The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.

Root ID

The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.

Root Cost

Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge this is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of the Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge.

Root Port

The switch port currently assigned the *root* port role.

Regional Root

The Bridge ID of the currently elected regional root bridge, inside the MSTP region of this bridge. *(For the CIST instance only)*.

Internal Root Cost

The Regional Root Path Cost. For the Regional Root Bridge this is zero. For all other CIST instances in the same MSTP region, it is the sum of the Internal Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Internal Root Bridge. *(For the CIST instance only)*.

Topology Flag

The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.

Topology Change Count

The number of times where the topology change flag has been set (during a one-second interval).

Topology Change Last

The time passed since the Topology Flag was last set.

CIST Ports & Aggregations State

Port

The switch port number of the logical STP port.

Port ID

The port id as used by the STP protocol. This is the priority part and the logical port index of the bridge port.

Role

The current STP port role. The port role can be one of the following values: **AlternatePort BackupPort RootPort DesignatedPort**.

State

The current STP port state. The port state can be one of the following values: **Discarding Learning Forwarding**.

Path Cost

The current STP port path cost. This will either be a value computed from the **Auto** setting, or any explicitly configured value.

Edge

The current STP port (operational) Edge Flag. An Edge Port is a switch port to which no Bridges are attached. The flag may be automatically computed or explicitly configured. Each Edge Port transits directly to the Forwarding Port State, since there is no possibility of it participating in a loop.

Point-to-Point

The current STP port point-to-point flag. A point-to-point port connects to a non-shared LAN media. The flag may be automatically computed or explicitly configured. The point-to-point properties of a port affect how fast it can transit to STP state.

Uptime

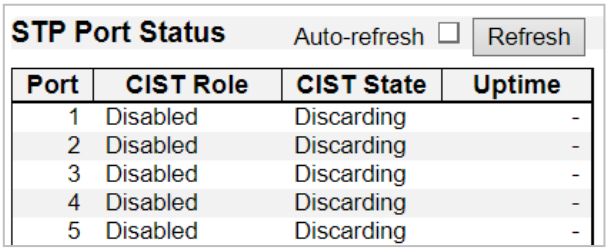
The time since the bridge port was last initialized.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Spanning Tree > Port Status

Monitor>Spanning Tree>Port Status



STP Port Status Auto-refresh Refresh

Port	CIST Role	CIST State	Uptime
1	Disabled	Discarding	-
2	Disabled	Discarding	-
3	Disabled	Discarding	-
4	Disabled	Discarding	-
5	Disabled	Discarding	-

STP Port Status

This page displays the STP CIST port status for physical ports of the switch.

Port

The switch port number of the logical STP port.

CIST Role

The current STP port role of the CIST port. The port role can be one of the following values: Alternate Port, Backup Port, Root Port, Designated Port, Disabled.

CIST State

The current STP port state of the CIST port. The port state can be one of the following values: Discarding, Learning, and Forwarding.

Uptime

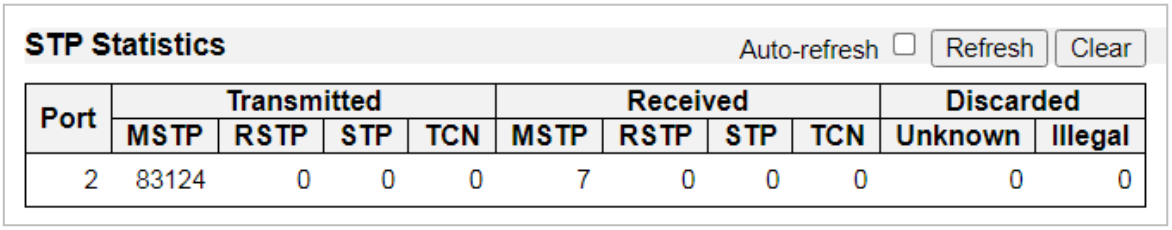
The time since the bridge port was last initialized.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page..

Spanning Tree > Port Statistics

Monitor>Spanning Tree>Port Statistics



STP Statistics

This page displays the STP port statistics counters of bridge ports in the switch.

Port

The switch port number of the logical STP port.

MSTP

The number of MSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.

RSTP

The number of RSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.

STP

The number of legacy STP Configuration BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.

TCN

The number of (legacy) Topology Change Notification BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.

Discarded Unknown

The number of unknown Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.

Discarded Illegal

The number of illegal Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.

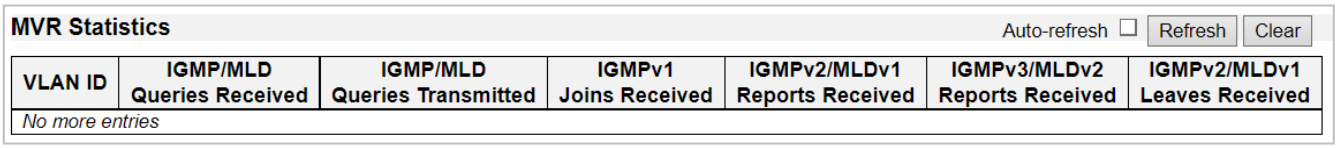
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for the selected port.

Monitor – MVR

MVR > Statistics

Monitor>MVR>Statistics



MVR Statistics

This page provides MVR Statistics information.

VLAN ID

The Multicast VLAN ID.

IGMP/MLD Queries Received

The number of Received Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.

IGMP/MLD Queries Transmitted

The number of Transmitted Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.

IGMPv1 Joins Received

The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's.

IGMPv2/MLDv1 Report's Received

The number of Received IGMPv2 Join's and MLDv1 Report's, respectively.

IGMPv3/MLDv2 Report's Received

The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's and MLDv2 Report's, respectively.

IGMPv2/MLDv1 Leave's Received

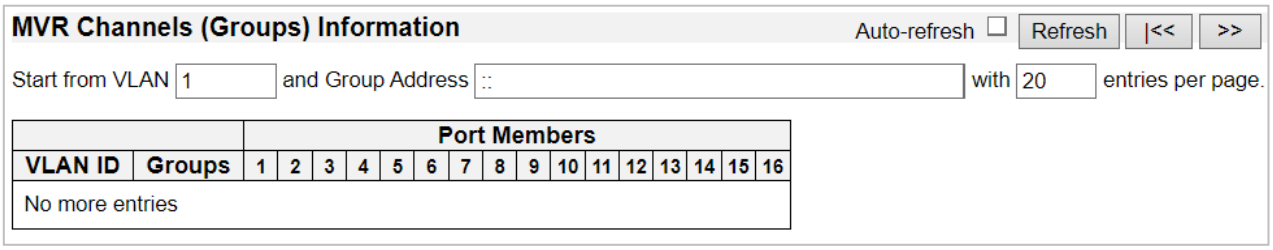
The number of Received IGMPv2 Leave's and MLDv1 Done's, respectively.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters for the selected port.

MVR > MVR Channel Groups

Monitor>MVR>MVR Channel Groups



MVR Channels (Groups) Information

Entries in the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table are shown on this page. The MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table is sorted first by VLAN ID, and then by group.

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MVR Group table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "Group Address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a "Refresh" button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The ">>" will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "|<<" button to start over.

VLAN ID

VLAN ID of the group.

Groups

Group ID of the group displayed.

Port Members

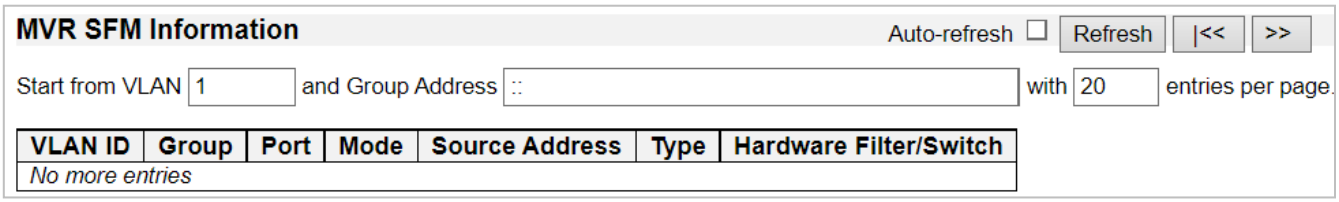
Ports under this group.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table.
- **>>**: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

MVR > MVR SFM Information

Monitor>MVR>MVR SFM Information



MVR SFM Information

Entries in the MVR SFM Information Table are shown on this page. The MVR SFM (Source-Filtered Multicast) Information Table also contains the SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) information. This table is sorted first by VLAN ID, then by group, and then by Port. Different source addresses belong to the same group are treated as single entry.

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MVR SFM Information Table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MVR SFM Information Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "Group Address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MVR SFM Information Table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MVR SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a "Refresh" button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The ">>" will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "|<<" button to start over.

VLAN ID

VLAN ID of the group.

Group

Group address of the group displayed.

Port

Switch port number.

Mode

Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address) basis. It can be either Include or Exclude.

Source Address

IP Address of the source.
Currently, the maximum number of IP source address for filtering (per group) is 8.
When there is no any source filtering address, the text "None" is shown in the Source Address field.

Type

Indicates the Type. It can be either Allow or Deny.

Hardware Filter/Switch

Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv4/IPv6 address could be handled by chip or not.

Buttons

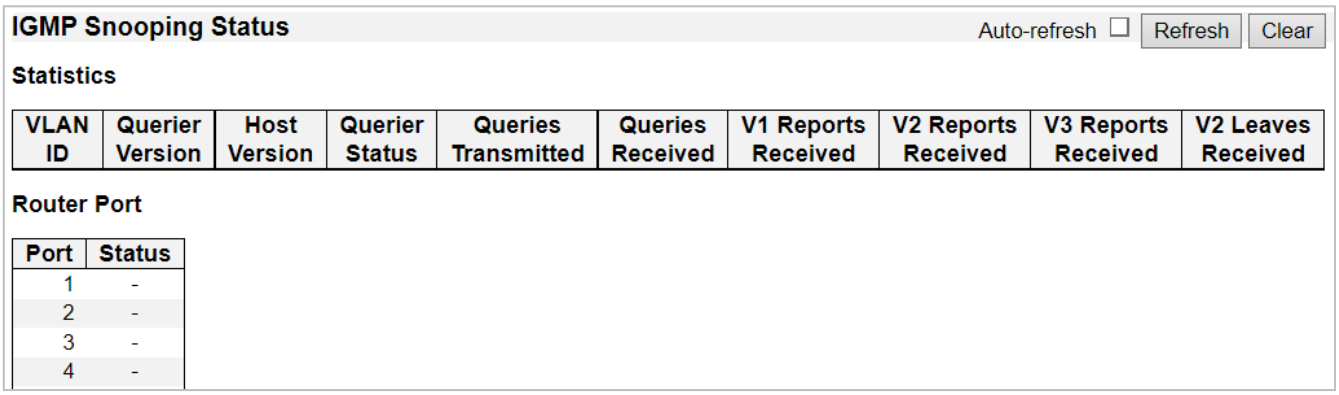
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MVR SFM Information Table.
- **>>**: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

Monitor – IPMC

IPMC > IGMP Snooping

IGMP Snooping > Status

Monitor>IPMC>IGMP Snooping>Status



IGMP Snooping Status

This page provides IGMP Snooping status.

Statistics

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID of the entry.

Querier Version

Working Querier Version currently.

Host Version

Working Host Version currently.

Querier Status

Shows the Querier status is "ACTIVE" or "IDLE".
"DISABLE" denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.

Queries Transmitted

The number of Transmitted Queries.

Queries Received

The number of Received Queries.

V1 Reports Received

The number of Received V1 Reports.

V2 Reports Received

The number of Received V2 Reports.

V3 Reports Received

The number of Received V3 Reports.

V2 Leaves Received

The number of Received V2 Leaves.

Router Port

Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier.

Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port.

Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port.

Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port.

Port

Switch port number.

Status

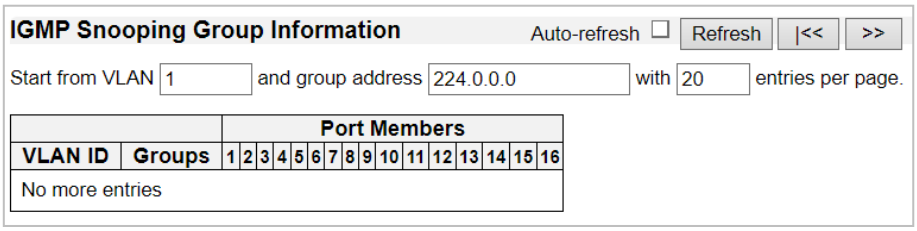
Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.
- **Clear:** Clears all Statistics counters.

IGMP Snooping > Groups Information

Monitor>IPMC>IGMP Snooping>Groups Information



IGMP Snooping Group Information

Entries in the IGMP Group Table are shown on this page. The IGMP Group Table is sorted first by VLAN ID, and then by group.

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the IGMP Group table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the IGMP Group Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "group" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the IGMP Group Table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next IGMP Group Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a "Refresh" button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The ">>" will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "|<<" button to start over.

VLAN ID

VLAN ID of the group.

Groups

Group address of the group displayed.

Port Members

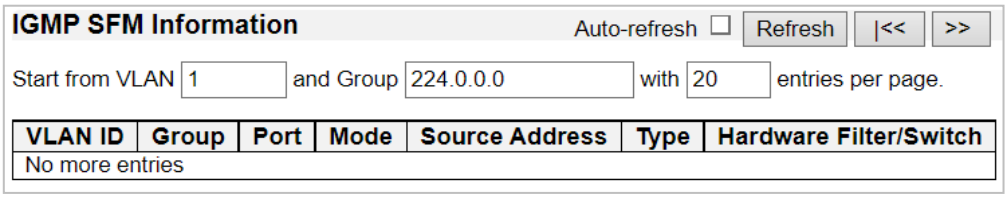
Ports under this group.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.
- **|<<:** Updates the table, starting with the first entry in the IGMP Group Table.
- **>>**: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

IGMP Snooping > IPv4 SFM Information

Monitor>IPMC>IGMP Snooping>IPv4 SFM Information



IGMP SFM Information

Entries in the IGMP SFM Information Table are shown on this page. The IGMP SFM (Source-Filtered Multicast) Information Table also contains the SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) information. This table is sorted first by VLAN ID, then by group, and then by Port. Different source addresses belong to the same group are treated as single entry.

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the IGMP SFM Information table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the IGMP SFM Information Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "group" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the IGMP SFM Information Table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next IGMP SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a "Refresh" button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The ">>" will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "|<<" button to start over.

VLAN ID

VLAN ID of the group.

Group

Group address of the group displayed.

Port

Switch port number.

Mode

Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address) basis. It can be either Include or Exclude.

Source Address

IP Address of the source.

Currently, the maximum number of IPv4 source address for filtering (per group) is 8.
When there is no any source filtering address, the text "None" is shown in the Source Address field.

Type

Indicates the Type. It can be either Allow or Deny.

Hardware Filter/Switch

Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv4 address could be handled by chip or not.

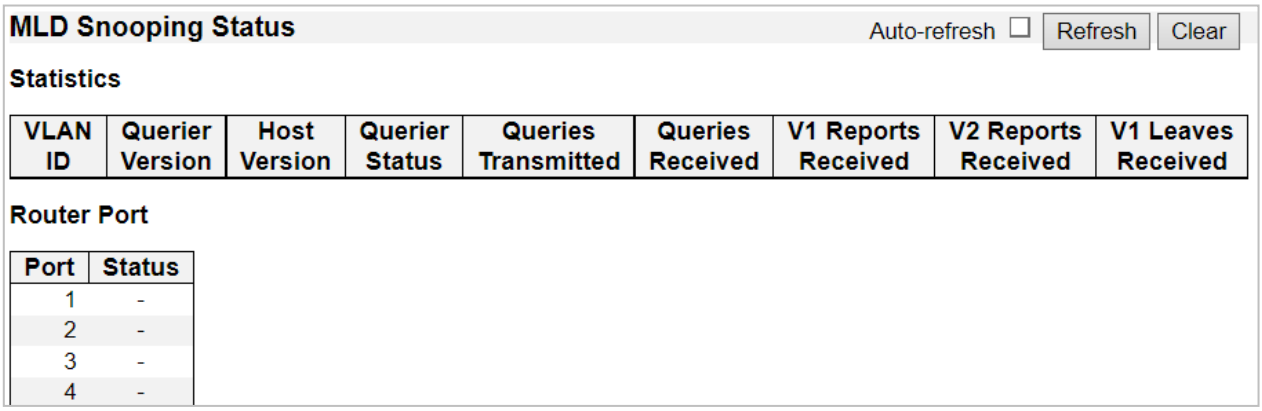
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the IGMP SFM Information Table.
- **>>**: Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

IPMC > MLD Snooping

MLD Snooping > Status

Monitor>IPMC>MLD Snooping>Status



MLD Snooping Status

This page provides MLD Snooping status.

VLAN ID

The VLAN ID of the entry.

Querier Version

Working Querier Version currently.

Host Version

Working Host Version currently.

Querier Status

Shows the Querier status is "ACTIVE" or "IDLE".

"DISABLE" denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.

Queries Transmitted

The number of Transmitted Queries.

Queries Received

The number of Received Queries.

V1 Reports Received

The number of Received V1 Reports.

V2 Reports Received

The number of Received V2 Reports.

V1 Leaves Received

The number of Received V1 Leaves.

Router Port

Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or MLD querier.

Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port.

Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port.

Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port.

Port

Switch port number.

Status

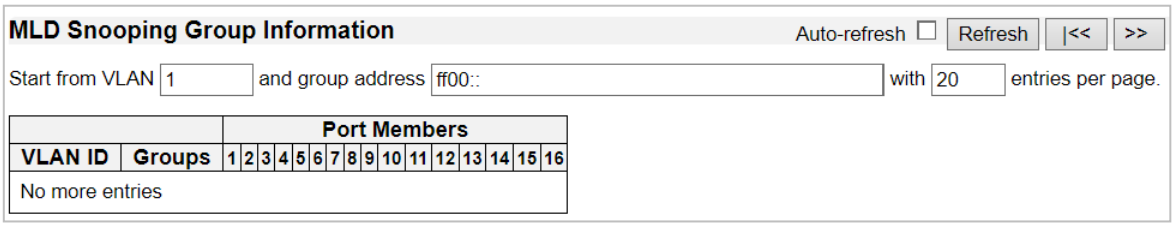
Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear:** Clears all Statistics counters.

MLD Snooping > Groups Information

Monitor>IPMC>MLD Snooping>Groups Information



MLD Snooping Group Information

Entries in the MLD Group Table are shown on this page. The MLD Group Table is sorted first by VLAN ID, and then by group.

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MLD Group table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MLD Group Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "group" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MLD Group Table. Clicking the "Refresh" button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MLD Group Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a "Refresh" button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The ">>" will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the "|<<" button to start over.

VLAN ID

VLAN ID of the group.

Groups

Group address of the group displayed.

Port Members

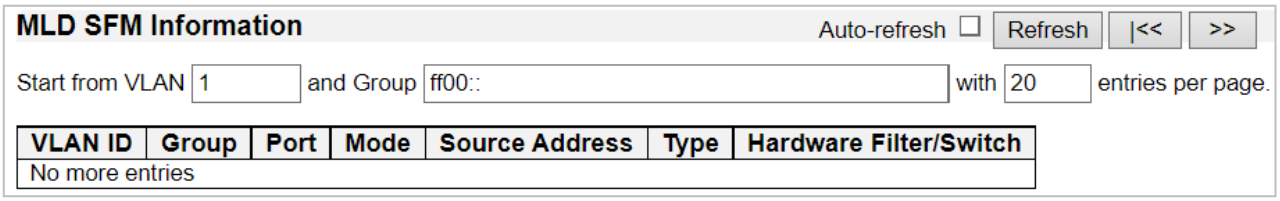
Ports under this group.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.
- **|<<:** Updates the table, starting with the first entry in the MLD Group Table.
- **>>**: Updates the entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed.

MLD Snooping > IPv6 SFM Information

Monitor>IPMC>MLD Snooping>IPv6 SFM Information



MLD SFM Information

Entries in the MLD SFM Information Table are shown on this page. The MLD SFM (Source-Filtered Multicast) Information Table also contains the SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) information. This table is sorted first by VLAN ID, then by group, and then by Port. Different source addresses belong to the same group are treated as single entry.

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MLD SFM Information table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MLD SFM Information Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "group" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MLD SFM Information Table. Clicking the “Refresh” button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MLD SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a “Refresh” button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The “>>” will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the “|<<” button to start over.

VLAN ID

VLAN ID of the group.

Group

Group address of the group displayed.

Port

Switch port number.

Mode

Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address) basis. It can be either Include or Exclude.

Source Address

IP Address of the source.
Currently, the maximum number of IPv6 source address for filtering (per group) is 8.
When there is no any source filtering address, the text "None" is shown in the Source Address field.

Type

Indicates the Type. It can be either Allow or Deny.

Hardware Filter/Switch

Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv6 address could be handled by chip or not.

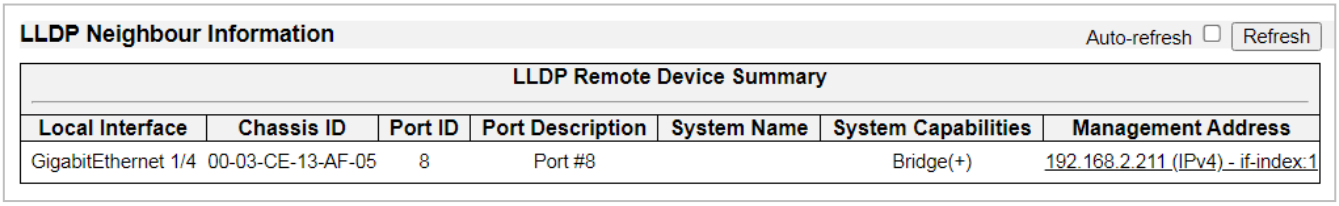
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MLD SFM Information Table.
- **>>**: Updates the entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed.

Monitor – LLDP

LLDP > Neighbours

Monitor>LLDP>Neighbours



LLDP Neighbour Information

This page provides a status overview for all LLDP Neighbours. The displayed table contains a row for each interface on which an LLDP Neighbour is detected. The columns hold the following information:

Local Interface

The interface on which the LLDP frame was received.

Chassis ID

The **Chassis ID** is the identification of the Neighbour's LLDP frames.

Port ID

The **Port ID** is the identification of the Neighbour port.

Port Description

Port Description is the port description advertised by the Neighbour unit.

System Name

System Name is the name advertised by the Neighbour unit.

System Capabilities

System Capabilities describes the Neighbour unit's capabilities. The possible capabilities are:

1. Other
2. Repeater
3. Bridge
4. WLAN Access Point
5. Router
6. Telephone
7. DOCSIS cable device
8. Station only
9. Reserved

When a capability is enabled, the capability is followed by (+). If the capability is disabled, the capability is followed by (-).

Management Address

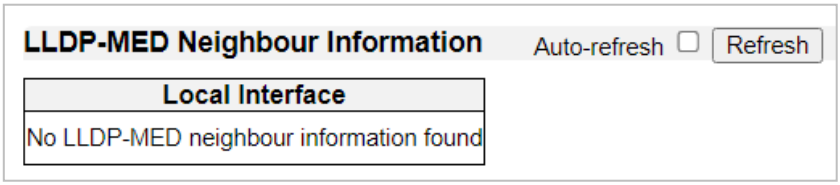
Management Address is the Neighbour unit's address that is used for higher layer entities to assist discovery by the network management. This could for instance hold the Neighbour's IP address.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh**: Click to refresh the page.

LLDP > LLDP-MED Neighbours

Monitor>LLDP>LLDP-MED Neighbours



LLDP-MED Neighbour Information

This page provides a status overview of all LLDP-MED Neighbours. The displayed table contains a row for each interface on which an LLDP Neighbour is detected. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED. The columns hold the following information:

Local Interface

The interface on which the LLDP frame was received.

Device Type

LLDP-MED Devices are comprised of two primary **Device Types**: Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices.

LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device Definition

LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, provide access to the IEEE 802 based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices. An LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device is a LAN access device based on any of the following technologies:

1. LAN Switch/Router
2. IEEE 802.1 Bridge
3. IEEE 802.3 Repeater (included for historical reasons)
4. IEEE 802.11 Wireless Access Point
5. Any device that supports the IEEE 802.1AB and MED extensions defined by TIA-1057 and can relay IEEE 802 frames via any method.

LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Definition

LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, are located at the IEEE 802 LAN network edge, and participate in IP communication service using the LLDP-MED framework.

Within the LLDP-MED Endpoint Device category, the LLDP-MED scheme is broken into further Endpoint Device Classes, as defined in the following.

Each LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Class is defined to build upon the capabilities defined for the previous Endpoint Device Class. For-example will any LLDP-MED Endpoint Device claiming compliance as a Media Endpoint (Class II) also support all aspects of TIA-1057 applicable to Generic Endpoints (Class I), and any LLDP-MED Endpoint Device claiming compliance as a Communication Device (Class III) will also support all aspects of TIA-1057 applicable to both Media Endpoints (Class II) and Generic Endpoints (Class I).

LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I)

The LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that require the base LLDP discovery services defined in TIA-1057, however do not support IP media or act as an end-user communication appliance. Such devices may include (but are not limited to) IP

Communication Controllers, other communication related servers, or any device requiring basic services as defined in TIA-1057.

Discovery services defined in this class include LAN configuration, device location, network policy, power management, and inventory management.

LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II)

The LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that have IP media capabilities however may or may not be associated with a particular end user. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint Class (Class I), and are extended to include aspects related to media streaming. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) Voice / Media Gateways, Conference Bridges, Media Servers, and similar.

Discovery services defined in this class include media-type-specific network layer policy discovery.

LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III)

The LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that act as end user communication appliances supporting IP media. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint (Class I) and Media Endpoint (Class II) classes, and are extended to include aspects related to end user devices. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) end user communication appliances, such as IP Phones, PC-based softphones, or other communication appliances that directly support the end user.

Discovery services defined in this class include provision of location identifier (including ECS / E911 information), embedded L2 switch support, inventory management.

LLDP-MED Capabilities

LLDP-MED Capabilities describes the Neighbour unit's LLDP-MED capabilities. The possible capabilities are:

1. LLDP-MED capabilities
2. Network Policy
3. Location Identification
4. Extended Power via MDI - PSE
5. Extended Power via MDI - PD
6. Inventory
7. Reserved

Application Type

Application Type indicating the primary function of the application(s) defined for this network policy, advertised by an Endpoint or Network Connectivity Device. The possible application types are shown below.

1. Voice - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications.
2. Voice Signalling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signalling than for the voice media.

3. Guest Voice - to support a separate limited feature-set voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services.
4. Guest Voice Signalling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signalling than for the guest voice media.
5. Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops.
6. Video Conferencing - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services.
7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type.
8. Video Signalling - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signalling than for the video media.

Policy

Policy indicates that an Endpoint Device wants to explicitly advertise that the policy is required by the device. Can be either Defined or Unknown

- **Unknown:** The network policy for the specified application type is currently unknown.
- **Defined:** The network policy is defined (known).

TAG

TAG is indicative of whether the specified application type is using a tagged or an untagged VLAN. Can be Tagged or Untagged.

- **Untagged:** The device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003.
- **Tagged:** The device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format.

VLAN ID

VLAN ID is the VLAN identifier (VID) for the interface as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003. A value of 1 through 4094 is used to define a valid VLAN ID. A value of 0 (Priority Tagged) is used if the device is using priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003, meaning that only the IEEE 802.1D priority level is significant and the default PVID of the ingress interface is used instead.

Priority

Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. One of the eight priority levels (0 through 7).

DSCP

DSCP is the DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. Contain one of 64 code point values (0 through 63).

Auto-negotiation

Auto-negotiation identifies if MAC/PHY auto-negotiation is supported by the link partner.

Auto-negotiation status

Auto-negotiation status identifies if auto-negotiation is currently enabled at the link partner. If **Auto-negotiation** is supported and **Auto-negotiation status** is disabled, the 802.3 PMD operating mode

will be determined the operational MAU type (Media Attachment Unit type) field value rather than by auto-negotiation.

Auto-negotiation Capabilities

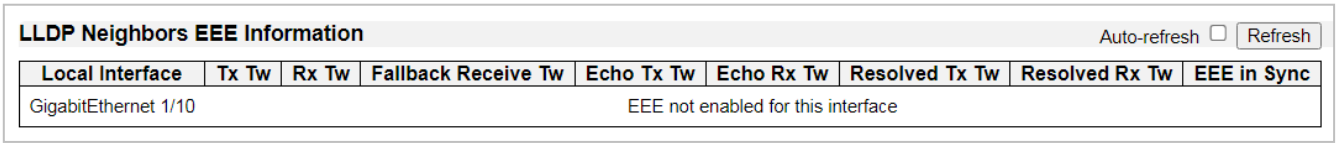
Auto-negotiation Capabilities shows the link partners MAC/PHY capabilities.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

LLDP > EEE

Monitor>LLDP>EEE



LLDP Neighbours EEE Information

By using EEE power savings can be achieved at the expense of traffic latency. This latency occurs due to that the circuits EEE turn off to save power, need time to boot up before sending traffic over the link. This time is called "wakeup time". To achieve minimal latency, devices can use LLDP to exchange information about their respective tx and rx "wakeup time ", as a way to agree upon the minimum wakeup time they need.

This page provides an overview of EEE information exchanged by LLDP.

The displayed table contains a row for each interface.

If the interface does not supports EEE, then it displays as "EEE not supported for this interface".

If EEE is not enabled on particular interface, then it displays as "EEE not enabled for this interface".

If the link partner doesn't supports EEE, then it displays as "Link partner is not EEE capable.

The columns hold the following information:

Local Interface

The interface at which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.

Tx Tw

The link partner's maximum time that transmit path can hold-off sending data after deassertion of LPI.

Rx Tw

The link partner's time that receiver would like the transmitter to hold-off to allow time for the receiver to wake from sleep.

Fallback Receive Tw

The link partner's fallback receive Tw.

A receiving link partner may inform the transmitter of an alternate desired Tw_sys_tx. Since a receiving link partner is likely to have discrete levels for savings, this provides the transmitter with additional information that it may use for a more efficient allocation. Systems that do not implement this option default the value to be the same as that of the Receive Tw_sys_tx.

Echo Tx Tw

The link partner's Echo Tx Tw value.

The respective echo values shall be defined as the local link partners reflection (echo) of the remote link partners respective values. When a local link partner receives its echoed values from the remote link partner it can determine whether or not the remote link partner has received, registered and processed its most recent values. For example, if the local link partner receives echoed parameters that do not match the values in its local MIB, then the local link partner infers that the remote link partners request was based on stale information.

Echo Rx Tw

The link partner's Echo Rx Tw value.

Resolved Tx Tw

The resolved Tx Tw for this link. Note : NOT the link partner

The resolved value that is the actual "tx wakeup time " used for this link (based on EEE information exchanged via LLDP).

Resolved Rx Tw

The resolved Rx Tw for this link. Note: NOT the link partner

The resolved value that is the actual "tx wakeup time" used for this link (based on EEE information exchanged via LLDP).

EEE in Sync

Shows whether the switch and the link partner have agreed on wake times.

Red - Switch and link partner have not agreed on wakeup times.

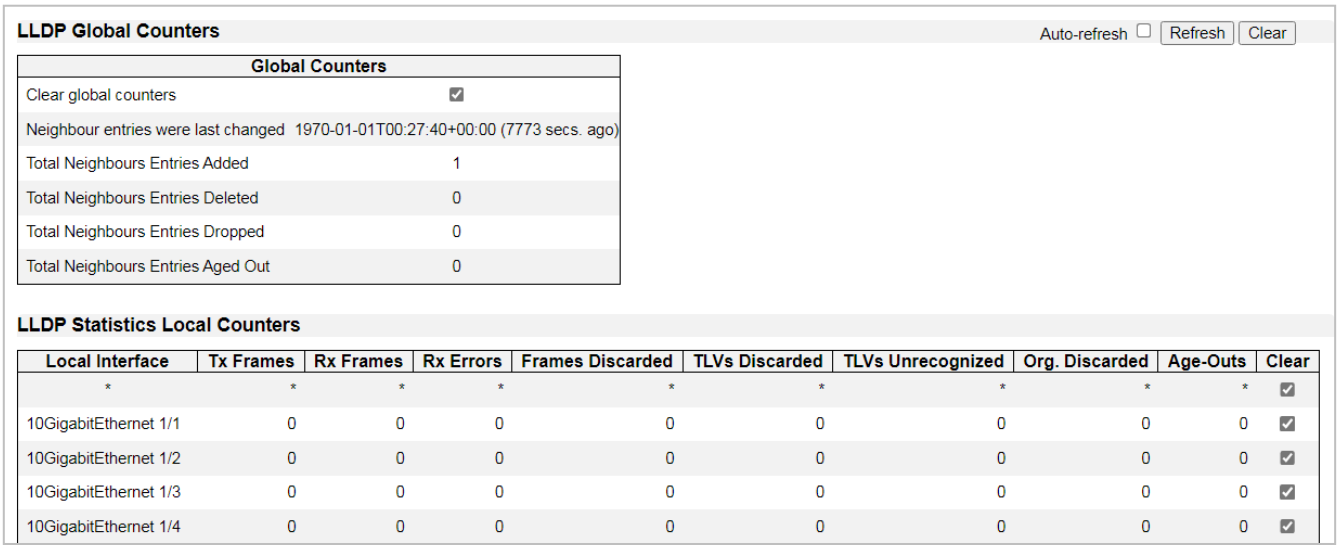
Green - Switch and link partner have agreed on wakeup times.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

LLDP > Port Statistics

Monitor>LLDP>Port Statistics



LLDP Global Counters Auto-refresh Refresh Clear

Global Counters	
Clear global counters	
Neighbour entries were last changed	1970-01-01T00:27:40+00:00 (7773 secs. ago)
Total Neighbours Entries Added	1
Total Neighbours Entries Deleted	0
Total Neighbours Entries Dropped	0
Total Neighbours Entries Aged Out	0

LLDP Statistics Local Counters

Local Interface	Tx Frames	Rx Frames	Rx Errors	Frames Discarded	TLVs Discarded	TLVs Unrecognized	Org. Discarded	Age-Outs	Clear
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
10GigabitEthernet 1/1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
10GigabitEthernet 1/2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
10GigabitEthernet 1/3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
10GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

LLDP Global Counters

This page provides an overview of all LLDP traffic.

Two types of counters are shown. **Global counters** are counters that refer to the whole switch, while **local counters** refer to per interface counters for the currently selected switch.

Global Counters

Clear global counters

If checked the global counters are cleared when is pressed.

Neighbour entries were last changed

Shows the time when the last entry was last deleted or added. It also shows the time elapsed since the last change was detected.

Total Neighbours Entries Added

Shows the number of new entries added since switch reboot.

Total Neighbours Entries Deleted

Shows the number of new entries deleted since switch reboot.

Total Neighbours Entries Dropped

Shows the number of LLDP frames dropped due to the entry table being full.

Total Neighbours Entries Aged Out

Shows the number of entries deleted due to Time-To-Live expiring.

LLDP Statistics Local Counters

The displayed table contains a row for each interface. The columns hold the following information:

Local Interface

The interface on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.

Tx Frames

The number of LLDP frames transmitted on the interface.

Rx Frames

The number of LLDP frames received on the interface.

Rx Errors

The number of received LLDP frames containing some kind of error.

Frames Discarded

If a LLDP frame is received on a interface, and the switch's internal table has run full, the LLDP frame is counted and discarded. This situation is known as "Too Many Neighbours" in the LLDP standard. LLDP frames require a new entry in the table when the Chassis ID or Remote Port ID is not already contained within the table. Entries are removed from the table when a given interface's link is down, an LLDP shutdown frame is received, or when the entry ages out.

TLVs Discarded

Each LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information, known as TLVs (TLV is short for "Type Length Value"). If a TLV is malformed, it is counted and discarded.

TLVs Unrecognized

The number of well-formed TLVs, but with an unknown type value.

Org. Discarded

If LLDP frame is received with an organizationally TLV, but the TLV is not supported the TLV is discarded and counted.

Age-Outs

Each LLDP frame contains information about how long time the LLDP information is valid (age-out time). If no new LLDP frame is received within the age out time, the LLDP information is removed, and the **Age-Out** counter is incremented.

Clear

Check this check-box and press the “Clear” button to clear counters for that selected port.

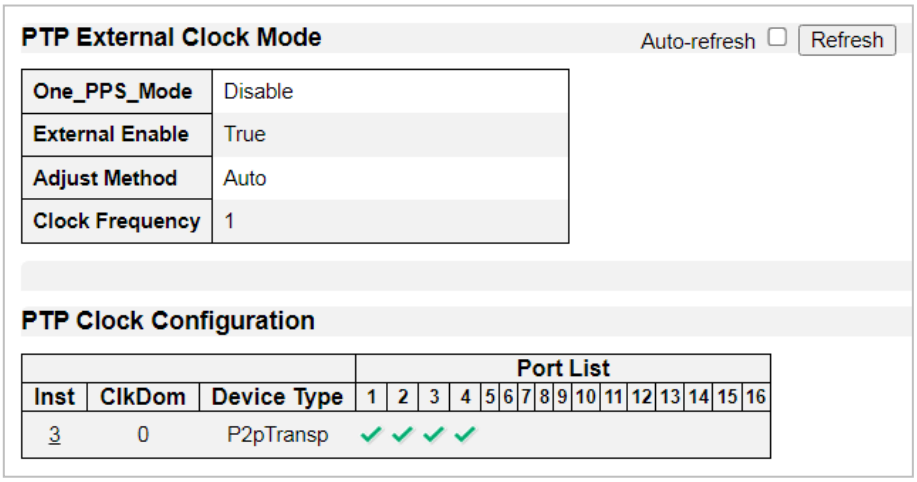
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear:** Clears the counters which have the corresponding checkbox checked.

Monitor – PTP

PTP > PTP

Monitor>PTP>PTP



PTP External Clock Mode

This page allows the user to inspect the current PTP clock settings.

One_PPS_Mode

Shows the current One_pps_mode configured.

- **Disable:** Disable the 1 pps clock in/out-put
- **Output:** Enable the 1 pps clock output
- **Input:** Enable the 1 pps clock input
- **OutInput:** Enable 1PPS output and input (Jaguar1 only)

External Enable

This Selection box will allow you to configure the External Clock output.

The following values are possible:

- **False:** Disable the external clock output
- **True:** Enable the external clock output

Adjust Method

This Selection box will allow you to configure the Frequency adjustment configuration.

- **Auto:** AUTO Select clock control, based on PTP profile and available HW resources.
- **LTC:** Select Local Time Counter (LTC) frequency control

Clock Frequency

This will allow to set the Clock Frequency.

The possible range of values are 1 - 25000000 (1 - 25MHz)

PTP Clock Configuration

Inst

Indicates the Instance of a particular Clock Instance [0..3].

Click on the Clock Instance number to monitor the Clock details.

ClkDom

Indicates the Clock domain used by the Instance of a particular Clock Instance [0..3].

Device Type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance.

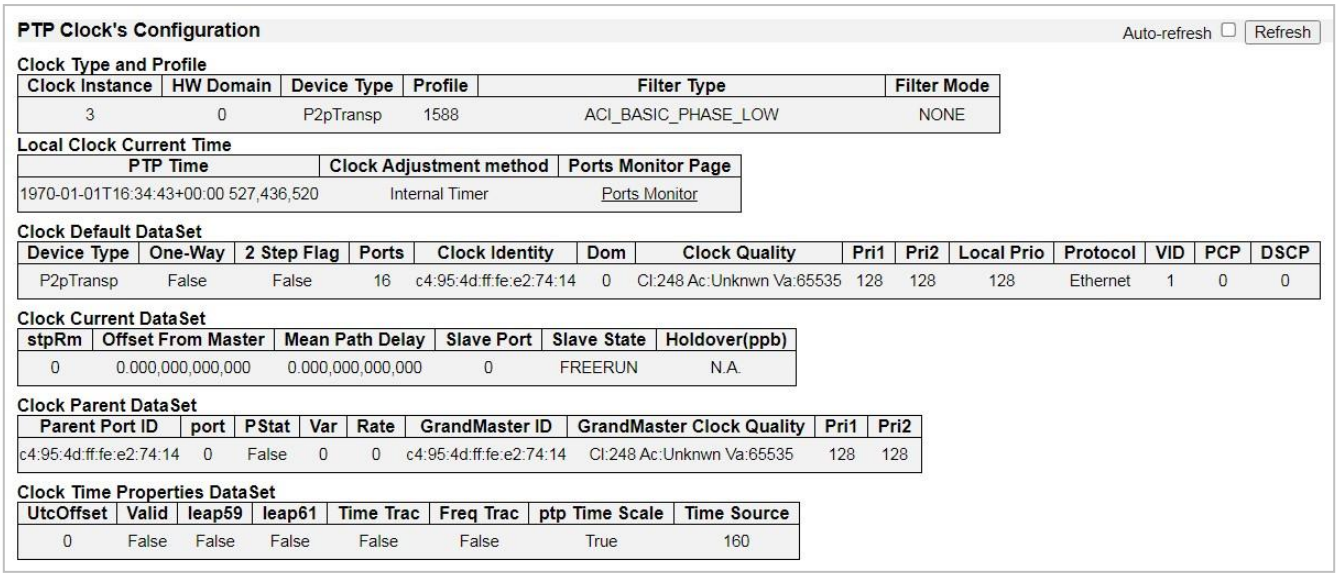
- **P2p Transp:** Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- **E2e Transp:** Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.

Port List

Shows the ports configured for that Clock Instance.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.



PTP Clock's Configuration

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Clock Type and Profile

Clock Instance	HW Domain	Device Type	Profile	Filter Type	Filter Mode
3	0	P2pTransp	1588	ACI_BASIC_PHASE_LOW	NONE

Local Clock Current Time

PTP Time	Clock Adjustment method	Ports Monitor Page
1970-01-01T16:34:43+00:00 527,436,520	Internal Timer	Ports Monitor

Clock Default DataSet

Device Type	One-Way	2 Step Flag	Ports	Clock Identity	Dom	Clock Quality	Pri1	Pri2	Local Prio	Protocol	VID	PCP	DSCP
P2pTransp	False	False	16	c4:95:4d:ff:fe:e2:74:14	0	Cl:248 Ac:Unknwn Va:65535	128	128	128	Ethernet	1	0	0

Clock Current DataSet

stpRm	Offset From Master	Mean Path Delay	Slave Port	Slave State	Holdover(ppb)
0	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000	0	FREERUN	N.A.

Clock Parent DataSet

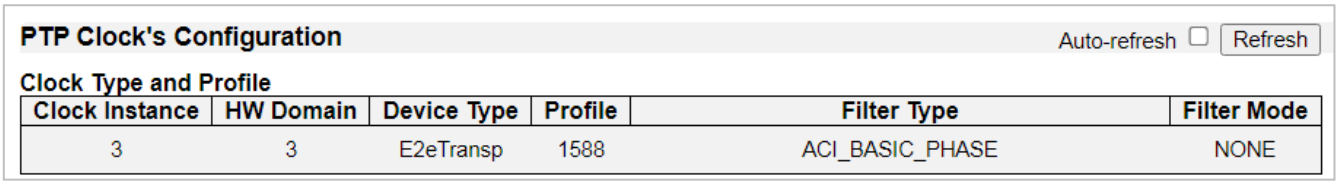
Parent Port ID	port	PStat	Var	Rate	GrandMaster ID	GrandMaster Clock Quality	Pri1	Pri2
c4:95:4d:ff:fe:e2:74:14	0	False	0	0	c4:95:4d:ff:fe:e2:74:14	Cl:248 Ac:Unknwn Va:65535	128	128

Clock Time Properties DataSet

UtcOffset	Valid	leap59	leap61	Time Trac	Freq Trac	ptp Time Scale	Time Source
0	False	False	False	False	False	True	160

PTP Clock's Configuration

This page allows the user to inspect the current PTP clock settings.



PTP Clock's Configuration

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Clock Type and Profile

Clock Instance	HW Domain	Device Type	Profile	Filter Type	Filter Mode
3	3	E2eTransp	1588	ACI_BASIC_PHASE	NONE

Clock Type and Profile

Clock Instance

Indicates the instance number of a particular Clock Instance [0..3].

HW Domain

Indicates the HW clock domain used by the clock.

Device Type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance.

- **P2p Transp:** Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- **E2e Transp:** Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.

Profile

Indicates the profile used by the clock.

- **No Profile:** No profile is chosen
- **1588:** IEEE 1588 profile
- **G8265.1:** G8265.1 profile
- **G8275.1:** G8275.1 profile

Filter Type

The PTP filter type determines should match the operating conditions of the network and the PTP profile.

Filter Types			
PTP Profile	**SyncE enabled(hybrid)**	**Filter type**	**Description**
1588	No	ACI_BASIC_PHASE	Requires PTP Sync and Delay_req frame rate of 16 fps or higher.
1588	No	ACI_BASIC_PHASE_LOW	Use when the PTP Sync and Delay_req frame rate is between 1 fps to 16 fps.
None	No	ACI_BC_FULL_ON_PATH_FREQ	Used for Syntonized TC with basic filter.

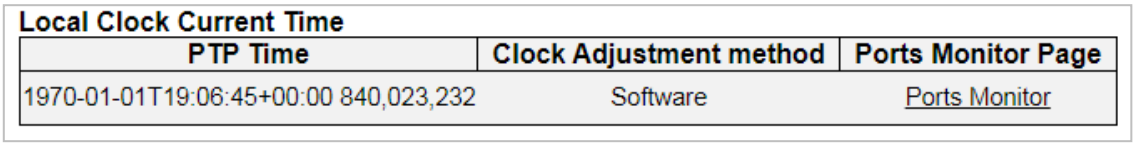
Filter Mode

Filter mode according to Synce selector state, adjustment method filter type and profile.

- **NONE**：No servo is active.
- **HYBRID**：Servo in hybrid mode.
- **ELEC**：Servo in Electrical mode.
- **PACKET**：Servo in Packet mode.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh：** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh：** Click to refresh the page immediately.



Local Clock Current Time

PTP Time	Clock Adjustment method	Ports Monitor Page
1970-01-01T19:06:45+00:00 840,023,232	Software	Ports Monitor

Local Clock Current Time

Show local clock data.

PTP Time

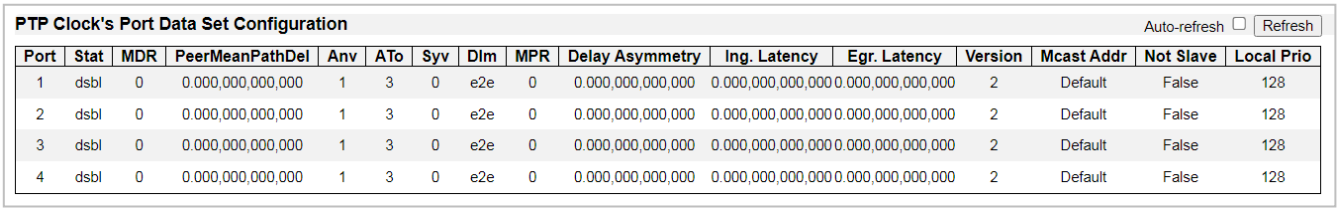
Shows the actual PTP time with nanosecond resolution.

Clock Adjustment Method

Shows the actual clock adjustment method. The method depends on the available hardware.

Ports Monitor Page

Click to monitor the port data set for the ports assigned to this clock instance.



PTP Clock's Port Data Set Configuration

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Port	Stat	MDR	PeerMeanPathDel	Anv	ATo	Syv	Dlm	MPR	Delay Asymmetry	Ing. Latency	Egr. Latency	Version	Mcast Addr	Not Slave	Local Prio
1	dsbl	0	0.000,000,000,000	1	3	0	e2e	0	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000	2	Default	False	128
2	dsbl	0	0.000,000,000,000	1	3	0	e2e	0	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000	2	Default	False	128
3	dsbl	0	0.000,000,000,000	1	3	0	e2e	0	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000	2	Default	False	128
4	dsbl	0	0.000,000,000,000	1	3	0	e2e	0	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000	2	Default	False	128

PTP Clock's Port Data Set Configuration

The port data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard.

Port

Port number [1..max port no]

Stat

Current state of the port.

MDR

log Min Delay Req Interval: The delay request interval announced by the master.

Peer Mean Path Del

The path delay measured by the port in P2P mode. In E2E mode this value is 0

Anv

The interval for issuing announce messages in master state

ATo

The timeout for receiving announce messages on the port

Syv

The interval for issuing sync messages in master

Dlm

The delay mechanism used for the port:

- **e2e** : End to end delay measurement

- **p2p :** Peer to peer delay measurement

MPR

The interval for issuing Delay_Req messages for the port in E2e mode. This value is announced from the master to the slave in an announce message. The value is reflected in the MDR field in the Slave

The interval for issuing Pdelay_Req messages for the port in P2P mode

Note: The interpretation of this parameter has changed from release 2.40. In earlier versions the value was interpreted relative to the Sync interval, this was a violation of the standard, so now the value is interpreted as an interval. I.e. MPR = 0 => 1 Delay_Req pr sec, independent of the Sync rate.

Delay Asymmetry

The transmission delay asymmetry for a link. See IEEE 1588 Section 7.4.2 Communication path asymmetry

Ing. latency

Ingress latency measured in ns, as defined in IEEE 1588 Section 7.3.4.2.

Egr. Latency

Egress latency measured in ns, as defined in IEEE 1588 Section 7.3.4.2.

Version

Configured destinaton address for multicast packets (PTP default or LinkLocal)

Mcast Addr

Configured destinaton address for multicast packets (PTP default or LinkLocal)

Not Slave

TRUE indicates that this interface cannot enter slave mode

Local Prio

1-255, priority used in the 8275.1 BMCA

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page immediately.

Clock Default DataSet

Device Type	One-Way	2 Step Flag	Ports	Clock Identity	Dom	Clock Quality	Pri1	Pri2	Local Prio	Protocol	VID	PCP	DSCP
E2eTransp	False	False	16	c4:95:4d:ff:fe:e2:74:14	0	Cl:248 Ac:Unknwn Va:65535	128	128	128	Ethernet	1	0	0

Clock Default Data Set

The clock default data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. It holds three groups of data: the static members defined at clock creation time, the dynamic members defined by the system, and configurable members which can be set here.

Device Type

Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance.

- **P2p Transp:** Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent Clock.
- **E2e Transp:** Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent Clock.

One-Way

If true, one-way measurements are used. This parameter applies only to a slave. In one-way mode no delay measurements are performed, i.e. this is applicable only if frequency synchronization is needed. The master always responds to delay requests.

2 Step Flag

True if two-step Sync events and Pdelay_Resp events are used

Ports

The total number of physical ports in the node

Clock Identity

It shows unique clock identifier

Dom

Clock domain [0..127].

Clock Quality

The clock quality is determined by the system, and holds 3 parts: Clock Class, Clock Accuracy and OffsetScaledLog Variance as defined in IEEE1588.

The Clock Accuracy values are defined in IEEE1588 table 6 (Currently the clock Accuracy is set to 'Unknown' as default).

Pri1

Clock priority 1 [0..255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.

Pri2

Clock priority 2 [0..255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.

Local Prio

Local priority for G8275.1 BMC algorithm (1 is highest priority)

Protocol

Transport protocol used by the PTP protocol engine

- **Ethernet:** Ethernet protocol encapsulation
- **EthernetMixed:** Ethernet protocol encapsulation using mix of unicast and multicast
- **IPv4Multi:** IPv4 multicast protocol encapsulation
- **IPv4Mixed:** IPv4 mixed multicast/unicast protocol encapsulation
- **IPv4Uni:** IPv4 unicast protocol encapsulation
- **OnePPS:** 1PPS master slave synchronization (only used with Gen2 1588 PHYs)
- **IPv6Mixed :** PTP using a combination of IPv6 multicast and unicast. Currently, this is supported for only One step E2E Transparent clock.
- **EthIPv4IPv6Combo:** Encapsulation can be any one of Ethernet or IPv4 or IPv6 encapsulations

VID

VLAN Identifier used for tagging the PTP frames.

Note: Packets are tagged if the port is configured for vlan tagging for the configured VID.

PCP

Priority Code Point value used for PTP frames.

DSCP

DSCP value used when transmitting IPv4 encapsulated packets

Clock Current DataSet

stpRm	Offset From Master	Mean Path Delay	Slave Port	Slave State	Holdover(ppb)
0	0.000,000,000,000	0.000,000,000,000	0	FREERUN	N.A.

Clock Current Data Set

The clock current data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. The current data set is dynamic

stpRm

Steps Removed : It is the number of PTP clocks traversed from the grandmaster to the local slave clock.

Offset From Master

Time difference between the master clock and the local slave clock, measured in ns.

Mean Path Delay

The mean propagation time for the link between the master and the local slave

Slave Port

Shows which port is in slave mode. The value is 0 if no ports are in slave mode.

Slave State

Shows synchronization state of the slave.

Holdover(pbb)

After the slave has been in Locked mode during the stabilization period, this value shows the actual clock offset between the freerun and the actual holdover frequency, the value is shown in parts pr billion (ppb). During the stabilization period, the value is shown as N.A. The stabilization period is 60 sec as default, it can be changed from the CLI interface.

Clock Parent DataSet

Parent Port ID	port	PStat	Var	Rate	GrandMaster ID	GrandMaster Clock Quality	Pri1	Pri2
c4:95:4d:ff:fe:e2:74:14	0	False	0	0	c4:95:4d:ff:fe:e2:74:14	Cl:248 Ac:Unknwn Va:65535	128	128

Clock Parent Data Set

The clock parent data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 standard. The parent data set is dynamic.

Parent Port ID

Clock identity for the parent clock, if the local clock is not a slave, the value is the clocks own id.

Port

Port Id for the parent master port

PStat

Parents Stats (always false).

Var

It is observed parent offset scaled log variance

Rate

Observed Parent Clock Phase Change Rate. i.e. the slave clocks rate offset compared to the master. (unit = ns per s).

Grand Master ID

Clock identity for the grand master clock, if the local clock is not a slave, the value is the clocks own id.

Grand Master Clock Quality

The clock quality announced by the grand master (See description of Clock Default DataSet:Clock Quality)

Pri1

Clock priority 1 announced by the grand master

Pri2

Clock priority 2 announced by the grand master.

Clock Time Properties DataSet

UtcOffset	Valid	leap59	leap61	Time Trac	Freq Trac	ptp Time Scale	Time Source
0	False	False	False	False	False	True	160

Clock Time Properties Data Set

The clock time properties data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. The data set is both configurable and dynamic, i.e. the parameters can be configured for a grandmaster. In a slave clock the parameters are overwritten by the grandmasters timing properties. The parameters are not used in the current PTP implementation.

The valid values for the Time Source parameter are:

16 (0x10) ATOMIC_CLOCK

32 (0x20) GPS

48 (0x30) TERRESTRIAL_RADIO

64 (0x40) PTP

80 (0x50) NTP

96 (0x60) HAND_SET

144 (0x90) OTHER

160 (0xA0) INTERNAL_OSCILLATOR

UtcOffset

In systems whose epoch is UTC, it is the offset between TAI and UTC

Valid

When true, the value of currentUtcOffset is valid

leap59

When true, this field indicates that last minute of the current UTC day has only 59 seconds.

leap61

When true, this field indicates that last minute of the current UTC day has 61 seconds.

Time Trac

True if the timescale and the value of currentUtcOffset are traceable to a primary reference.

Freq Trac

True if the frequency determining the timescale is traceable to a primary reference.

PTP Time Scale

True if the clock timescale of the grandmaster clock and false otherwise.

Time Source

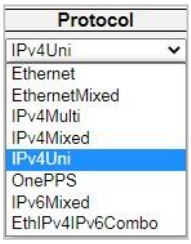
The source of time used by the grandmaster clock.

Unicast Slave Configuration

Index	Duration	IP_Address	Grant	Comm State
0	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE
1	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE
2	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE
3	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE
4	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE

Unicast Slave Configuration

When operating in **IPv4 Unicast** mode, the slave is configured up to 5 master IP addresses. The slave then requests Announce messages from all the configured masters. The slave uses the BMC algorithm to select one as master clock, the slave then request Sync messages from the selected master.



Index

IPv4 Unicast Slave Index # (0-4).

Duration

The number of seconds a master is requested to send Announce/Sync messages. The request is repeated from the slave each Duration/4 seconds.

IP_Aaddress

IPv4 Address of the Master clock

Grant

The granted repetition period for the sync message

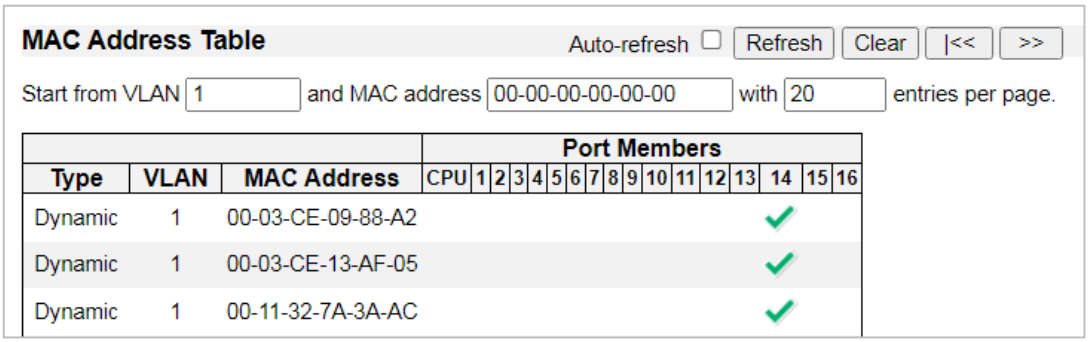
CommState

The state of the communication with the master, possible values are:

- **IDLE:** The entry is not in use.
- **INIT:** Announce is sent to the master (Waiting for a response).
- **CONN:** The master has responded.
- **SELL:** The assigned master is selected as current master.
- **SYNC:** The master is sending Sync messages.

Monitor – MAC Table

Monitor>MAC Table



MAC Address Table

Entries in the MAC Table are shown on this page. The MAC Table contains up to 32768 entries, and is sorted first by VLAN ID, then by MAC address.

Each page shows up to 999 entries from the MAC table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MAC Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID and the lowest MAC address found in the MAC Table.

The "Start from MAC address" and "VLAN" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MAC Table. Clicking the “Refresh” button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MAC Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a “Refresh” button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The “>>” will use the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN/MAC address pairs as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the “|<<” button to start over.

Type

Indicates whether the entry is a static or a dynamic entry.

VLAN

The VLAN ID of the entry.

MAC Address

The MAC address of the entry.

Port Members

The ports that are members of the entry.

Buttons

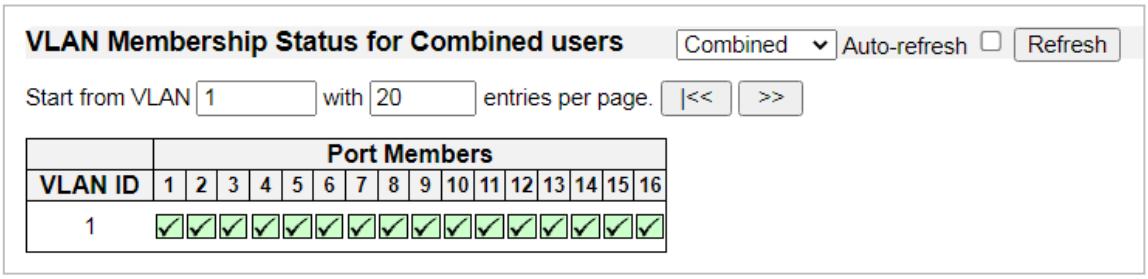
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "Start from MAC address" and "VLAN" input fields.
- **Clear:** Clear all entries.
- **|<<:** Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MAC Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID and MAC address.

- ❯❯: Updates the entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed.

Monitor – VLANs

VLANs > Membership

Monitor>VLANs>Membership



VLAN Membership Status for Combined users

This page provides an overview of membership status of VLAN users.

Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to configure VLAN memberships on the fly.
The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing VLAN memberships as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of these internal software modules.
The "Combined" entry will show a combination of the administrator and internal software modules configuration, and basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.

Navigating the VLAN Membership Status page

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table (default being 20), selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The "VLAN" input field allows the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table.

Clicking the “Refresh” button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next VLAN Table match.

The “>>” will use the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached, the text "No data exists for the selected user" is shown in the table. Use the “|<<” button to start over.

VLAN ID

VLAN ID for which the Port members are displayed.

Port Members

A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each VLAN ID.

If a port is included in a VLAN, the following image will be displayed: ✓.

If a port is in the forbidden port list, the following image will be displayed: ✕.

If a port is in the forbidden port list and at the same time attempted included in the VLAN, the following image will be displayed: ✕. The port will not be a member of the VLAN in this case.

Buttons

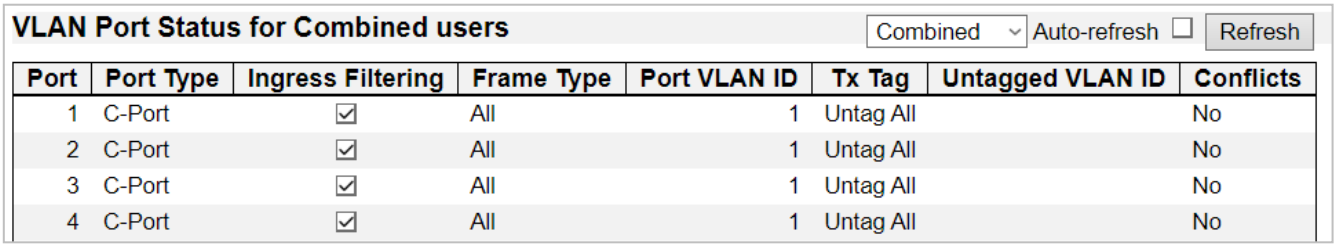
- **VLAN User Selection Menu:** Select VLAN Users from this drop down list. Options include:
  - **Combined:** All of VLAN users.
  - **Admin:** Admin VLAN users.

- **NAS:** VLAN users belong NAS.
- **MVRP:** VLAN users belong MVRP.
- **GVRP:** VLAN users belong GVRP.
- **MVR:** VLAN users belong MVR.
- **Voice VLAN**: VLAN users belong Voice VLAN.
- **RMirror:** VLAN users belong RMirror.

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **|<<**: Use the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached, the text "No data exists for the selected user" is shown in the table.
- **>>**: Use the button to start over.

VLANs > Ports

Monitor>VLANs>Ports



VLAN Port Status for Combined users

Combined | Auto-refresh | Refresh

Port	Port Type	Ingress Filtering	Frame Type	Port VLAN ID	Tx Tag	Untagged VLAN ID	Conflicts
1	C-Port	☑	All	1	Untag All		No
2	C-Port	☑	All	1	Untag All		No
3	C-Port	☑	All	1	Untag All		No
4	C-Port	☑	All	1	Untag All		No

VLAN Port Status for Combined users

This page provides VLAN Port Status.

Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to configure VLAN port configuration on the fly.

The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing VLAN memberships as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of these internal software modules. The "Combined" entry will show a combination of the administrator and internal software modules configuration, and basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.

If a given software modules hasn't overridden any of the port settings, the text "No data exists for the selected user" is shown in the table.

Port

The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.

Port Type

Shows the port type (Unaware, C-Port, S-Port, S-Custom-Port.) that a given user wants to configure on the port.

The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.

Ingress Filtering

Shows whether a given user wants ingress filtering enabled or not.
The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.

Frame Type

Shows the acceptable frame types (All, Taged, Untagged) that a given user wants to configure on the port.

The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.

Port VLAN ID

Shows the Port VLAN ID (PVID) that a given user wants the port to have.

The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.

Tx Tag

Shows the Tx Tag requirements (Tag All, Tag PVID, Tag UVID, Untag All, Untag PVID, Untag UVID) that a given user has on a port.

The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.

Untagged VLAN ID

If Tx Tag is overridden by the selected user and is set to Tag or Untag UVID, then this field will show the VLAN ID the user wants to tag or untag on egress.

The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.

Conflicts

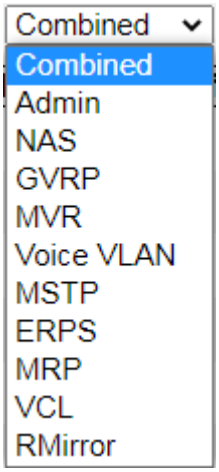
Two users may have conflicting requirements to a port's configuration. For instance, one user may require all frames to be tagged on egress while another requires all frames to be untagged on egress. Since both users cannot win, this gives rise to a conflict, which is solved in a prioritized way. The Administrator has the least priority. Other software modules are prioritized according to their position

in the drop-down list: The higher in the list, the higher priority.
If conflicts exist, it will be displayed as "Yes" for the "Combined" user and the offending software module.

The "Combined" user reflects what is actually configured in hardware.

Buttons

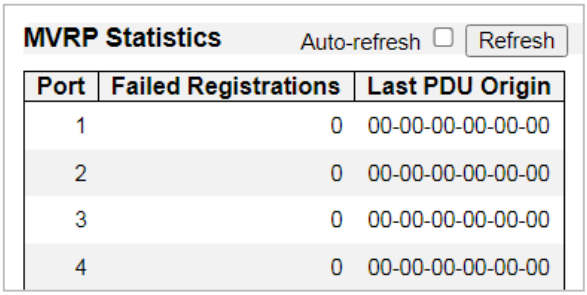
- **VLAN User Selection Menu:** Select VLAN Users from this drop down list. Options include:
  - **Combined:** All of VLAN users.
  - **Admin:** Admin VLAN users.
  - **NAS:** VLAN users belong NAS.
  - **GVRP:** VLAN users belong GVRP.
  - **MVR:** MVR users belong to MVR.
  - **Voice VLAN:** VLAN users belong Voice VLAN.
  - **MSTP:** VLAN users belong MSTP.
  - **ERPS:** VLAN users belong ERPS.
  - **MRP**: VLAN users belong MRP.
  - **VCL:** VLAN users belong VCL.
  - **RMirror:** VLAN users belong RMirror.



- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Monitor – MVRP

Monitor>MVRP



MVRP Statistics

This page provides statistics for the MVRP protocol for all switch ports.

Port

The logical port for the statistics contained in the same row.

Failed Registrations

The number of failed VLAN registrations on this switch port. Each port implementing the MVRP protocol maintains a count of the number of times it has received a VLAN registration request but has failed to register the VLAN due to lack of space in the Filtering Database.

Last PDU Origin

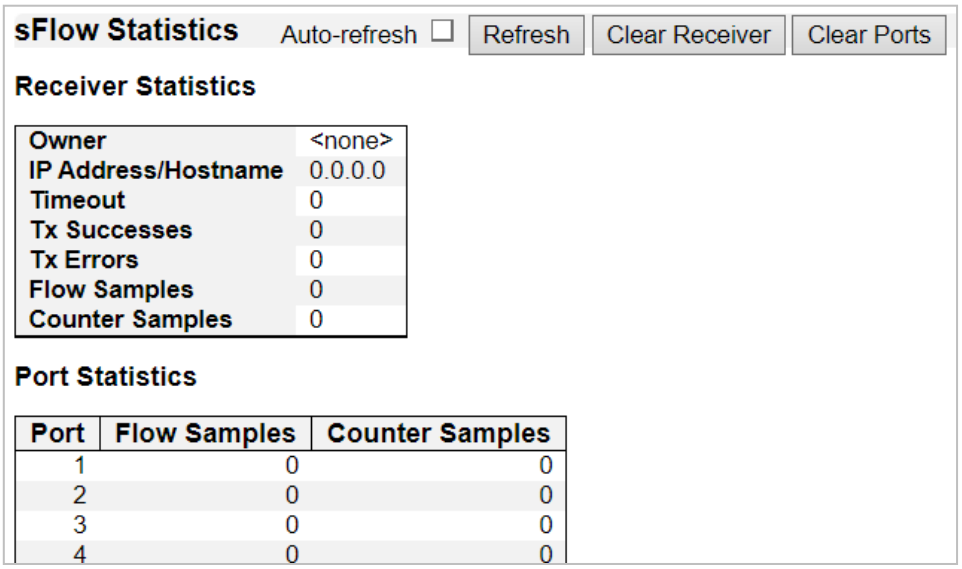
The MAC address of the most recent MVRP PDU received on this switch port. MAC is 00-00-00-00-00-00 if the protocol is not enabled on that switch port, or if the port has not received any MVRP PDUs yet.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Monitor – sFlow

Monitor>sFlow



sFlow Statistics

This page shows receiver and per-port sFlow statistics.

Receiver Statistics

Owner

This field shows the current owner of the sFlow configuration. It assumes one of three values as follows:

- If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains **<none>**.
- If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains **<Configured through local management>**.
- If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.

IP Address/Hostname

The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver.

Timeout

The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner is released.

Tx Successes

The number of UDP datagrams successfully sent to the sFlow receiver.

Tx Errors

The number of UDP datagrams that has failed transmission.
The most common source of errors is invalid sFlow receiver IP/hostname configuration. To diagnose, paste the receiver's IP address/hostname into the Ping Web page (Diagnostics → Ping/Ping6).

Flow Samples

The total number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver.

Counter Samples

The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver.

Port Statistics

Port

The port number for which the following statistics applies.

Flow Samples

The number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port.

Counter Samples

The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port.

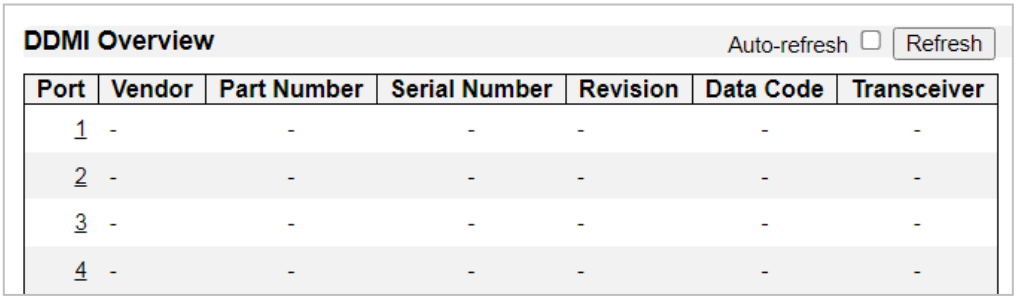
Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.
- **Clear Receiver:** Clears the sFlow receiver counters.
- **Clear Ports:** Clears the per-port counters.

Monitor – DDMI

DDMI > Overview

Monitor>DDMI>Overview



DDMI Overview

Display DDMI overview information on this page.

Port

DDMI port.

Vendor

Indicates Vendor name SFP vendor name.

Part Number

Indicates Vendor PN Part number provided by SFP vendor.

Serial Number

Indicates Vendor SN Serial number provided by vendor.

Revision

Indicates Vendor rev Revision level for part number provided by vendor.

Data Code

Indicates Date code Vendor's manufacturing date code.

Transeiver

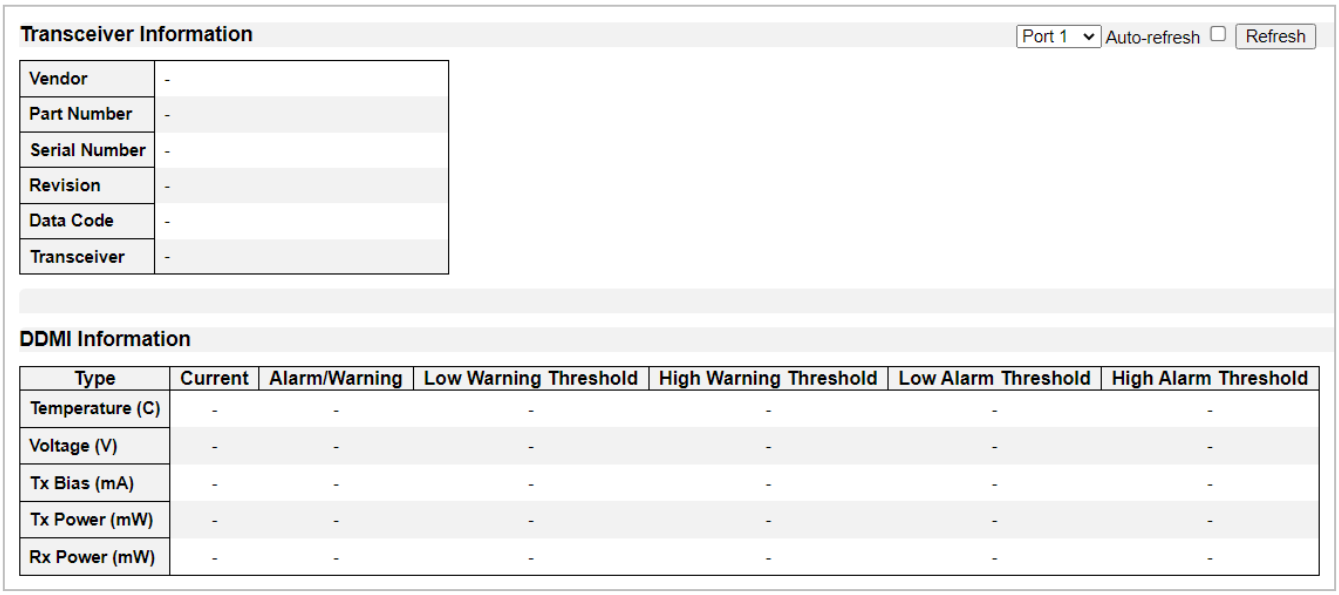
Indicates Transceiver compatibility.

Buttons

- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

DDMI > Detailed

Monitor>DDMI>Detailed



Transceiver Information

Display DDMI detailed information on this page.

Display transceiver information on this page.

Vendor

Indicates SFP vendor name.

Part Number

Indicates part number provided by SFP vendor.

Serial Number

Indicates serial number provided by SFP vendor.

Revision

Indicates revision level for part number provided by SFP vendor.

Data Code

Indicates vendor's manufacturing date code.

Transceiver

Indicates SFP transceiver compatibility.

DDMI Information

Display DDMI information on this page.

Type

- **Temperature (C)**
- **Voltage (V)**
- **Tx Bias (mA)**
- **Tx Power (mW)**

- **Rx Power (mW)**

Current

The current value of temperature, voltage, Tx bias, Tx power, and Rx power.

Alarm/Warning

Indicates whether there is an alarm or warning.

Low Warning Threshold

The low warning threshold value of temperature, voltage, Tx bias, Tx power, and Rx power.

High Warning Threshold

The high warning threshold value of temperature, voltage, Tx bias, Tx power, and Rx power.

Low Alarm Threshold

The low alarm threshold value of temperature, voltage, Tx bias, Tx power, and Rx power.

High Alarm Threshold

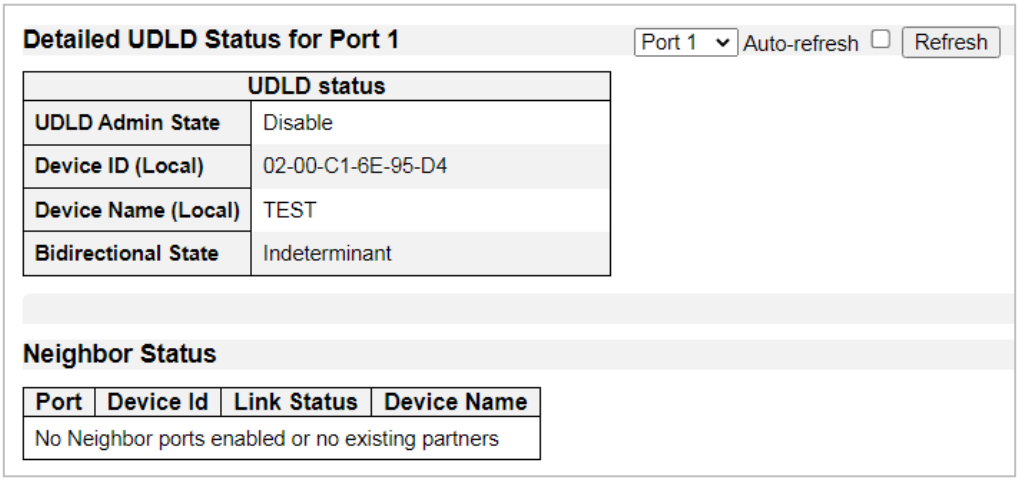
The high alarm threshold value of temperature, voltage, Tx bias, Tx power, and Rx power.

Buttons

- **Port Selection:** Click the scroll-down menu to select the port.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Monitor – UDLD

Monitor>UDLD



Detailed UDLD Status for Port

This page displays the UDLD status of the ports

UDLD status

UDLD Admin State

The current port state of the logical port, Enabled if any of state(Normal,Aggressive) is Enabled.

Device ID (Local)

The ID of Device.

Device Name (Local)

Name of the Device.

Bidirectional State

The current state of the port.

Neighbor Status

Port

The current port of Neighbour device.

Device ID

The current ID of Neighbour device.

Link Status

The current link status of Neighbour port.

Device Name

Name of the Neighbour Device.

Buttons

- **Port Selection:** Click the scroll-down menu to select the port.
- **Auto-refresh:** Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.

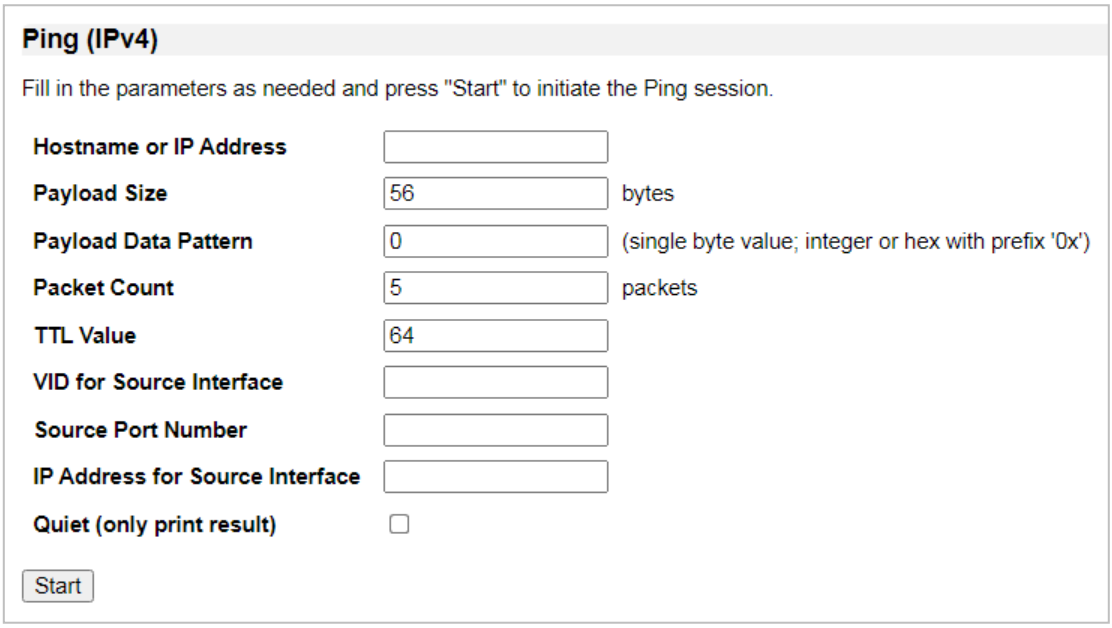
- **Refresh:** Click to refresh the page.

Chapter 4 : Web Management – Diagnostics

This section of the management web page provides you tools for diagnosing your network.

Diagnostics – Ping (IPv4)

Diagnostics>Ping (IPv4)



Ping (IPv4)

This page allows you to issue ICMP (IPv4) PING packets to troubleshoot IP connectivity issues.

You can configure the following parameters for the test:

Hostname or IP Address

The address of the destination host, either as a symbolic hostname or an IP Address.

Payload Size

Determines the size of the ICMP data payload in bytes (excluding the size of Ethernet, IP and ICMP headers). The default value is 56 bytes. The valid range is 2-1452 bytes.

Payload Data Pattern

Determines the pattern used in the ICMP data payload. The default value is 0. The valid range is 0-255.

Packet Count

Determines the number of PING requests sent. The default value is 5. The valid range is 1-60.

TTL Value

Determines the Time-To-Live /TTL) field value in the IPv4 header. The default value is 64. The valid range is 1-255.

VID for Source Interface

This field can be used to force the test to use a specific local VLAN interface as the source interface. Leave this field empty for automatic selection based on routing configuration.

Note: You may only specify either the VID or the IP Address for the source interface.

Source Port Number

This field can be used to force the test to use a specific local interface with the specified port number as the source interface. The specified port must be configured with a suitable IP address. Leave this field empty for automatic selection based on routing configuration.

Note: You may only specify either the Source Port Number or the IP Address for the source interface.

IP Address for Source Interface

This field can be used to force the test to use a specific local interface with the specified IP address as the source interface. The specified IP address must be configured on a local interface. Leave this field empty for automatic selection based on routing configuration.

Note: You may only specify either the VID or the IP Address for the source interface.

Quiet (only print result)

Checking this option will not print the result of each ping request but will only show the final result.

After you press , ICMP packets are transmitted, and the sequence number and round trip time are displayed upon reception of a reply.

The amount of data received inside of an IP packet of type ICMP ECHO_REPLY will always be 8 bytes more than the requested payload data size (the difference is the ICMP header).

The page refreshes automatically until responses to all packets are received, or until a timeout occurs.

The output from the command will look like the following:

PING 172.16.1.1 (172.16.1.1) from 172.16.1.10: 56 data bytes

64 bytes from 172.16.1.1: seq=0 ttl=64 time=2.034 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.1.1: seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.729 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.1.1: seq=2 ttl=64 time=1.954 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.1.1: seq=3 ttl=64 time=1.699 ms

64 bytes from 172.16.1.1: seq=4 ttl=64 time=1.916 ms

--- 172.16.1.1 ping statistics ---

5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss

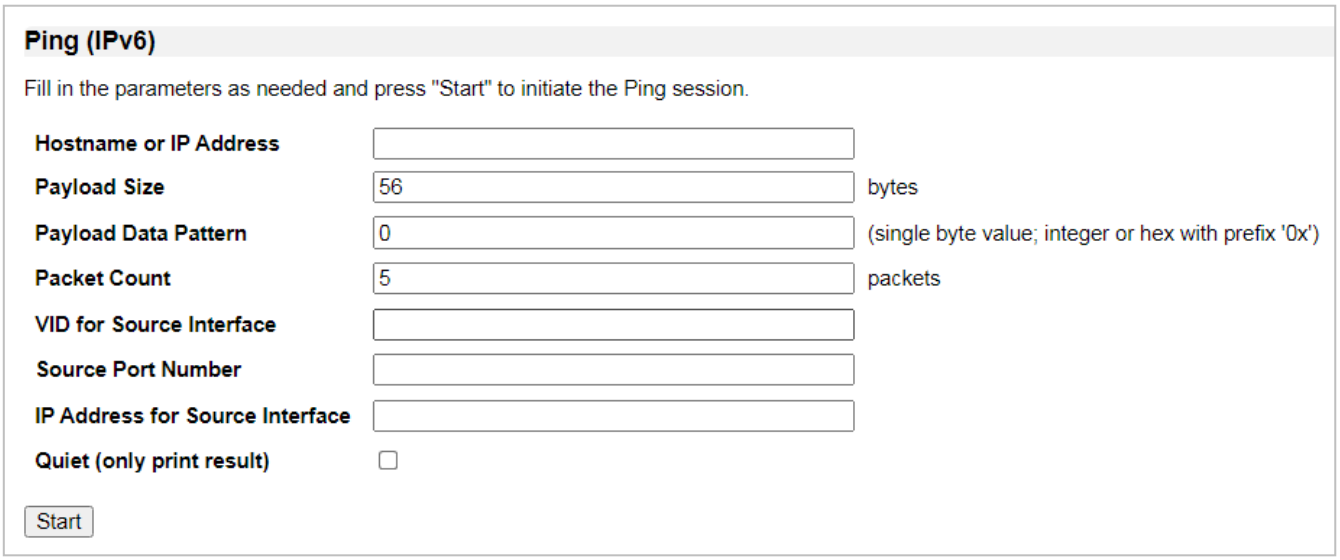
round-trip min/avg/max = 1.699/1.866/2.034 ms

Buttons

- **Start:** Start ping.

Diagnostics – Ping (IPv6)

Diagnostics>Ping (IPv6)



Ping (IPv6)

This page allows you to issue ICMPv6 PING packets to troubleshoot IPv6 connectivity issues.

You can configure the following parameters for the test:

Hostname or IP Address

The address of the destination host, either as a symbolic hostname or an IP Address.

Payload Size

Determines the size of the ICMP data payload in bytes (excluding the size of Ethernet, IP and ICMP headers). The default value is 56 bytes. The valid range is 2-1452 bytes.

Payload Data Pattern

Determines the pattern used in the ICMP data payload. The default value is 0. The valid range is 0-255.

Packet Count

Determines the number of PING requests sent. The default value is 5. The valid range is 1-60.

VID for Source Interface

This field can be used to force the test to use a specific local VLAN interface as the source interface. Leave this field empty for automatic selection based on routing configuration.

Note: You may only specify either the VID or the IP Address for the source interface.

Source Port Number

This field can be used to force the test to use a specific local interface with the specified port number as the source interface. The specified port must be configured with a suitable IP address. Leave this field empty for automatic selection based on routing configuration.

Note: You may only specify either the Source Port Number or the IP Address for the source interface.

IP Address for Source Interface

This field can be used to force the test to use a specific local interface with the specified IP address as the source interface. The specified IP address must be configured on a local interface. Leave this field empty for automatic selection based on routing configuration.

Note: You may only specify either the VID or the IP Address for the source interface.

Quiet (only print result)

Checking this option will not print the result of each ping request but will only show the final result.

After you press , ICMP packets are transmitted, and the sequence number and round trip time are displayed upon reception of a reply.

The amount of data received inside of an IP packet of type ICMP ECHO_REPLY will always be 8 bytes more than the requested payload data size (the difference is the ICMP header).

The page refreshes automatically until responses to all packets are received, or until a timeout occurs.

The output from the command will look like the following:

PING 2001::01 (2001::1) from 2001::3: 56 data bytes

64 bytes from 2001::1: seq=0 ttl=64 time=2.118 ms

64 bytes from 2001::1: seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.009 ms

64 bytes from 2001::1: seq=2 ttl=64 time=1.852 ms

64 bytes from 2001::1: seq=3 ttl=64 time=2.869 ms

64 bytes from 2001::1: seq=4 ttl=64 time=1.845 ms

--- 2001::01 ping statistics ---

5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss

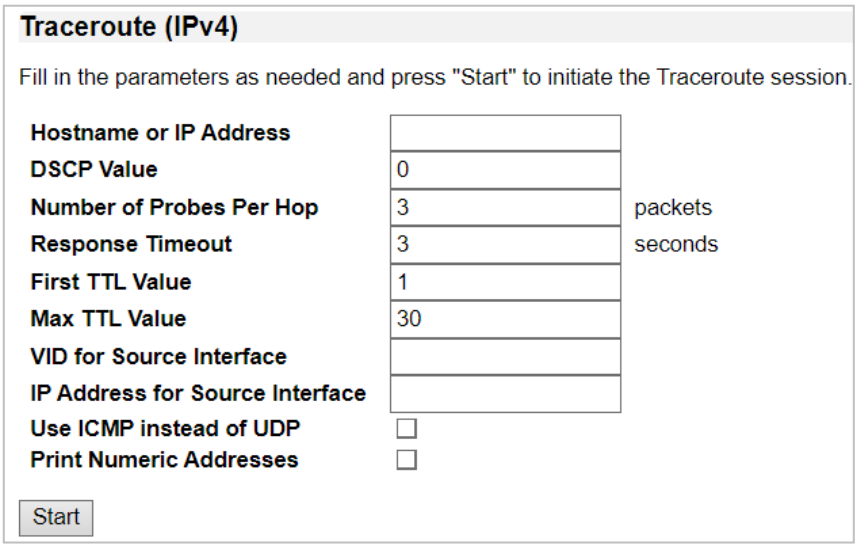
round-trip min/avg/max = 1.845/2.138/2.869 ms

Buttons

- **Start:** Start ping.

Diagnostics – Traceroute (IPv4)

Diagnostics>Traceroute (IPv4)



Traceroute (IPv4)

This page allows you to perform a **traceroute** test over IPv4 towards a remote host. **traceroute** is a diagnostic tool for displaying the route and measuring transit delays of packets across an IPv4 network.

You can configure the following parameters for the test:

Hostname or IP Address

The destination IP Address.

DSCP Value

This value is used for the DSCP value in the IPv4 header. The default value is 0. The valid range is 0-63.

Number of Probes Per Hop

Determines the number of probes (packets) sent for each hop. The default value is 3. The valid range is 1-60.

Response Timeout

Determines the number of seconds to wait for a reply to a sent request. The default number is 3. The valid range is 1-86400.

First TTL Value

Determines the value of the Time-To-Live (TTL) field in the IPv4 header in the first packet sent. The default number is 1. The valid range is 1-30.

Max TTL Value

Determines the maximum value of the Time-To-Live (TTL) field in the IPv4 header. If this value is reached before the specified remote host is reached the test stops. The default number is 30. The valid range is 1-255.

VID for Source Interface

This field can be used to force the test to use a specific local VLAN interface as the source interface. Leave this field empty for automatic selection based on routing configuration.

Note: You may only specify either the VID or the IP Address for the source interface.

IP Address for Source Interface

This field can be used to force the test to use a specific local interface with the specified IP address as the source interface. The specified IP address must be configured on a local interface. Leave this field empty for automatic selection based on routing configuration.

Note: You may only specify either the VID or the IP Address for the source interface.

Use ICMP instead of UDP

By default the **traceroute** command will use UDP datagrams. Selecting this option forces it to use ICMP ECHO packets instead.

Print Numeric Addresses

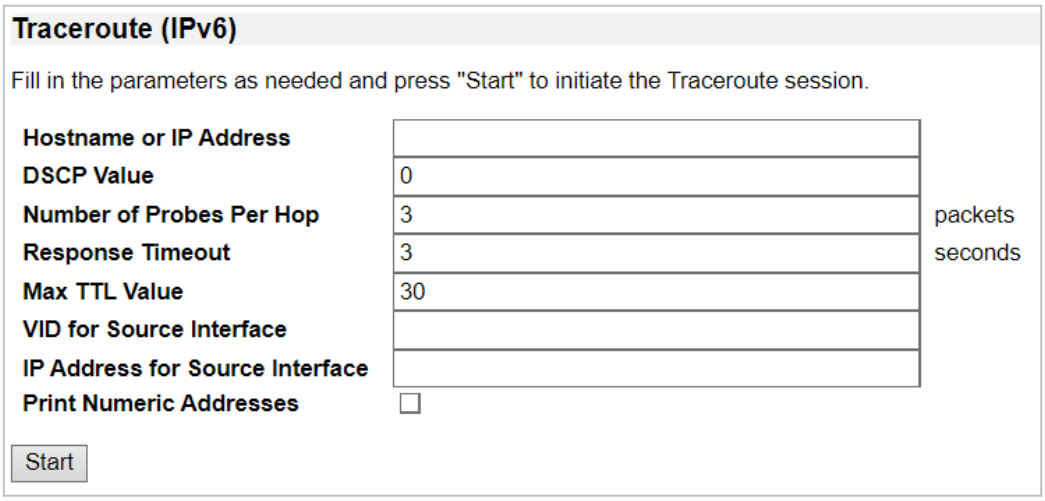
By default the **traceroute** command will print out hop information using a reverse DNS lookup for the acquired host ip addresses. This may slow down the display if the DNS information is not available. Selecting this option will prevent the reverse DNS lookup and force the **traceroute** command to print numeric IP addresses instead.

Buttons

- **Start:** Start traceroute.

Diagnostics – Traceroute (IPv6)

Diagnostics>Traceroute (IPv6)



Traceroute (IPv6)

This page allows you to perform a **traceroute** test over IPv6 towards a remote host. **traceroute** is a diagnostic tool for displaying the route and measuring transit delays of packets across an IPv6 network.

You can configure the following parameters for the test:

Hostname or IP Address

The destination IP Address.

DSCP Value

This value is used for the DSCP value in the IPv4 header. The default value is 0. The valid range is 0-255.

Number of Probes Per Hop

Determines the number of probes (packets) sent for each hop. The default value is 3. The valid range is 1-60.

Response Timeout

Determines the number of seconds to wait for a reply to a sent request. The default number is 3. The valid range is 1-86400.

Max TTL Value

Determines the maximum value of the Time-To-Live (TTL) field in the IPv4 header. If this value is reached before the specified remote host is reached the test stops. The default number is 255. The valid range is 1-255.

VID for Source Interface

This field can be used to force the test to use a specific local VLAN interface as the source interface. Leave this field empty for automatic selection based on routing configuration.

Note: You may only specify either the VID or the IP Address for the source interface.

IP Address for Source Interface

This field can be used to force the test to use a specific local interface with the specified IP address as the source interface. The specified IP address must be configured on a local interface. Leave this field empty for automatic selection based on routing configuration.

Note: You may only specify either the VID or the IP Address for the source interface.

Print Numeric Addresses

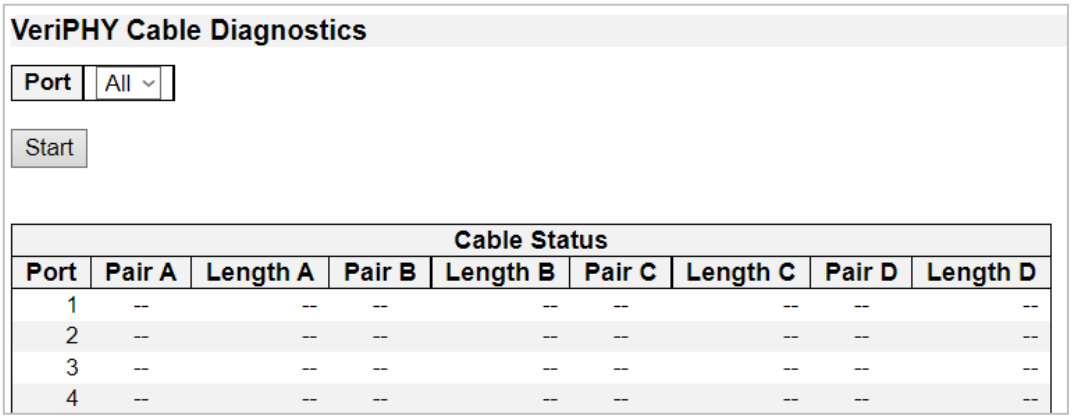
By default the **traceroute** command will print out hop information using a reverse DNS lookup for the acquired host ip addresses. This may slow down the display if the DNS information is not available. Selecting this option will prevent the reverse DNS lookup and force the **traceroute** command to print numeric IP addresses instead.

Buttons

- **Start:** Start traceroute.

Diagnostics – VeriPHY

Diagnostics>VeriPHY



VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics

This page is used for running the VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics for 10/100 and 1G copper ports.

Press to **"Start"** run the diagnostics. This will take approximately 5 seconds. If all ports are selected, this can take approximately 15 seconds. When completed, the page refreshes automatically, and you can view the cable diagnostics results in the cable status table. Note that VeriPHY is only accurate for cables of length 7 - 140 meters.
10 and 100 Mbps ports will be linked down while running VeriPHY. Therefore, running VeriPHY on a 10 or 100 Mbps management port will cause the switch to stop responding until VeriPHY is complete.

Port

The port where you are requesting VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics.

Cable Status

Port

Port number.

Pair

The status of the cable pair.

- **OK -** Correctly terminated pair
- **Open -** Open pair
- **Short -** Shorted pair
- **Short A -** Cross-pair short to pair A
- **Short B -** Cross-pair short to pair B
- **Short C -** Cross-pair short to pair C
- **Short D -** Cross-pair short to pair D
- **Cross A -** Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair A
- **Cross B -** Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair B
- **Cross C -** Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair C

- **Cross D -** Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair D

Length

The length (in meters) of the cable pair. The resolution is 3 meters

Buttons

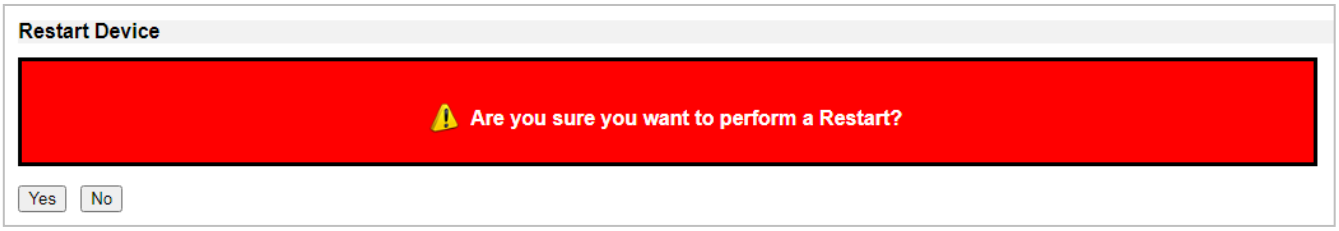
- **Start:** Start VeriPHY.

Chapter 5 : Web Management – Maintenance

Here you can make system maintenance such rebooting the switch, reset all settings (except Switch's IP address) back to default value, updating switch firmware, or upload/download all system settings.

Maintenance – Restart Device

Maintenance>Restart Device



Restart Device

You can restart the stack on this page. After restart, the stack will boot normally.

Buttons

- **Yes:** Click to restart device.
- **No:** Click to return to the Port State page without restarting.

Maintenance – Factory Defaults

Maintenance>Factory Defaults



Factory Defaults

You can reset the configuration of the stack on this page. Only the IP configuration is retained.

The new configuration is available immediately, which means that no restart is necessary.

Buttons

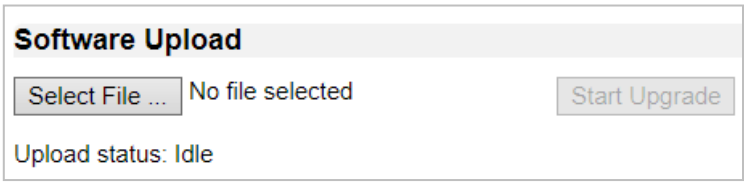
- **Yes:** Click to reset the configuration to Factory Defaults.
- **No:** Click to return to the Port State page without resetting the configuration.

Note: Restoring factory default can also be performed by pressing the reset button.

Maintenance – Software

Software > Upload

Maintenance>Software>Upload



Software Upload

You can update the switch's firmware here.

Buttons

- **Select File:** Click this button to choose the firmware file.
- **Start Upgrade:** Click this button to start upload the firmware.
- **Upload Status:** This field displays the uploading status.

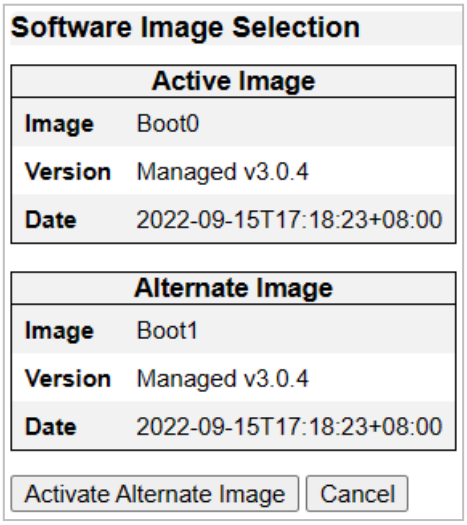


The system will inform you when the new firmware is uploaded to the switch. After updating the firmware, the switch will reboot.

Warning: The management web page will stop functioning during the firmware updating process. Do not restart or power off the device at this time or the switch may malfunction.

Software > Image Select

Maintenance>Software>Image Select



Software Image Selection

This page provides information about the active and alternate (backup) firmware images in the device, and allows you to revert to the alternate image.

The web page displays two tables with information about the active and alternate firmware images.

Note:

1. In case the active firmware image is the alternate image, only the "Active Image" table is shown. In this case, the Activate Alternate Image button is also disabled.
2. If the alternate image is active (due to a corruption of the primary image or by manual intervention), uploading a new firmware image to the device will automatically use the primary image slot and activate this.
3. The firmware version and date information may be empty for older firmware releases. This does not constitute an error.

Activate Image and Alternate Image

Image

The flash index name of the firmware image. The name of primary (preferred) image is image, the alternate image is named image.bk.

Version

The version of the firmware image.

Date

The date where the firmware was produced.

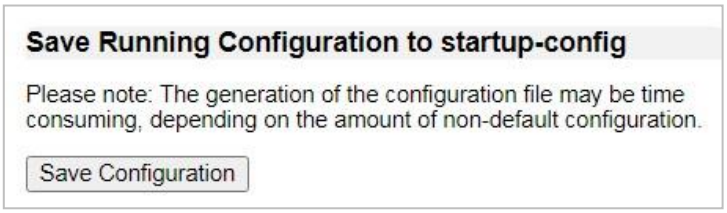
Buttons

- **Activate Alternate Image:** Click to use the alternate image. This button may be disabled depending on system state.
- **Cancel**: Cancel activating the backup image. Navigates away from this page.

Maintenance – Configuration

Configuration > Save Startup-config

Maintenance>Configuration>Save Startup-config



Save Running Configuration to startup-config

You can manage the system configuration files here in this section. The switch stores its system settings in a number of text files in CLI format. There are three system files:

- **Running-config:** A virtual file that represents the currently active configuration on the switch. This file is volatile and will be lost if the switch reboots if it is not saved as the startup-config.
- **Default-config:** A read-only file with vendor-specific configuration. This file is read when the system is restored to default settings.
- **Startup-config:** The startup configuration for the switch, which will be read when the switch is booting.

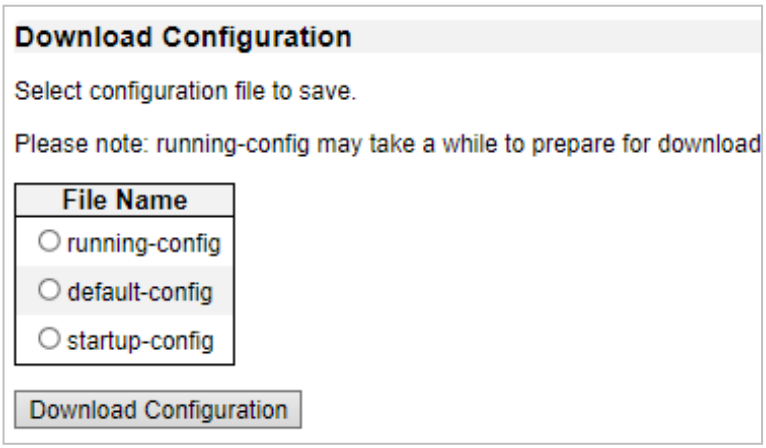
Buttons

- **Save Configuration:** Click to save the current running-config as the startup-config file.

Note: After making any settings to the switch, you must save the current running-config to the startup-config. All your settings will be lost if you didn't save the current running-config to the startup-config and reboot the switch.

Configuration > Download

Maintenance>Configuration>Download



Download Configuration

File Name

Here you can choose the configuration file you would like to save to your PC, including:

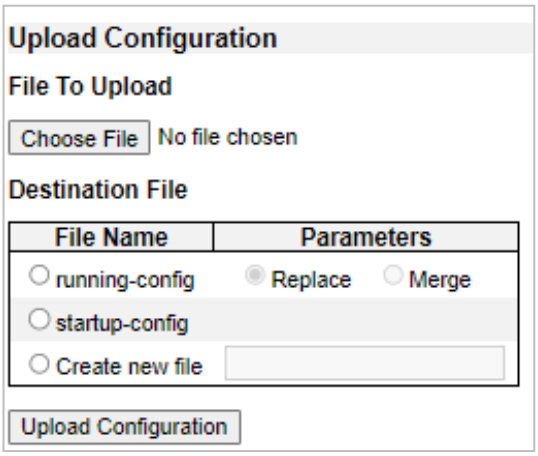
- **Running-config:** A virtual file that represents the currently active configuration on the switch. This file is volatile and will be lost if the switch reboots if it is not saved as the startup-config.
- **Default-config:** A read-only file with vendor-specific configuration. This file is read when the system is restored to default settings.
- **Startup-config:** The startup configuration for the switch, which will be read when the switch is booting.

Buttons

- **Download Configuration:** Click this button to save the configuration you chose.

Configuration > Upload

Maintenance>Configuration>Upload



Upload Configuration

You can upload a configuration file here and replace it with all other configuration files saved on the switch (except default-config, which is read-only).

File to Upload

To select the configuration file you would like to upload to the switch from your PC, please press the "**Choose File**" button and choose the configuration file.

Destination File

File Name

Here you can choose the configuration file you would like to save to your PC, including:

- **Running-config:** A virtual file that represents the currently active configuration on the switch. This file is volatile and will be lost if the switch reboots if it is not saved as the startup-config.
- **Startup-config:** The startup configuration for the switch, which will be read when the switch is booting.
- **Create new file:** If the flash file system is full (i.e. contains default-config and 32 other files, usually including startup-config), it is not possible to create new files. Instead an existing file must be overwritten or another file must be deleted.

Parameters

Here you can choose which configuration file will be replaced by the uploaded file. If the destination file is running-config, the file will be applied to the current switch configuration in two ways:

- **Replace:** The current configuration is fully replaced with the configuration in the uploaded file.
- **Merge:** The uploaded file is merged into running-config.

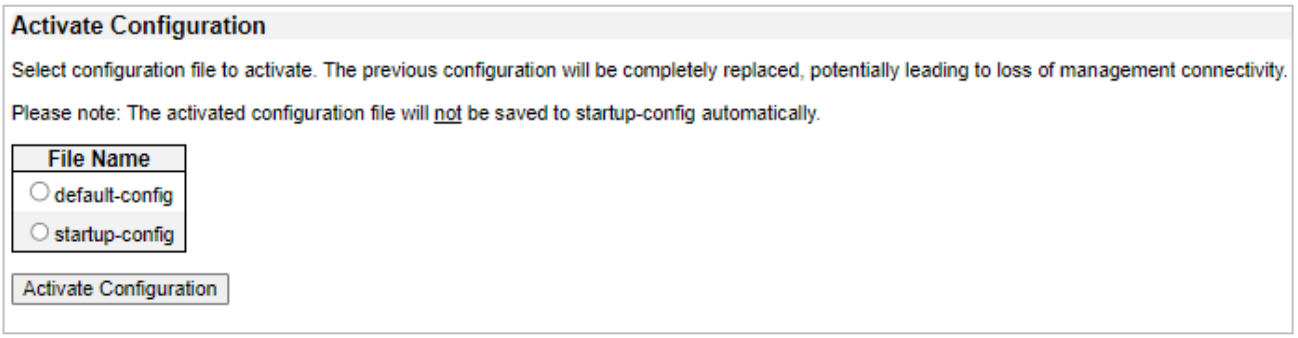
Also, you can save a configuration file to the switch with user-defined file name here.

Buttons

- **Choose File**: Click this button to select the configuration file you chose.
- **Upload Configuration:** Click this button to upload the configuration you chose.

Configuration > Activate

Maintenance>Configuration>Activate



Activate Configuration

Here you can choose the configuration file that will be activated immediately. Please note that although the configuration file you choose here will be activated and run as the current configuration setting, it will not be saved as the startup-config automatically.

File Name

Here you can choose the configuration file you would like to save to your PC, including:

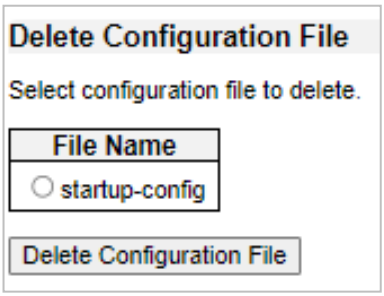
- **Default-config:** A read-only file with vendor-specific configuration. This file is read when the system is restored to default settings.
- **Startup-config:** The startup configuration for the switch, which will be read when the switch is booting.

Buttons

- **Activate Configuration:** Click this button to activate the configuration you chose.

Configuration > Delete

Maintenance>Configuration>Delete



Delete Configuration File

Here you can delete the configuration files saved on the switch.

File Name

Choose the configuration file that you would like to delete here.

- **Startup-config:** The startup configuration for the switch, which will be read when the switch is booting.

Buttons

- **Delete Configuration File:** Click this button to delete the configuration you chose.